

ISO 20022

Target2-Securities - Maintenance 2023 - 2024

## Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Securities and the Payments SEGs under the leadership of the Securities SEG on 15 February 2024

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Target2-Securities - Maintenance 2023 - 2024.

March 2024

# Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Message Set Overview</b>	<b>9</b>
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	9
<b>2</b>	<b>admi.005.001.02 ReportQueryRequestV02</b>	<b>21</b>
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	21
2.2	Structure	22
2.3	Constraints	24
2.4	Message Building Blocks	24
<b>3</b>	<b>admi.006.001.01 ResendRequestV01</b>	<b>44</b>
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	44
3.2	Structure	44
3.3	Constraints	45
3.4	Message Building Blocks	45
<b>4</b>	<b>admi.007.001.01 ReceiptAcknowledgementV01</b>	<b>49</b>
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	49
4.2	Structure	50
4.3	Constraints	50
4.4	Message Building Blocks	50
<b>5</b>	<b>camt.066.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV02</b>	<b>55</b>
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	55
5.2	Structure	57
5.3	Constraints	58
5.4	Message Building Blocks	60
<b>6</b>	<b>camt.067.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV02</b>	<b>76</b>
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	76
6.2	Structure	78
6.3	Constraints	79
6.4	Message Building Blocks	80
<b>7</b>	<b>camt.068.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV02</b>	<b>95</b>
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	95
7.2	Structure	96
7.3	Constraints	97
7.4	Message Building Blocks	98
<b>8</b>	<b>camt.072.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV02</b>	<b>111</b>
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	111
8.2	Structure	113
8.3	Constraints	115
8.4	Message Building Blocks	116

<b>9</b>	<b>camt.073.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV02</b>	135
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	135
9.2	Structure	137
9.3	Constraints	139
9.4	Message Building Blocks	140
<b>10</b>	<b>camt.074.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV02</b>	160
10.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	160
10.2	Structure	162
10.3	Constraints	163
10.4	Message Building Blocks	164
<b>11</b>	<b>camt.075.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02</b>	177
11.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	177
11.2	Structure	179
11.3	Constraints	180
11.4	Message Building Blocks	181
<b>12</b>	<b>camt.078.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementQueryV02</b>	195
12.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	195
12.2	Structure	196
12.3	Constraints	199
12.4	Message Building Blocks	200
<b>13</b>	<b>camt.079.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponseV02</b>	235
13.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	235
13.2	Structure	236
13.3	Constraints	239
13.4	Message Building Blocks	241
<b>14</b>	<b>camt.080.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationQueryV02</b>	277
14.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	277
14.2	Structure	278
14.3	Constraints	279
14.4	Message Building Blocks	279
<b>15</b>	<b>camt.081.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationReportV02</b>	290
15.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	290
15.2	Structure	291
15.3	Constraints	294
15.4	Message Building Blocks	296
<b>16</b>	<b>camt.082.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQueryV02</b>	331
16.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	331
16.2	Structure	332
16.3	Constraints	333
16.4	Message Building Blocks	333

<b>17</b>	<b>camt.083.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReportV02</b>	345
17.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	345
17.2	Structure	346
17.3	Constraints	348
17.4	Message Building Blocks	350
<b>18</b>	<b>camt.084.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementPostingReportV02</b>	376
18.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	376
18.2	Structure	377
18.3	Constraints	379
18.4	Message Building Blocks	381
<b>19</b>	<b>camt.085.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementPendingReportV02</b>	403
19.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	403
19.2	Structure	404
19.3	Constraints	406
19.4	Message Building Blocks	408
<b>20</b>	<b>colr.001.001.02 CollateralValueQueryV02</b>	432
20.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	432
20.2	Structure	433
20.3	Constraints	433
20.4	Message Building Blocks	434
<b>21</b>	<b>colr.002.001.02 CollateralValueReportV02</b>	444
21.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	444
21.2	Structure	445
21.3	Constraints	446
21.4	Message Building Blocks	448
<b>22</b>	<b>reda.006.001.01 SecurityCreationRequestV01</b>	468
22.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	468
22.2	Structure	469
22.3	Constraints	469
22.4	Message Building Blocks	470
<b>23</b>	<b>reda.007.001.01 SecurityMaintenanceRequestV01</b>	481
23.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	481
23.2	Structure	482
23.3	Constraints	483
23.4	Message Building Blocks	484
<b>24</b>	<b>reda.008.001.01 SecurityCreationStatusAdviceV01</b>	526
24.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	526
24.2	Structure	527
24.3	Constraints	527
24.4	Message Building Blocks	527

<b>25</b>	<b>reda.009.001.01 SecurityActivityAdviceV01</b>	531
25.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	531
25.2	Structure	532
25.3	Constraints	532
25.4	Message Building Blocks	533
<b>26</b>	<b>reda.010.001.01 SecurityQueryV01</b>	537
26.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	537
26.2	Structure	538
26.3	Constraints	539
26.4	Message Building Blocks	540
<b>27</b>	<b>reda.012.001.01 SecurityReportV01</b>	554
27.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	554
27.2	Structure	555
27.3	Constraints	556
27.4	Message Building Blocks	557
<b>28</b>	<b>reda.013.001.01 SecurityDeletionRequestV01</b>	575
28.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	575
28.2	Structure	576
28.3	Constraints	576
28.4	Message Building Blocks	576
<b>29</b>	<b>reda.014.001.02 PartyCreationRequestV02</b>	579
29.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	579
29.2	Structure	580
29.3	Constraints	581
29.4	Message Building Blocks	581
<b>30</b>	<b>reda.015.001.01 PartyQueryV01</b>	591
30.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	591
30.2	Structure	592
30.3	Constraints	594
30.4	Message Building Blocks	594
<b>31</b>	<b>reda.016.001.01 PartyStatusAdviceV01</b>	608
31.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	608
31.2	Structure	609
31.3	Constraints	609
31.4	Message Building Blocks	610
<b>32</b>	<b>reda.017.001.02 PartyReportV02</b>	614
32.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	614
32.2	Structure	615
32.3	Constraints	616
32.4	Message Building Blocks	617

<b>33</b>	<b>reda.018.001.01 SecuritiesAccountCreationRequestV01</b>	634
33.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	634
33.2	Structure	635
33.3	Constraints	635
33.4	Message Building Blocks	636
<b>34</b>	<b>reda.019.001.01 SecuritiesAccountQueryV01</b>	642
34.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	642
34.2	Structure	643
34.3	Constraints	644
34.4	Message Building Blocks	644
<b>35</b>	<b>reda.020.001.01 SecuritiesAccountStatusAdviceV01</b>	654
35.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	654
35.2	Structure	655
35.3	Constraints	655
35.4	Message Building Blocks	655
<b>36</b>	<b>reda.021.001.01 SecuritiesAccountReportV01</b>	660
36.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	660
36.2	Structure	661
36.3	Constraints	662
36.4	Message Building Blocks	662
<b>37</b>	<b>reda.022.001.02 PartyModificationRequestV02</b>	676
37.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	676
37.2	Structure	677
37.3	Constraints	678
37.4	Message Building Blocks	678
<b>38</b>	<b>reda.023.001.01 SecuritiesAccountModificationRequestV01</b>	691
38.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	691
38.2	Structure	692
38.3	Constraints	692
38.4	Message Building Blocks	692
<b>39</b>	<b>reda.029.001.01 SecurityMaintenanceStatusAdviceV01</b>	699
39.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	699
39.2	Structure	700
39.3	Constraints	700
39.4	Message Building Blocks	700
<b>40</b>	<b>reda.030.001.01 SecurityDeletionStatusAdviceV01</b>	704
40.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	704
40.2	Structure	705
40.3	Constraints	705
40.4	Message Building Blocks	705

<b>41</b>	<b>reda.031.001.01 PartyDeletionRequestV01</b>	709
41.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	709
41.2	Structure	709
41.3	Constraints	710
41.4	Message Building Blocks	710
<b>42</b>	<b>reda.032.001.01 SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequestV01</b>	712
42.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	712
42.2	Structure	712
42.3	Constraints	713
42.4	Message Building Blocks	713
<b>43</b>	<b>reda.033.001.01 SecuritiesAuditTrailQueryV01</b>	715
43.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	715
43.2	Structure	715
43.3	Constraints	716
43.4	Message Building Blocks	716
<b>44</b>	<b>reda.034.001.01 SecuritiesAuditTrailReportV01</b>	720
44.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	720
44.2	Structure	721
44.3	Constraints	722
44.4	Message Building Blocks	722
<b>45</b>	<b>reda.035.001.01 SecuritiesAccountActivityAdviceV01</b>	732
45.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	732
45.2	Structure	733
45.3	Constraints	733
45.4	Message Building Blocks	733
<b>46</b>	<b>reda.036.001.01 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQueryV01</b>	737
46.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	737
46.2	Structure	737
46.3	Constraints	738
46.4	Message Building Blocks	738
<b>47</b>	<b>reda.037.001.01 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReportV01</b>	741
47.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	741
47.2	Structure	742
47.3	Constraints	743
47.4	Message Building Blocks	743
<b>48</b>	<b>reda.041.001.02 PartyActivityAdviceV02</b>	752
48.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	752
48.2	Structure	753
48.3	Constraints	755
48.4	Message Building Blocks	756

---

<b>49</b>	<b>reda.042.001.01 PartyAuditTrailQueryV01</b>	784
49.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	784
49.2	Structure	784
49.3	Constraints	785
49.4	Message Building Blocks	785
<b>50</b>	<b>reda.043.001.02 PartyAuditTrailReportV02</b>	788
50.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	788
50.2	Structure	789
50.3	Constraints	792
50.4	Message Building Blocks	792
<b>51</b>	<b>Message Items Types</b>	831
51.1	MessageComponents	831
51.2	Message Datatypes	1283



# 1 Message Set Overview

## Introduction

This document describes the Target2-Securities message set. It includes the new version of the MessageDefinitions that have been added as part of the maintenance cycle 2023-2024 (See MCR #234) and approved by the Securities and the Payments Standards Evaluation Groups under the leadership of the Securities SEG on 15 February 2024.

## 1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
admi.005.001.02 ReportQueryRequestV02	<p>The ReportQueryRequest message is exchanged between system member and system transaction administrator.</p> <p>It aims at querying the latest available report data of a specific report type. A report is stored and available for query until the event occurs again report is replaced.</p>
admi.006.001.01 ResendRequestV01	<p>A system member or any parties authorised by them send a ResendRequest message to the Central System (such as the T2S platform). The purpose of this request is, that the requesting party wants to receive the "original" message once again. This might be caused through technical problems on the receiving side (message could not be received or processed or is missing in the message sequencing) or for archiving purposes.</p>
admi.007.001.01 ReceiptAcknowledgementV01	<p>The ReceiptAcknowledgement message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system and vice versa. It is sent to acknowledge the receipt of one or multiple messages sent previously. The Acknowledgement message is 1) an application receipt acknowledgement and 2) conveys information about the processing of the original message(s). In case of 2) the ReceiptAcknowledgement can be used as a Generic error message, which provides information about the status (e.g. rejection, acceptance) of an instruction.</p>
camt.066.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to instruct the movement of an amount of money within its holdings from one sub-balance to another.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")</li> <li>- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")</li> </ul>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").
camt.067.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement instruction previously sent by the account owner/requestor.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")</li> <li>- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")</li> <li>- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").</li> </ul>
camt.068.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to confirm the movement of an amount of money within its holdings from one sub-balance to another.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")</li> <li>- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")</li> <li>- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").</li> </ul>
camt.072.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequest message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to request the modification of a processing indicator on a previously sent IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")</li> <li>- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")</li> <li>- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").</li> </ul>

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.073.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement modification request previously sent by the account owner/requestor.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")</li> <li>- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")</li> <li>- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").</li> </ul>
camt.074.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequest message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to request the cancellation of a previously sent IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")</li> <li>- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")</li> <li>- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").</li> </ul>
camt.075.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement cancellation request previously sent by the account owner/requestor.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")</li> <li>- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")</li> <li>- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").</li> </ul>

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.078.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementQueryV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query intra-balance movement instructions, along with their current status, based on a set of search criteria.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")</li> <li>- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")</li> <li>- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").</li> </ul>
camt.079.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponseV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponse message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide all intra-balance movement instructions satisfying the selection criteria, as defined within the query, returning current attributes and latest status.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")</li> <li>- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")</li> <li>- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").</li> </ul>
camt.080.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationQueryV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementModificationQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query for the status of intra-balance movement modification instruction(s) based on a set of search criteria or business attributes.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")</li> <li>- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")</li> <li>- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").</li> </ul>
camt.081.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationReportV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementModificationReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide full details or</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<p>current status values of the intra-balance movement modification request(s), as defined within the query.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")</li> <li>- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")</li> <li>- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").</li> </ul>
camt.082.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQueryV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query for the status of intra-balance movement cancellation instruction(s) based on a set of search criteria or business attributes.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")</li> <li>- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")</li> <li>- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").</li> </ul>
camt.083.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReportV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide full details or current status values of the intra-balance movement cancellation request(s), as defined within the query.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")</li> <li>- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")</li> <li>- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").</li> </ul>
camt.084.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementPostingReportV02	<p>This IntraBalanceMovementPostingReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to report the intra-balance movement instructions, previously sent by the account owner, that have a settled status.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")</li> </ul>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")</li> <li>- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").</li> </ul>
camt.085.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementPendingReportV02	<p>This IntraBalanceMovementPendingReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/request to report the intra-balance movement instructions, previously sent by the account owner, that have a pending status.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")</li> <li>- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")</li> <li>- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").</li> </ul>
colr.001.001.02 CollateralValueQueryV02	<p>The CollateralValueQuery message is sent by a system member (such as a directly connected party) to the system transaction administrator to query the current available value of securities for auto collateralisation for one specific or several cash accounts.</p>
colr.002.001.02 CollateralValueReportV02	<p>The CollateralValueReport message is sent by the system transaction administrator to a system member (such as a directly connected party) to provide further information the current available value of securities for auto collateralisation for one specific or several cash accounts.</p>
reda.006.001.01 SecurityCreationRequestV01	<p>An instructing party sends a SecurityCreationRequest message to an executing/servicing party to request the creation of financial instrument static details in their system.</p> <p>The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or</li> <li>- a Corporate, or</li> <li>- a Bank, or</li> <li>- a Market Infrastructure, or</li> <li>- a Market Data Provider.</li> </ul>

MessageDefinition	Definition
reda.007.001.01 SecurityMaintenanceRequestV01	<p>An instructing party sends a SecurityMaintenanceRequest message to an executing/servicing party to request the maintenance of financial instrument details in their system.</p> <p>The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or</li> <li>- a Corporate, or</li> <li>- a Bank, or</li> <li>- a Market Infrastructure, or</li> <li>- a Market Data Provider.</li> </ul>
reda.008.001.01 SecurityCreationStatusAdviceV01	<p>An executing/servicing party sends a SecurityCreationStatusAdvice message to an instructing party to report the status of a SecurityCreationRequest message previously sent by the instructing party.</p> <p>The SecurityCreationStatusAdvice message may be sent as a response to the request of the instructing party or not.</p> <p>The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or</li> <li>- a Corporate, or</li> <li>- a Bank, or</li> <li>- a Market Infrastructure, or</li> <li>- a Market Data Provider.</li> </ul>
reda.009.001.01 SecurityActivityAdviceV01	<p>The SecurityActivityReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party containing information about changes on securities reference data.</p> <p>Scope and usage:</p> <p>It aims at informing about the changes occurred during a business date for securities reference data.</p>
reda.010.001.01 SecurityQueryV01	<p>An instructing party sends a SecurityQuery message to an executing/servicing party to request a report of financial instrument details in their system.</p> <p>The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or</li> <li>- a Corporate, or</li> <li>- a Bank, or</li> <li>- a Market Infrastructure, or</li> <li>- a Market Data Provider.</li> </ul>
reda.012.001.01 SecurityReportV01	<p>An executing/servicing party sends a SecurityReport message to an instructing party to advise the last known image of securities data's.</p> <p>The report may be sent upon request (for example a query) of the instructing party or push by the executing/servicing party.</p> <p>The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or</li> <li>- a Corporate, or</li> <li>- a Bank, or</li> <li>- a Market Infrastructure, or</li> <li>- a Market Data Provider.</li> </ul> <p>Initiator: executing/servicing party.</p>
reda.013.001.01 SecurityDeletionRequestV01	<p>An instructing party sends a SecurityDeletionRequest message to an executing/servicing party to advise the complete removal of a financial instrument entry from their system.</p> <p>The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or</li> <li>- a Corporate, or</li> <li>- a Bank, or</li> <li>- a Market Infrastructure, or</li> <li>- a Market Data Provider.</li> </ul>
reda.014.001.02 PartyCreationRequestV02	<p>Scope:</p> <p>The PartyCreationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request for</p>



MessageDefinition	Definition
	<p>the creation of party reference data for a new party in the executing system.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at instructing the creation of a new party with corresponding details.</p> <p>Processing and confirmation of the party creation request are provided via a party status advice.</p>
reda.015.001.01 PartyQueryV01	<p>Scope:</p> <p>The PartyQuery message is sent by a central securities depository, a national central bank, a central securities depository participant, a central counter party, a payment bank, a trading party or a stock exchange to the executing party to query for the party reference data of a party defined in the system.</p>
reda.016.001.01 PartyStatusAdviceV01	<p>Scope:</p> <p>The PartyStatusAdvice message is sent by the executing party to the instructing party to provide details about the processing of a request on party reference data (create or update).</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>When processing information is negative - a failure occurred in applying the changes the message accordingly also delivers information about the reason why the creation or update could not be processed.</p> <p>When processing is successfully performed, the message includes the related party identification.</p>
reda.017.001.02 PartyReportV02	<p>Scope:</p> <p>The PartyReport message is sent by the executing party to a central securities depository, a national central bank, a central securities depository participant, a central counter party, a payment bank, a trading party or a stock exchange to provide detailed information on the requested party reference data of the party defined in the system.</p>
reda.018.001.01 SecuritiesAccountCreationRequestV01	<p>The SecuritiesAccountCreationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to instruct the creation of a new securities account with the required account attributes details.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>Processing and confirmation of the securities account creation request message are provided via a SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
reda.019.001.01 SecuritiesAccountQueryV01	The SecuritiesAccountQuery message sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request the details related to the securities account.
reda.020.001.01 SecuritiesAccountStatusAdviceV01	<p>The SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message is send by the the executing party to an instructing party to provide the status of the execution of an creation, modification or deletion of securities account reference data.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>When processing information is negative - a failure occurred in applying the changes the message accordingly also delivers information about the reason why the creation or update could not be processed.</p> <p>When the processing is succesfully performed, the message includes the related securities account identification.</p>
reda.021.001.01 SecuritiesAccountReportV01	The SecuritiesAccountReport message sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide the details of the securities account details as requested in the query.
reda.022.001.02 PartyModificationRequestV02	<p>Scope:</p> <p>The PartyModificationRequest message is sent by the instructing party to the executing party to request for an update of the party reference data of a party defined in the executing system.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at instructing the update of an existing party by amending its existing details or by providing additional details.</p> <p>Processing and confirmation of the party modification request message are provided via a party status advice.</p>
reda.023.001.01 SecuritiesAccountModificationRequestV01	<p>The SecuritiesAccountModificationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to instruct the update of an existing securities account by amending its existing attributes or by providing additional attributes details.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>Processing and confirmation of the securities account creation request message are provided via a SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message.</p>
reda.029.001.01 SecurityMaintenanceStatusAdviceV01	An executing/servicing party sends a SecurityMaintenanceStatusAdvice message to an instructing party to report the status of a SecurityMaintenanceRequest message previously sent by the instructing party.

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<p>The SecurityMaintenanceStatusAdvice message may be sent as a response to the request of the instructing party or not.</p> <p>The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or</li> <li>- a Corporate, or</li> <li>- a Bank, or</li> <li>- a Market Infrastructure, or</li> <li>- a Market Data Provider.</li> </ul>
reda.030.001.01 SecurityDeletionStatusAdviceV01	<p>An executing/servicing party sends a SecurityDeletionStatusAdvice message to an instructing party to report the status of a SecurityDeletionRequest message previously sent by the instructing party.</p> <p>The SecurityDeletionStatusAdvice message is sent as a response to the request of the instructing party.</p> <p>The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or</li> <li>- a Corporate, or</li> <li>- a Bank, or</li> <li>- a Market Infrastructure, or</li> <li>- a Market Data Provider.</li> </ul>
reda.031.001.01 PartyDeletionRequestV01	<p>Scope:</p> <p>The PartyDeletionRequest message is sent by the instructing party to the executing party to request a deletion of a party defined in the executing system.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at instructing the deletion of an existing party by providing its identification.</p> <p>Processing of the party deletion request message is provided via a party status advice.</p>
reda.032.001.01 SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequestV01	<p>The SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request for the deletion of a securities account from the securities account reference data defined in the system of the executing party.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at instructing the deletion of an existing securities account providing securities account identification.</p> <p>The result of the deletion is provided through a SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message.</p>
reda.033.001.01 SecuritiesAuditTrailQueryV01	The SecuritiesAuditTrailQuery message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to query for the securities audit trail recorded in the system.
reda.034.001.01 SecuritiesAuditTrailReportV01	The SecuritiesAuditTrailReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide detailed information on the requested securities audit trail recorded in the system.
reda.035.001.01 SecuritiesAccountActivityAdviceV01	<p>The SecuritieAccountActivityReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party containing information about changes on securities account reference data.</p> <p>Scope and usage:</p> <p>It aims at informing about the changes occurred during a business date for securities account reference data.</p>
reda.036.001.01 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQueryV01	The SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQuery message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to query for the securities account audit trail recorded in the system.
reda.037.001.01 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReportV01	The SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide detailed information on the requested securities account audit trail recorded in the system.
reda.041.001.02 PartyActivityAdviceV02	<p>The PartyActivityReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party containing information about changes on party reference data.</p> <p>Scope and usage:</p> <p>It aims at informing about the changes occurred during a business date for party reference data.</p>
reda.042.001.01 PartyAuditTrailQueryV01	The PartyAuditTrailQuery message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to query for the party audit trail recorded in the system.
reda.043.001.02 PartyAuditTrailReportV02	The PartyAuditTrailReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide detailed information on the requested party audit trail recorded in the system.

## **2        admi.005.001.02 ReportQueryRequestV02**

### **2.1      MessageDefinition Functionality**

The ReportQueryRequest message is exchanged between system member and system transaction administrator.

It aims at querying the latest available report data of a specific report type. A report is stored and available for query until the event occurs again report is replaced.

#### **Outline**

The ReportQueryRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader  
Set of elements to identify the report query request message.
- B. ReportQueryCriteria  
Definition of the report query criteria.
- C. SupplementaryData  
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RptQryReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		24
	<b>ReportQueryCriteria</b> <RptQryCrit>	[0..*]			25
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		27
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[1..1]			27
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..*]			29
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		30
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		30
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		30
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..*]		C3, C4	30
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..*]			32
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		32
	<b>CounterpartyType</b> <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
	<b>CounterpartyIdentification</b> <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		33
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..*]			33
{Or	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			34
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			35
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		36
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
	<b>ProcessingDate</b> <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			36
{Or	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			37

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		38
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			38
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		39
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
	<b>ReportName</b> <RptNm>	[0..1]	Text		39
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		39
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		39
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		40
	<b>DateSearch</b> <DtSch>	[0..1]			40
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		40
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		41
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		41
	<b>ScheduledTime</b> <SchldIdTm>	[0..1]			41
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		41
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		41
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		41
	<b>Event</b> <Evt>	[0..1]			42
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		42
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		42
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	42

## 2.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 CounterpartyIdentification1Rule

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Multilateral (MULT), then no occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is allowed.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

### C4 CounterpartyIdentification2Rule

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Bilateral (BILA), then at least one occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification must be present.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

### C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C6 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

### C7 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 2.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements to identify the report query request message.



**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader7" on page 1202 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1203
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1203
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			1203
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1203
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1203
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1204
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		1204
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		1204

## 2.4.2 ReportQueryCriteria <RptQryCrit>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Definition of the report query criteria.

**ReportQueryCriteria** <RptQryCrit> contains the following **ReportQueryCriteria3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		27
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[1..1]			27
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..*]			29
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		30
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		30
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		30
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..*]		C3, C4	30
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..*]			32
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		32
	<b>CounterpartyType</b> <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
	<b>CounterpartyIdentification</b> <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		33
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..*]			33
{Or	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			34
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			35
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		36
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
	<b>ProcessingDate</b> <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			36
{Or	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			37
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		38
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			38
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		39
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
	<b>ReportName</b> <RptNm>	[0..1]	Text		39
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		39
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		39
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		40
	<b>DateSearch</b> <DtSch>	[0..1]			40
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		40
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		41
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		41
	<b>ScheduledTime</b> <SchldIdTm>	[0..1]			41
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		41
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		41
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		41
	<b>Event</b> <Evt>	[0..1]			42
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		42
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		42

#### 2.4.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 2.4.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria to be used to extract the account information.

**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **ReportQuerySearchCriteria3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..*]			29
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		30
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		30
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		30
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..*]		C3, C4	30
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..*]			32
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		32
	<b>CounterpartyType</b> <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
	<b>CounterpartyIdentification</b> <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		33
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..*]			33
{Or	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			34
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			35
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		36
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
	<b>ProcessingDate</b> <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			36
{Or	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			37
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		38
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			38

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		39
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
	<b>ReportName</b> <RptNm>	[0..1]	Text		39
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		39
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		39
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		40
	<b>DateSearch</b> <DtSch>	[0..1]			40
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		40
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		41
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		41
	<b>ScheduledTime</b> <SchlddTm>	[0..1]			41
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		41
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		41
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		41
	<b>Event</b> <Evt>	[0..1]			42
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		42
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		42

#### 2.4.2.2.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		30
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		30
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		30

#### 2.4.2.2.1.1 Equal <EQ>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).

**Equal <EQ>** contains one of the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	836
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		836

#### 2.4.2.2.1.2 ContainText <CTTxt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on partial identification of the account(s).

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1335

#### 2.4.2.2.1.3 NotContainText <NCTTxt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1335

#### 2.4.2.2.2 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Numerical representation of the net increases and decreases in an account at a specific point in time. A cash balance is calculated from a sum of cash credits minus a sum of cash debits.

*Impacted by:* [C3 "CounterpartyIdentification1Rule"](#), [C4 "CounterpartyIdentification2Rule"](#)

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following **CashBalance14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..*]			32
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		32
	<b>CounterpartyType &lt;CtrPtyTp&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
	<b>CounterpartyIdentification &lt;CtrPtyId&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		33
	<b>ValueDate &lt;ValDt&gt;</b>	[0..*]			33
{Or	<b>DateTime &lt;DtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]			34
{Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	<b>ToDateTime &lt;ToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	<b>FromToDateTime &lt;FrToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	<b>EqualDateTime &lt;EQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime &lt;NEQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			35
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		36
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		36
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		36
	<b>ProcessingDate &lt;PrcgDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]			36
{Or	<b>DateTime &lt;DtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]			37
{Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or	<b>ToDateTime &lt;ToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or	<b>FromToDateTime &lt;FrToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		38
Or	<b>EqualDateTime &lt;EQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime &lt;NEQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or}	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			38
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		39
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		39

## Constraints

- **CounterpartyIdentification1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Multilateral (MULT), then no occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is allowed.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

On Condition

/CounterpartyType is present

And /CounterpartyType is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True

/CounterpartyIdentification[1] Must be absent

- **CounterpartyIdentification2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Bilateral (BILA), then at least one occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification must be present.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

On Condition

/CounterpartyType is present

And /CounterpartyType is equal to value 'Bilateral'

Following Must be True

/CounterpartyIdentification[1] Must be present

### 2.4.2.2.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a balance.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **BalanceType11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		32

#### 2.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a balance, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemBalanceType1Code" on page 1299

#### 2.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a balance, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 2.4.2.2.2 CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of counterparty for which the balance is calculated.

*Datatype:* "BalanceCounterparty1Code" on page 1287



CodeName	Name	Definition
BILA	Bilateral	Balance calculated regarding one member in the system.
MULT	Multilateral	Balance calculated regarding all members in the system.

#### 2.4.2.2.2.3 CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the counterparty for which the balance is calculated.

**CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8"](#) on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			934
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	935
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		935
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		935
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		935
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		936
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		936
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			937
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		937
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		937
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		937
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		937

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4 ValueDate <ValDt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the balance is or will be available.

**ValueDate <ValDt>** contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DateTime &lt;DtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]			34
{Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	<b>ToDateTime &lt;ToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	<b>FromToDateTime &lt;FrToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	<b>EqualDateTime &lt;EQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime &lt;NEQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			35
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		36
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		36
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		36

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.1 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Patterns to search a date time.

**DateTime <DtTm>** contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	<b>ToDateTime &lt;ToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	<b>FromToDateTime &lt;FrToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	<b>EqualDateTime &lt;EQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime &lt;NEQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		35

##### 2.4.2.2.2.4.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

##### 2.4.2.2.2.4.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.1.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 932 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.1.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 1328

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.1.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 1328

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.2 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Patterns to search a date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		36
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1328

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		929
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		930

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 2.4.2.2.2.5 ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date or date time when the balance was last updated following an entry posted to the account, in the books of the account servicing institution.

**ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>** contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DateTime &lt;DtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]			37
{Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or	<b>ToDateTime &lt;ToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or	<b>FromToDateTime &lt;FrToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		38
Or	<b>EqualDateTime &lt;EQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime &lt;NEQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or}	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			38
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		39
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		39

#### 2.4.2.2.2.5.1 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Patterns to search a date time.

**DateTime <DtTm>** contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or	<b>ToDateTime &lt;ToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or	<b>FromToDateTime &lt;FrToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		38
Or	<b>EqualDateTime &lt;EQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime &lt;NEQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		38

##### 2.4.2.2.2.5.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

##### 2.4.2.2.2.5.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

#### 2.4.2.2.2.5.1.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 932 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 2.4.2.2.2.5.1.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 1328

#### 2.4.2.2.2.5.1.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 1328

#### 2.4.2.2.2.5.2 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Patterns to search a date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		39
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		39

##### 2.4.2.2.2.5.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1328

##### 2.4.2.2.2.5.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 2.4.2.2.5.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		929
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		930

#### 2.4.2.2.5.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 2.4.2.2.5.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 2.4.2.2.3 ReportName <RptNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Values of possible reports.

*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1336

#### 2.4.2.2.4 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 2.4.2.2.5 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Report owning party.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

#### 2.4.2.2.6 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Responsible Party of the report owning party.

**ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

#### 2.4.2.2.7 DateSearch <DtSch>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time when the report was created.

**DateSearch <DtSch>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		40
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		41
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		41

##### 2.4.2.2.7.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

##### 2.4.2.2.7.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

##### 2.4.2.2.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.



**FromDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		929
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		930

#### 2.4.2.2.7.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 2.4.2.2.7.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 2.4.2.2.8 ScheduledTime <SchdIdTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Time when the (business) event, which triggered the report, was scheduled.

**ScheduledTime <SchdIdTm>** contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		41
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		41
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		41

##### 2.4.2.2.8.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

##### 2.4.2.2.8.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

##### 2.4.2.2.8.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

**DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>** contains the following elements (see "[DateTimePeriod1](#)" on page 932 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 2.4.2.2.9 Event <Evt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Execution type is executed based on an event driven trigger.

**Event <Evt>** contains one of the following **EventType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		42
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		42

##### 2.4.2.2.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the event, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "[ExternalSystemEventType1Code](#)" on page 1299

##### 2.4.2.2.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the event, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1335

### 2.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

### **Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 3 admi.006.001.01 ResendRequestV01

### 3.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

A system member or any parties authorised by them send a ResendRequest message to the Central System (such as the T2S platform). The purpose of this request is, that the requesting party wants to receive the "original" message once again. This might be caused through technical problems on the receiving side (message could not be received or processed or is missing in the message sequencing) or for archiving purposes.

#### Outline

The ResendRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Set of elements to identify the resend message.

B. ResendSearchCriteria

Defines the criteria to unambiguously identify the information to be resent.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

### 3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RsndReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		45
	<b>ResendSearchCriteria</b> <RsndSchCrit>	[1..*]			45
	<b>BusinessDate</b> <BizDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		46
	<b>SequenceRange</b> <SeqRg>	[0..1]	±		46
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		47
	<b>FileReference</b> <FileRef>	[0..1]	Text		47
	<b>Recipient</b> <Rcpt>	[1..1]	±		47
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	47

## 3.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 3.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements to identify the resend message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader7](#)" on page 1202 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1203
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1203
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			1203
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1203
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1203
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1204
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		1204
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		1204

### 3.4.2 ResendSearchCriteria <RsndSchCrit>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria to unambiguously identify the information to be resent.

**ResendSearchCriteria** <RsndSchCrit> contains the following **ResendSearchCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BusinessDate</b> <BizDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	<b>SequenceNumber</b> <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		46
	<b>SequenceRange</b> <SeqRg>	[0..1]	±		46
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		47
	<b>FileReference</b> <FileRef>	[0..1]	Text		47
	<b>Recipient</b> <Rcpt>	[1..1]	±		47

### 3.4.2.1 BusinessDate <BizDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the business day of the requested messages the resend function is used for.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

### 3.4.2.2 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Independent counter for message sequence, which is available once per party technical address.

Specifies the identification sequence number for a specific couple sender/receiver.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 3.4.2.3 SequenceRange <SeqRg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Independent counter for a range of message sequences, which are available once per party technical address.

Specifies the range of identification sequence numbers for a specific couple sender/receiver.

**SequenceRange <SeqRg>** contains one of the following elements (see ["SequenceRange1Choice"](#) on page 1192 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		1192
Or	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		1193
Or	FromToSequence <FrToSeq>	[1..*]			1193
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		1193
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		1193
Or	EqualSequence <EQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		1193
Or}	NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		1193

#### 3.4.2.4 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnIMsgNmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguously identifies the original business message, which was delivered by the business sender.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1335

#### 3.4.2.5 FileReference <FileRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* String of characters that uniquely identifies the file, which was delivered by the sender.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1335

#### 3.4.2.6 Recipient <Rcpt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification to unambiguously identify the recipient of the report message.

**Recipient <Rcpt>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136"](#) on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

### 3.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



## **4        admi.007.001.01          ReceiptAcknowledgementV01**

### **4.1      MessageDefinition Functionality**

The ReceiptAcknowledgement message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system and vice versa. It is sent to acknowledge the receipt of one or multiple messages sent previously. The Acknowledgement message is 1) an application receipt acknowledgement and 2) conveys information about the processing of the original message(s). In case of 2) the ReceiptAcknowledgement can be used as a Generic error message, which provides information about the status (e.g. rejection, acceptance) of an instruction.

#### **Outline**

The ReceiptAcknowledgementV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

**A. MessageIdentification**

Specifies the identification the message.

**B. Report**

Provides report details on the request.

**C. SupplementaryData**

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RctAck>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]			51
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		51
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		51
	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		51
	<b>Report</b> <Rpt>	[1..*]			51
	<b>RelatedReference</b> <RltdRef>	[1..1]			52
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		52
	<b>MessageName</b> <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		52
	<b>ReferenceIssuer</b> <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		52
	<b>RequestHandling</b> <ReqHdlg>	[1..1]			53
	<b>StatusCode</b> <StsCd>	[1..1]	Text		53
	<b>StatusDateTime</b> <StsDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		53
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		53
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	53

## 4.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

## 4.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification the message.

**MessageIdentification <MsgId>** contains the following **MessageHeader10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification &lt;MsgId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		51
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		51
	<b>QueryName &lt;QryNm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		51

### 4.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 4.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

### 4.4.1.3 QueryName <QryNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

## 4.4.2 Report <Rpt>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides report details on the request.

**Report <Rpt>** contains the following **ReceiptAcknowledgementReport2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RelatedReference</b> <RltdRef>	[1..1]			52
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		52
	<b>MessageName</b> <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		52
	<b>ReferenceIssuer</b> <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		52
	<b>RequestHandling</b> <ReqHdlg>	[1..1]			53
	<b>StatusCode</b> <StsCd>	[1..1]	Text		53
	<b>StatusDateTime</b> <StsDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		53
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		53

#### 4.4.2.1 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the request.

**RelatedReference <RltdRef>** contains the following **MessageReference1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		52
	<b>MessageName</b> <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		52
	<b>ReferenceIssuer</b> <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		52

##### 4.4.2.1.1 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous reference to a previous message having a business relevance with this message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

##### 4.4.2.1.2 MessageName <MsgNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the message which contained the given additional reference as its message reference.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

##### 4.4.2.1.3 ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that initially assigned the given additional reference.

**ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136"](#) on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

#### 4.4.2.2 RequestHandling <ReqHdlg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Gives the status of the request.

**RequestHandling <ReqHdlg>** contains the following **RequestHandling2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StatusCode</b> <StsCd>	[1..1]	Text		53
	<b>StatusDateTime</b> <StsDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		53
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		53

##### 4.4.2.2.1 StatusCode <StsCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the request, for example the result of the schema validation or a business processing result/error.

*Datatype:* ["Max4AlphaNumericText"](#) on page 1336

##### 4.4.2.2.2 StatusDateTime <StsDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time when the status was generated.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 1328

##### 4.4.2.2.3 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description of the status, in free format text.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1334

#### 4.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 5 **camt.066.001.02**

## **IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV02**

### 5.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to instruct the movement of an amount of money within its holdings from one sub-balance to another.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. CorporateActionEventIdentification

Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

C. NumberCounts

Count of the number of transactions linked.

D. Linkages

Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

E. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

F. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

G. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

H. IntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

I. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.



## 5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntInstr>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			60
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		60
	DocumentIdentification <DocId>	[0..1]	Text		60
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		61
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		61
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		61
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		61
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		62
	NumberCounts <NbCounts>	[0..1]	±	C10	62
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			62
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C17	63
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C15	63
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			64
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		64
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		65
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		65
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		65
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		65
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		65
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		65
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		65
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C14, C13	66
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		66
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		67
	IntraBalance <IntraBal>	[1..1]		C3, C5	67
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		69
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		69
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			69

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			69
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		70
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		70
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			70
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			72
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			72
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		72
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			73
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		75
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C16	75

## 5.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**C3 AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**C4 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C5 BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

**C6 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C7 BlockTradeGuideline**

In a block trade instruction, the total number of children must be provided using TotalOfLinkedInstructions.

The CurrentInstructionNumber of the parent must be 000. The children must have an incremental CurrentInstructionNumber from 001 to 999.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C8 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C9 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C10 CurrentInstructionNumberRule**

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

**C11 CurrentInstructionNumberRule**

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

**C12 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C13 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

#### **C14 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

#### **C15 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### **C16 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

#### **C17 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## **5.4 Message Building Blocks**

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### **5.4.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **TransactionAndDocumentIdentification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		60
	<b>DocumentIdentification</b> <DocId>	[0..1]	Text		60
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		61
	<b>CopyDuplicate</b> <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		61
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		61
	<b>MessageRecipient</b> <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		61

#### **5.4.1.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the instructing party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### **5.4.1.2 DocumentIdentification <DocId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 5.4.1.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the transaction was created by the instructing party in its business application.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 5.4.1.4 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 1293

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

#### 5.4.1.5 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

#### 5.4.1.6 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

**MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136"](#) on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

## 5.4.2 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1335

## 5.4.3 NumberCounts <NbCounts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Count of the number of transactions linked.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "CurrentInstructionNumberRule"](#)

**NumberCounts <NbCounts>** contains one of the following elements (see ["NumberCount1Choice"](#) on page 1201 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		1201
Or}	TotalNumber <TtlNb>	[1..1]		C11, C7	1201
	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		1202
	TotalOfLinkedInstructions <TtlOfLkdInstrs>	[1..1]	Text		1202

### Constraints

- **CurrentInstructionNumberRule**

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

## 5.4.4 Linkages <Lnkgs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

**Linkages <Lnkgs>** contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C17	63
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C15	63
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			64
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		64
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		65
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		65
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		65
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		65
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		65
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		65
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		65

#### 5.4.4.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

*Impacted by:* C17 "WithLinkageRule"

**ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 1195 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1195
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1195

#### Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

#### 5.4.4.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

*Impacted by:* C15 "ShortLongNumberRule"

**MessageNumber <MsgNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 932 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		933
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		933
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		933

#### Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### 5.4.4.3 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference to the linked transaction.

**Reference <Ref>** contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		64
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		65
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		65
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		65
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		65
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		65
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		65

##### 5.4.4.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335



#### **5.4.4.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### **5.4.4.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### **5.4.4.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### **5.4.4.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### **5.4.4.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### **5.4.4.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### **5.4.4.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party responsible for generating the reference.

**ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 1211 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1211
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1212

## 5.4.5 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which an entry is made.

*Impacted by:* C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 831 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		832
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	832
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		833

### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
/Identification Must be present  
Or /Proxy Must be present

## 5.4.6 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the cash account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see  
"SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

## 5.4.7 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see  
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			934
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	935
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		935
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		935
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		935
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		936
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		936
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			937
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		937
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		937
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		937
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		937

## 5.4.8 IntraBalance <IntraBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Intra-balance movement transaction details.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C5 "BalanceFromToRule"

**IntraBalance** <IntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		69
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		69
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			69
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			69
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		70
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		70
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			70
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			72
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			72
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		72
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			73
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		75

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

#### 5.4.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money to be settled.

**SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		837
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	837

#### 5.4.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

**SettlementDate <SttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 5.4.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceFrom <BalFr>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			69
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		70
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		70
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdw&gt;</b>	[0..*]			70
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		71

##### 5.4.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		70
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		70

#### 5.4.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 1296

#### 5.4.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 5.4.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		71

#### 5.4.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

#### 5.4.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	838
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		838

#### 5.4.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 5.4.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 5.4.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceTo <BalTo>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			72
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		72
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdwn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			73
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		74

##### 5.4.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		72

##### 5.4.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 1296

##### 5.4.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.



**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 5.4.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		74

##### 5.4.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

##### 5.4.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	838
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		838

#### 5.4.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 5.4.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see  
"GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 5.4.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

**CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>** contains the following elements (see  
"GenericIdentification37" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

#### 5.4.8.6 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 1196 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		1197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1197

#### 5.4.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

*Datatype:* ["Max350Text"](#) on page 1335

### 5.4.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C16 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 6 camt.067.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV02

## 6.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement instruction previously sent by the account owner/requestor.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. TransactionIdentification

Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

C. ProcessingStatus

Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

D. SettlementStatus

Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

E. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

F. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

G. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

H. UnderlyingIntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

I. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			80
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		81
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		81
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		81
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		82
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		82
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]		C13	82
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		83
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		83
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		83
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		83
	ProcessingStatus <PrccgSts>	[0..1]	±		83
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..1]	±	C14	84
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	84
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		85
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		85
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C3, C6	86
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		88
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		88
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			88
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			88
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		89
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			89
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		89
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		90
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		90
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		90

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			91
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			91
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		91
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			92
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		94
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C15	94

## 6.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C6 BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

**C7 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C8 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C9 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C10 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C13 NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

**C14 PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

**C15 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 6.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		81
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		81
	<b>CopyDuplicate &lt;CpyDplct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		81
	<b>MessageOriginator &lt;MsgOrgtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		82
	<b>MessageRecipient &lt;MsgRcpt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		82

#### 6.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 6.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 6.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 1293

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

#### 6.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

#### 6.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

**MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

### 6.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

*Impacted by:* [C13 "NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule"](#)

**TransactionIdentification <TxId>** contains the following **TransactionIdentifications24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		83
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		83
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		83
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		83

## Constraints

- **NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

### 6.4.2.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 6.4.2.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 6.4.2.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 6.4.2.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

## 6.4.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus67Choice" on page 1264 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		1264
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		1265
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		1265
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		1265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1265

## 6.4.4 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

*Impacted by:* [C14 "PendingToFailingRule"](#)

**SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>** contains one of the following elements (see ["SettlementStatus16Choice"](#) on page 1267 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			1268
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1268
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		1268
Or	Failing <Fng>	[1..1]			1269
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1269
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		1269
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1269

### Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

## 6.4.5 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which an entry is made.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 831 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		832
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	832
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		833

## Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
/Identification Must be present  
Or /Proxy Must be present

## 6.4.6 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the cash account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

## 6.4.7 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see  
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			934
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	935
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		935
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		935
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		935
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		936
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		936
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			937
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		937
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		937
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		937
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		937

## 6.4.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Intra-balance movement transaction details.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C6 "BalanceFromToRule"

**UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>** contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		88
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		88
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			88
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			88
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		89
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			89
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		90
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		90
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		90
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			91
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			91
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		91
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			92
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcegAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		94

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

#### 6.4.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money to be settled.

**SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		837
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	837

#### 6.4.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

**SettlementDate <SttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 6.4.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceFrom <BalFr>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			88
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		89
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdw&gt;</b>	[0..*]			89
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		90
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		90
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		90

##### 6.4.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		89

#### 6.4.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 1296

#### 6.4.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 6.4.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		90
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		90
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		90

#### 6.4.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

#### 6.4.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	838
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		838

#### 6.4.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 6.4.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 6.4.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceTo <BalTo>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			91
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		91
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdwn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			92
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		93

##### 6.4.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		91

##### 6.4.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 1296

##### 6.4.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 6.4.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		92
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		92
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		93
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		93

##### 6.4.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

##### 6.4.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	838
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		838

#### 6.4.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 6.4.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see  
"GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 6.4.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

**CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>** contains the following elements (see  
"GenericIdentification37" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

#### 6.4.8.6 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 1196 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		1197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1197

#### 6.4.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

*Datatype:* ["Max350Text"](#) on page 1335

### 6.4.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C15 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 7 **camt.068.001.02**

## **IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV02**

### 7.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to confirm the movement of an amount of money within its holdings from one sub-balance to another.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. AdditionalParameters

Additional parameters to the transaction.

C. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

D. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

E. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

F. IntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntConf>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			98
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		98
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		98
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		99
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		99
	AdditionalParameters <AddtlParams>	[0..1]	±		100
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C9, C8	100
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		101
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		101
	IntraBalance <IntraBal>	[1..1]			102
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		103
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		104
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		104
	SettlementDate <SttldDt>	[1..1]	±		104
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			104
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			105
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		105
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		105
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkwn>	[0..*]			106
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		106
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		106
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		106
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		107
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			107
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			107
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		108
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		108
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkwn>	[0..*]			108



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	110

## 7.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C7 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

### C8 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

### C9 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

### C10 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 7.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		98
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>CopyDuplicate &lt;CpyDplct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	<b>MessageOriginator &lt;MsgOrgtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>MessageRecipient &lt;MsgRcpt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		99

#### 7.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 7.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 7.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Datatype:* ["CopyDuplicate1Code"](#) on page 1293

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

#### 7.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136"](#) on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

#### 7.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

**MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136"](#) on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

## 7.4.2 AdditionalParameters <AddtlParams>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional parameters to the transaction.

**AdditionalParameters <AddtlParams>** contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalParameters16"](#) on page 1187 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartialSettlement <PrtlSttlm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1187
	PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification <PrvsPrtlConflId>	[0..1]	Text		1187
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1187
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1188
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		1188
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		1188
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1188
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1188

## 7.4.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which an entry is made.

*Impacted by:* [C9 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C8 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 831 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		832
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	832
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		833

## Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
/Identification Must be present  
Or /Proxy Must be present

## 7.4.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the cash account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see ["SystemPartyIdentification8"](#) on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

## 7.4.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see  
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			934
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	935
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		935
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		935
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		935
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		936
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		936
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			937
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		937
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		937
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		937
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		937

## 7.4.6 IntraBalance <IntraBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Intra-balance movement transaction details.

**IntraBalance** <IntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettledAmount</b> <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		103
	<b>PreviouslySettledAmount</b> <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		104
	<b>RemainingSettlementAmount</b> <RmngSttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		104
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttldDt>	[1..1]	±		104
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			104
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			105
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		105
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		105
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			106
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		107
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			107
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			107
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		108
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		108
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			108
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		110

#### 7.4.6.1 SettledAmount <SttldAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

**SettledAmount <SttldAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		837
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	837

#### 7.4.6.2 PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevslySttldAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money previously settled.

**PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevslySttldAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		837
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	837

#### 7.4.6.3 RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remaining to be settled.

**RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		837
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	837

#### 7.4.6.4 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the amount of money is moved.

**SettlementDate <SttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 7.4.6.5 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance from which the amount of money is moved.



**BalanceFrom <BalFr>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			105
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		105
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		105
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdown&gt;</b>	[0..*]			106
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		107

#### 7.4.6.5.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		105
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		105

##### 7.4.6.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 1296

##### 7.4.6.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 7.4.6.5.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		107

##### 7.4.6.5.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

##### 7.4.6.5.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	838
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		838

##### 7.4.6.5.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 7.4.6.5.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see  
"GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 7.4.6.6 BalanceTo <BalTo>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceTo <BalTo>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3**  
elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			107
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		108
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		108
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdown&gt;</b>	[0..*]			108
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		109

##### 7.4.6.6.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		108
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		108

#### 7.4.6.6.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 1296

#### 7.4.6.6.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 7.4.6.6.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		109

#### 7.4.6.6.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

#### 7.4.6.6.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	838
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		838

#### 7.4.6.6.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 7.4.6.6.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 7.4.6.7 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

**CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

#### 7.4.6.8 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

### 7.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 8 **camt.072.001.02** **IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV02**

## 8.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequest message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to request the modification of a processing indicator on a previously sent IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

C. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

D. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

E. RequestDetails

Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

F. UnderlyingIntraBalance

Original intra-balance movement transaction details.

G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.



## 8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntModReq>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			116
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		116
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		117
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		117
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		117
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		117
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C11, C10	118
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		118
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		119
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[1..*]		C12, C13	119
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			121
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		121
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		121
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		121
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		121
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		122
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		122
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		122
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		122
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		123
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			123
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	124
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	124
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			124
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		125
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		125

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		125
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		125
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		125
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		126
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		126
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		126
	<b>UnderlyingIntraBalance</b> <UndrlyglIntraBal>	[0..1]		C3, C5	126
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		128
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		128
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			128
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			128
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		129
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		129
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			129
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		129
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			131
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			131
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		131
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		131
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			132
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		134
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C15	134

## 8.3 Constraints

### C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### C4 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C5 **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

### C6 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C7 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C8 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C9 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

### C10 **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

#### **C11 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

#### **C12 ModificationRequestPresenceRule**

At least one modification request type element must be present.

#### **C13 OtherProcessingRule**

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

#### **C14 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### **C15 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

#### **C16 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## **8.4 Message Building Blocks**

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### **8.4.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		116
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>CopyDuplicate &lt;CpyDplct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		117
	<b>MessageOriginator &lt;MsgOrgtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		117
	<b>MessageRecipient &lt;MsgRcpt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		117

#### **8.4.1.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 8.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 8.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 1293

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

#### 8.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

#### 8.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

**MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

## 8.4.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which an entry is made.

*Impacted by:* C11 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 831 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		832
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	832
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		833

### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

## 8.4.3 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the cash account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see  
"SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

## 8.4.4 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see  
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			934
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	935
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		935
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		935
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		935
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		936
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		936
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			937
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		937
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		937
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		937
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		937

## 8.4.5 RequestDetails <ReqDtls>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

*Impacted by:* C12 "ModificationRequestPresenceRule", C13 "OtherProcessingRule"

**RequestDetails <ReqDtls>** contains the following **RequestDetails22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			121
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		121
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		121
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		121
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		121
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	<b>Linkage</b> <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		122
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		122
	<b>OtherProcessing</b> <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		122
	<b>PartialSettlementIndicator</b> <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		122
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		123
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			123
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	124
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	124
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			124
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <ScetiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		125
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		125
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		125
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		125
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		125
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		126
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		126
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		126



## Constraints

- **ModificationRequestPresenceRule**

At least one modification request type element must be present.

- **OtherProcessingRule**

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

### 8.4.5.1 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* References of the transaction for which the intra-balance modification is requested.

**Reference <Ref>** contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		121
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		121
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		121
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		121
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		122

#### 8.4.5.1.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 8.4.5.1.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 8.4.5.1.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 8.4.5.1.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 8.4.5.1.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 8.4.5.2 Linkage <Lkg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of linkage requested.

**Linkage <Lkg>** contains one of the following elements (see "LinkageType3Choice" on page 1196 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1196
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1196

#### 8.4.5.3 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 1196 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		1197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1197

#### 8.4.5.4 OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies another type of processing change request.

**OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 8.4.5.5 PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether partial settlement is allowed.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 8.4.5.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

*Datatype:* "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 1293

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

#### 8.4.5.7 Linkages <Lnkgs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information regarding the linkage requested.

**Linkages <Lnkgs>** contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	124
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	124
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			124
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		125
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		125
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		125
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		125
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		125
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		126
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		126
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		126

#### 8.4.5.7.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

*Impacted by:* C16 "WithLinkageRule"

**ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 1195 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1195
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1195

##### Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

#### 8.4.5.7.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

*Impacted by:* C14 "ShortLongNumberRule"

**MessageNumber <MsgNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 932 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		933
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		933
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		933

##### Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### 8.4.5.7.3 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference to the linked transaction.

**Reference <Ref>** contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		125
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		125
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		125
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		125
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		125
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		126
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		126

#### 8.4.5.7.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 8.4.5.7.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 8.4.5.7.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 8.4.5.7.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 8.4.5.7.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 8.4.5.7.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 8.4.5.7.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 8.4.5.7.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party responsible for generating the reference.

**ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 1211 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1211
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1212

### 8.4.6 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original intra-balance movement transaction details.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C5 "BalanceFromToRule"

**UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>** contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		128
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		128
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			128
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			128
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		129
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		129
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			129
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		129
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			131
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			131
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		131
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		131
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			132
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		134

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

#### 8.4.6.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money to be settled.

**SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		837
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	837

#### 8.4.6.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

**SettlementDate <SttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 8.4.6.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceFrom <BalFr>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			128
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		129
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		129
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdw&gt;</b>	[0..*]			129
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		129
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		130

##### 8.4.6.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		129
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		129

#### 8.4.6.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 1296

#### 8.4.6.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 8.4.6.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		129
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		130

#### 8.4.6.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

#### 8.4.6.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	838
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		838

#### 8.4.6.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 8.4.6.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 8.4.6.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceTo <BalTo>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			131
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		131
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		131
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdwn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			132
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		133

##### 8.4.6.4.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		131
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		131

##### 8.4.6.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 1296

##### 8.4.6.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 8.4.6.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		132
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		132
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		133
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		133

##### 8.4.6.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

##### 8.4.6.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	838
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		838

#### 8.4.6.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 8.4.6.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see  
"GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 8.4.6.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

**CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>** contains the following elements (see  
"GenericIdentification37" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

#### 8.4.6.6 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 1196 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		1197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1197

#### 8.4.6.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

*Datatype:* ["Max350Text"](#) on page 1335

### 8.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C15 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 9 camt.073.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestSt atusAdviceV02

## 9.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement modification request previously sent by the account owner/requestor.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. RequestReference

Reference of the original intra-balance movement modification request.

C. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

D. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

E. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

F. RequestDetails

Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

G. ProcessingStatus

Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

H. UnderlyingIntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

I. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.



## 9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdvc>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			140
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		141
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		141
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		141
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		142
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		142
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		142
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	142
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		143
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		143
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[0..1]		C13, C14	144
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			146
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		146
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		146
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		146
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		146
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		147
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		147
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		147
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		147
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		147
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		148
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			148
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C17	149
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C15	149
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			149
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		150

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		150
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		150
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		150
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		150
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		151
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		151
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		151
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		151
	<b>UnderlyingIntraBalance</b> <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C3, C6	151
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		153
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		153
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			153
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			153
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		154
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		154
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			154
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		155
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		155
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		155
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			156
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			156
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		156
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			157
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		157
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		157
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		158
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		158
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		158
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		158

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		159
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C16	159

## 9.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C6 BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

### C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

---

**C10 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C13 ModificationRequestPresenceRule**

At least one modification request type element must be present.

**C14 OtherProcessingRule**

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

**C15 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C16 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C17 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 9.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		141
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		141
	<b>CopyDuplicate &lt;CpyDplct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		141
	<b>MessageOriginator &lt;MsgOrgtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>MessageRecipient &lt;MsgRcpt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		142

#### 9.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 9.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 9.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 1293

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

#### 9.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

#### 9.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

**MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

### 9.4.2 RequestReference <ReqRef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the original intra-balance movement modification request.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1335

### 9.4.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which an entry is made.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 831 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		832
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	832
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		833

## Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
/Identification Must be present  
Or /Proxy Must be present

## 9.4.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the cash account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see ["SystemPartyIdentification8"](#) on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

## 9.4.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see  
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			934
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	935
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		935
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		935
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		935
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		936
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		936
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			937
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		937
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		937
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		937
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		937

## 9.4.6 RequestDetails <ReqDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

*Impacted by:* C13 "ModificationRequestPresenceRule", C14 "OtherProcessingRule"



**RequestDetails <ReqDtls>** contains the following **RequestDetails22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			146
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		146
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		146
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		146
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		146
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		147
	<b>Linkage</b> <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		147
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		147
	<b>OtherProcessing</b> <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		147
	<b>PartialSettlementIndicator</b> <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		147
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		148
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			148
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C17	149
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C15	149
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			149
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <ScetiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		150
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		150
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		150
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		150
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		150
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		151
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		151
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		151

## Constraints

- **ModificationRequestPresenceRule**

At least one modification request type element must be present.

- **OtherProcessingRule**

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

### 9.4.6.1 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* References of the transaction for which the intra-balance modification is requested.

**Reference <Ref>** contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		146
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		146
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		146
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		146
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		147

#### 9.4.6.1.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 9.4.6.1.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 9.4.6.1.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 9.4.6.1.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 9.4.6.1.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 9.4.6.2 Linkage <Lkg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of linkage requested.

**Linkage <Lkg>** contains one of the following elements (see "LinkageType3Choice" on page 1196 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1196
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1196

#### 9.4.6.3 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 1196 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		1197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1197

#### 9.4.6.4 OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies another type of processing change request.

**OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 9.4.6.5 PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether partial settlement is allowed.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 9.4.6.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

*Datatype:* "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 1293

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

#### 9.4.6.7 Linkages <Lnkgs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information regarding the linkage requested.

**Linkages <Lnkgs>** contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C17	149
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C15	149
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			149
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		150
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		150
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		150
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		150
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		150
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		151
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		151
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		151

#### 9.4.6.7.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

*Impacted by:* C17 "WithLinkageRule"

**ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 1195 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1195
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1195

##### Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

#### 9.4.6.7.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

*Impacted by:* C15 "ShortLongNumberRule"

**MessageNumber <MsgNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 932 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		933
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		933
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		933

##### Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### 9.4.6.7.3 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference to the linked transaction.

**Reference <Ref>** contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SctiesSttImTxId>	[1..1]	Text		150
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		150
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		150
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		150
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		150
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		151
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		151

#### 9.4.6.7.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttImTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 9.4.6.7.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 9.4.6.7.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 9.4.6.7.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 9.4.6.7.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 9.4.6.7.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 9.4.6.7.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 9.4.6.7.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party responsible for generating the reference.

**ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 1211 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1211
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1212

### 9.4.7 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus71Choice" on page 1257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		1258
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		1258
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		1258
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		1259
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		1259
Or	Completed <Cmplt>	[1..1]	±	C1	1260
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1260

### 9.4.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Intra-balance movement transaction details.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C6 "BalanceFromToRule"

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following IntraBalance5 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		153
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		153
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			153
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			153
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		154
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		154
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			154
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		155
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		155
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		155
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			156
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			156
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		156
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			157
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		157
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		157
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		158
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		158
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		158
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		158
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		159

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.



#### 9.4.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money to be settled.

**SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		837
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	837

#### 9.4.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

**SettlementDate <SttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 9.4.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceFrom <BalFr>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			153
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		154
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		154
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdw&gt;</b>	[0..*]			154
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		155
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		155
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		155

##### 9.4.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		154
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		154

#### 9.4.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

**Datatype:** "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 1296

#### 9.4.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 9.4.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		155
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		155
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		155

#### 9.4.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

#### 9.4.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	838
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		838

#### 9.4.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 9.4.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 9.4.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceTo <BalTo>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			156
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		156
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdwn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			157
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		157
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		157
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		158
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		158

##### 9.4.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		156

##### 9.4.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 1296

##### 9.4.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 9.4.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		157
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		157
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		158
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		158

##### 9.4.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

##### 9.4.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	838
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		838

#### 9.4.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 9.4.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see  
"GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 9.4.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

**CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>** contains the following elements (see  
"GenericIdentification37" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

#### 9.4.8.6 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 1196 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		1197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1197

#### 9.4.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

*Datatype:* ["Max350Text"](#) on page 1335

### 9.4.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C16 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 10 camt.074.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV 02

## 10.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequest message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to request the cancellation of a previously sent IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. TransactionIdentification

Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

C. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

D. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

E. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

F. UnderlyingIntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

G. SupplementaryData



Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntCxlReq>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			164
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		165
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		165
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		165
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		165
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		166
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]			166
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		166
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		166
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		166
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		167
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		167
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C11, C10	167
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		167
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		168
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C3, C5	168
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		170
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		170
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			170
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			170
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		171
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			171
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		171
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		172
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		172
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		172
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			173

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			173
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		173
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			174
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		174
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		174
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		175
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		175
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		175
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		175
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		176
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	176

## 10.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C5 BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

## C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

## C7 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

## C8 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

## C9 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

## C10 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

## C11 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

## C12 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 10.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

## 10.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		165
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>CopyDuplicate &lt;CpyDplct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		165
	<b>MessageOriginator &lt;MsgOrgtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>MessageRecipient &lt;MsgRcpt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		166

#### 10.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 10.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 10.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 1293

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

#### 10.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

### 10.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

**MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

## 10.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

**TransactionIdentification <TxId>** contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		166
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		166
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		166
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		167
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		167

### 10.4.2.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1335

### 10.4.2.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1335

### 10.4.2.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 10.4.2.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PcrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 10.4.2.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 10.4.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which an entry is made.

*Impacted by:* C11 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 831 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		832
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	832
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		833

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
/Identification Must be present  
Or /Proxy Must be present

### 10.4.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the cash account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see  
"SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

## 10.4.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see  
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			934
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	935
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		935
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		935
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		935
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		936
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		936
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			937
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		937
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		937
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		937
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		937

## 10.4.6 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Intra-balance movement transaction details.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C5 "BalanceFromToRule"



**UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>** contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		170
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		170
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			170
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			170
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		171
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			171
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		171
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		172
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		172
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		172
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			173
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			173
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		173
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			174
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		174
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		174
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		175
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		175
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		175
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		175
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		176

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

#### 10.4.6.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money to be settled.

**SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		837
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	837

#### 10.4.6.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

**SettlementDate <SttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 10.4.6.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceFrom <BalFr>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			170
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		171
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdw&gt;</b>	[0..*]			171
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		171
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		172
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		172
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		172

##### 10.4.6.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		171

#### 10.4.6.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 1296

#### 10.4.6.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 10.4.6.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		171
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		172
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		172
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		172

#### 10.4.6.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

#### 10.4.6.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	838
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		838

#### 10.4.6.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 10.4.6.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 10.4.6.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceTo <BalTo>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			173
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		173
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdwn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			174
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		174
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		174
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		175
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		175

##### 10.4.6.4.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		173

##### 10.4.6.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 1296

##### 10.4.6.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 10.4.6.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		174
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		174
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		175
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		175

##### 10.4.6.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

##### 10.4.6.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	838
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		838

#### 10.4.6.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 10.4.6.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see  
"GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 10.4.6.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

**CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>** contains the following elements (see  
"GenericIdentification37" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

#### 10.4.6.6 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 1196 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		1197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1197

#### 10.4.6.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

*Datatype:* ["Max350Text"](#) on page 1335

### 10.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



# 11 camt.075.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestS tatusAdviceV02

## 11.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement cancellation request previously sent by the account owner/requestor.

### Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

### Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

#### B. RequestReference

Reference of the original intra-balance movement cancellation request.

#### C. TransactionIdentification

Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

#### D. ProcessingStatus

Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

#### E. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

#### F. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

#### G. CashAccountServicer

---

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

H. UnderlyingIntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

I. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			181
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		182
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		182
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		182
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		183
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		183
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		183
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]			183
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		184
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		184
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		184
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		184
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		184
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		184
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	185
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		185
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		186
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C3, C6	186
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		188
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		188
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			188
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			188
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		189
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		189
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			189
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		189
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		190
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		190

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			191
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			191
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		191
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			192
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		192
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		192
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		193
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		193
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		193
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		193
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		194
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C13	194

## 11.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

---

**C5 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C6 BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

**C7 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C8 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C9 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C10 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C13 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 11.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 11.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		182
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		182
	<b>CopyDuplicate &lt;CpyDplct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		182
	<b>MessageOriginator &lt;MsgOrgtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		183
	<b>MessageRecipient &lt;MsgRcpt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		183

#### 11.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 11.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 11.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 1293

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

#### 11.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

#### 11.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

**MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

### 11.4.2 RequestReference <ReqRef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the original intra-balance movement cancellation request.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1335

### 11.4.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

**TransactionIdentification <TxId>** contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		184
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		184
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		184
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		184
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		184

---

#### 11.4.3.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 11.4.3.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 11.4.3.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 11.4.3.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 11.4.3.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 11.4.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.



**ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"ProcessingStatus69Choice" on page 1260 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		1261
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		1261
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		1261
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		1262
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1262
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		1262
Or}	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		1263

## 11.4.5 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which an entry is made.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 831 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		832
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	832
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		833

### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
/Identification Must be present  
Or /Proxy Must be present

## 11.4.6 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the cash account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see  
"SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

## 11.4.7 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see  
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			934
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	935
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		935
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		935
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		935
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		936
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		936
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			937
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		937
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		937
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		937
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		937

## 11.4.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Intra-balance movement transaction details.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C6 "BalanceFromToRule"

**UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>** contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		188
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		188
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			188
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			188
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		189
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		189
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			189
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		189
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			191
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			191
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		191
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			192
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		192
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		192
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		193
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		193
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		193
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		193
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		194

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

#### 11.4.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money to be settled.

**SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		837
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	837

#### 11.4.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

**SettlementDate <SttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 11.4.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceFrom <BalFr>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			188
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		189
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		189
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdw&gt;</b>	[0..*]			189
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		189
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		190

##### 11.4.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		189
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		189

#### 11.4.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

**Datatype:** "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 1296

#### 11.4.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 11.4.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		189
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		190

#### 11.4.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

#### 11.4.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	838
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		838

#### 11.4.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 11.4.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 11.4.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceTo <BalTo>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			191
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		191
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdwn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			192
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		192
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		192
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		193
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		193

##### 11.4.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		191

##### 11.4.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 1296

##### 11.4.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 11.4.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		192
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		192
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		193
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		193

##### 11.4.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

##### 11.4.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	838
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		838



#### 11.4.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 11.4.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see  
"GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 11.4.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

**CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>** contains the following elements (see  
"GenericIdentification37" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

#### 11.4.8.6 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PriorityNumeric4Choice](#)" on page 1196 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		1197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1197

#### 11.4.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 1335

### 11.4.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C13 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 12      **camt.078.001.02**

## **IntraBalanceMovementQueryV02**

### 12.1    **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The IntraBalanceMovementQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query intra-balance movement instructions, along with their current status, based on a set of search criteria.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementQueryV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. QueryDefinition

Defines the intra-balance movement instruction query criteria.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 12.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntQry>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			200
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		200
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		201
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		201
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		201
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		201
	QueryDefinition <QryDef>	[1..1]			202
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			206
	References <Refs>	[0..*]			210
{Or	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		210
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		210
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		210
Or	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		210
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		211
Or}	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		211
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			211
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			212
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		212
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		212
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	212
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			213
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			213
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		213
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		214
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		214
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		214
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		214

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			214
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		214
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		215
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		215
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		215
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		215
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..*]			215
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		215
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		216
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		216
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		216
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		216
	<b>BalanceType</b> <BalTp>	[0..*]		C5	217
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[0..1]			218
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			219
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		219
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			220
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		220
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		220
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		220
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		221
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[0..1]			221
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			221
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		222
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		222
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			222
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		222
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		223
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		223
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		223

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..*]	±		224
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		224
	<b>SettledAmount</b> <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		224
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	225
	<b>IntendedSettlementDate</b> <IntnddSttlmDt>	[0..1]			225
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			226
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		226
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		226
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		227
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		227
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		227
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			227
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		227
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		227
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		228
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		228
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		228
	<b>EffectiveSettlementDate</b> <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]			228
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			229
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		229
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		229
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		230
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		230
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		230
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			230
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		231
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		231
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		231
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..*]	±		231

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		231
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			232
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			232
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		232
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		233
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		233
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		233
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		233
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			233
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		233
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		234
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		234
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		234
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		234
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	234

## 12.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

- C5

**BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.
- C6

**BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.
- C7

**Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).
- C8

**CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.  
  
Note: The decimal separator is a dot.
- C9

**IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.
- C10

**SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 12.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 12.4.1 Identification <Id>

- Presence:

[0..1]
- Definition:

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).
- Identification <Id> contains the following

DocumentIdentification51

elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		200
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		201
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		201
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		201
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		201

#### 12.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

- Presence:

[1..1]



*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 12.4.1.2 CreationDate <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

**CreationDate <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 12.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 1293

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

#### 12.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

#### 12.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

**MessageRecipient** <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

## 12.4.2 QueryDefinition <QryDef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the intra-balance movement instruction query criteria.

QueryDefinition <QryDef> contains the following IntraBalanceQueryDefinition11 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		206
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[1..1]			206
	<b>References</b> <Refs>	[0..*]			210
{Or	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		210
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		210
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		210
Or	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		210
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		211
Or}	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		211
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]			211
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			212
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		212
	<b>SettlementStatus</b> <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		212
	<b>Settled</b> <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	212
	<b>DatePeriod</b> <DtPrd>	[0..1]			213
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			213
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		213
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		214
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		214
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		214
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		214
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			214
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		214
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		215
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		215
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		215
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		215
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..*]			215
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		215

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		216
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		216
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		216
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		216
	<b>BalanceType</b> <BalTp>	[0..*]		C5	217
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[0..1]			218
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			219
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		219
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			220
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		220
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		220
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		220
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		221
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[0..1]			221
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			221
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		222
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		222
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			222
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		222
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		223
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		223
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		223
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalld>	[0..*]	±		224
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		224
	<b>SettledAmount</b> <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		224
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	225
	<b>IntendedSettlementDate</b> <IntnoddSttlmDt>	[0..1]			225
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			226
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		226
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		226

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		227
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		227
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		227
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			227
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		227
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		227
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		228
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		228
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		228
	<b>EffectiveSettlementDate</b> <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]			228
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			229
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		229
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		229
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		230
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		230
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		230
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			230
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		231
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		231
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		231
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..*]	±		231
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		231
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			232
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			232
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		232
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		233
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		233
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		233
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		233

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			233
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		233
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		234
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		234
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		234
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		234

#### 12.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of query.

*Datatype:* "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 1308

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

#### 12.4.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria to extract the intra-balance movement instruction information.

**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryCriteria11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>References</b> <Refs>	[0..*]			210
{Or	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		210
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		210
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		210
Or	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		210
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		211
Or}	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		211
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]			211
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			212
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrsgSts>	[0..*]	±		212
	<b>SettlementStatus</b> <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		212
	<b>Settled</b> <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	212
	<b>DatePeriod</b> <DtPrd>	[0..1]			213
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			213
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		213
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		214
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		214
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		214
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		214
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			214
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		214
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		215
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		215
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		215
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		215
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..*]			215
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		215
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		216
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		216

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		216
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		216
	<b>BalanceType</b> <BalTp>	[0..*]		C5	217
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[0..1]			218
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			219
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		219
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			220
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		220
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		220
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		220
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		221
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[0..1]			221
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			221
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		222
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		222
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			222
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		222
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		223
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		223
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		223
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..*]	±		224
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		224
	<b>SettledAmount</b> <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		224
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	225
	<b>IntendedSettlementDate</b> <IntnddSttlmDt>	[0..1]			225
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			226
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		226
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		226
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		227
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		227



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		227
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			227
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		227
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		227
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		228
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		228
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		228
	<b>EffectiveSettlementDate</b> <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]			228
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			229
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		229
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		229
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		230
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		230
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		230
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			230
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		231
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		231
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		231
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..*]	±		231
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		231
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			232
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			232
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		232
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		233
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		233
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		233
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		233
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			233
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		233

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		234
Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		234
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		234
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		234

#### 12.4.2.2.1 References <Refs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

**References <Refs>** contains one of the following **References36Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		210
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		210
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		210
Or	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		210
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		211
Or}	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		211

##### 12.4.2.2.1.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

##### 12.4.2.2.1.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

##### 12.4.2.2.1.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

##### 12.4.2.2.1.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 12.4.2.2.1.5 PoolIdIdentification <PoolId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 12.4.2.2.1.6 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 12.4.2.2.2 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the status of settlement of a transaction.

**Status <Sts>** contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryStatus3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			212
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrpgSts>	[0..*]	±		212
	<b>SettlementStatus</b> <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		212
	<b>Settled</b> <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	212
	<b>DatePeriod</b> <DtPrd>	[0..1]			213
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			213
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		213
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		214
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		214
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		214
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		214
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			214
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		214
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		215
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		215
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		215
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		215

#### 12.4.2.2.2.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the status type of query criteria.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **IntraBalanceStatusType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		212
	<b>SettlementStatus</b> <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		212
	<b>Settled</b> <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	212

##### 12.4.2.2.2.1.1 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ProcessingStatus68Choice](#)" on page 1263 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1263
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1264

##### 12.4.2.2.2.1.2 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

**SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SettlementStatus26Choice](#)" on page 1254 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1255
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1255

##### 12.4.2.2.2.1.3 Settled <Sttld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the state or the condition.

*Impacted by:* C3 "[AdditionalReasonInformationRule](#)"

**Settled <Sttld>** contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryReason4](#)" on page 1241 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1241
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1241

## Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### 12.4.2.2.2.2 DatePeriod <DtPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specified date period of the status.

**DatePeriod <DtPrd>** contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			213
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		213
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		214
Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		214
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		214
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		214
Or}	<b>DateTime &lt;DtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]			214
{Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		214
Or	<b>ToDateTime &lt;ToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		215
Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		215
Or	<b>EqualDateTime &lt;EQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		215
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime &lt;NEQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		215

### 12.4.2.2.2.2.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		213
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		214
Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		214
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		214
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		214

### 12.4.2.2.2.2.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 12.4.2.2.2.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 12.4.2.2.2.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		929
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		930

#### 12.4.2.2.2.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 12.4.2.2.2.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 12.4.2.2.2.2 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date and time.

**DateTime <DtTm>** contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		214
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		215
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		215
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		215
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		215

#### 12.4.2.2.2.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

#### 12.4.2.2.2.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

#### 12.4.2.2.2.2.3 FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>** contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 932 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 12.4.2.2.2.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

#### 12.4.2.2.2.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

#### 12.4.2.2.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		215
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		216
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		216

#### 12.4.2.2.3.1 Equal <EQ>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).

**Equal <EQ>** contains one of the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	836
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		836

#### 12.4.2.2.3.2 ContainText <CTTtxt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on partial identification of the account(s).

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1335

#### 12.4.2.2.3.3 NotContainText <NCTTtxt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1335

#### 12.4.2.2.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party that owns the account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see ["SystemPartyIdentification8"](#) on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

#### 12.4.2.2.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.



**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see  
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			934
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	935
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		935
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		935
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		935
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		936
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		936
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			937
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		937
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		937
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		937
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		937

#### 12.4.2.2.6 BalanceType <BalTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

*Impacted by:* C5 "BalanceFromToRule"

**BalanceType <BalTp>** contains the following **IntraBalanceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BalanceFrom &lt;BalFr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			218
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			219
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		219
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdwn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			220
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		220
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		220
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		220
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		221
	<b>BalanceTo &lt;BalTo&gt;</b>	[0..1]			221
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			221
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		222
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		222
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdwn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			222
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		222
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		223
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		223
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		223

#### Constraints

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

#### 12.4.2.2.6.1 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceFrom <BalFr>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			219
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		219
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdown&gt;</b>	[0..*]			220
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		220
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		220
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		220
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		221

#### 12.4.2.2.6.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		219

#### 12.4.2.2.6.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 1296

#### 12.4.2.2.6.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 12.4.2.2.6.1.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		220
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		220
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		220
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		221

##### 12.4.2.2.6.1.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

##### 12.4.2.2.6.1.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	838
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		838

##### 12.4.2.2.6.1.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 12.4.2.2.6.1.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see  
"GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 12.4.2.2.6.2 BalanceTo <BalTo>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceTo <BalTo>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3**  
elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			221
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		222
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		222
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdwn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			222
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		222
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		223
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		223
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		223

#### 12.4.2.2.6.2.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		222
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		222

#### 12.4.2.2.6.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 1296

#### 12.4.2.2.6.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 12.4.2.2.6.2.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		222
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		223
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		223
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		223

#### 12.4.2.2.6.2.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

#### 12.4.2.2.6.2.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	838
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		838

#### 12.4.2.2.6.2.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 12.4.2.2.6.2.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 12.4.2.2.7 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

**CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

#### 12.4.2.2.8 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money to be settled.

**SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		839
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		839
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			839
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		840
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		840
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840

#### 12.4.2.2.9 SettledAmount <SttldAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.



**SettledAmount <SttldAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		839
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		839
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			839
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		840
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		840
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840

#### 12.4.2.2.10 SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Currency in which the instructed amount is expressed.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1286

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 12.4.2.2.11 IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the amount of money is intended to be moved.

**IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>** contains one of the following  
**DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			226
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		226
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		226
Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		227
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		227
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		227
Or}	<b>DateTime &lt;DtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]			227
{Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		227
Or	<b>ToDateTime &lt;ToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		227
Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		228
Or	<b>EqualDateTime &lt;EQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		228
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime &lt;NEQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		228

#### 12.4.2.2.11.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		226
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		226
Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		227
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		227
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		227

##### 12.4.2.2.11.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

##### 12.4.2.2.11.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 12.4.2.2.11.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		929
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		930

#### 12.4.2.2.11.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 12.4.2.2.11.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 12.4.2.2.11.2 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date and time.

**DateTime <DtTm>** contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		227
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		227
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		228
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		228
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		228

#### 12.4.2.2.11.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

#### 12.4.2.2.11.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

#### 12.4.2.2.11.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 932 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 12.4.2.2.11.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 1328

#### 12.4.2.2.11.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 1328

#### 12.4.2.2.12 EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the amount of money is moved.

**EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>** contains one of the following  
**DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			229
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		229
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		229
Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		230
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		230
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		230
Or}	<b>DateTime &lt;DtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]			230
{Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		230
Or	<b>ToDateTime &lt;ToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		230
Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		231
Or	<b>EqualDateTime &lt;EQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		231
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime &lt;NEQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		231

#### 12.4.2.2.12.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		229
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		229
Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		230
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		230
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		230

##### 12.4.2.2.12.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

##### 12.4.2.2.12.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 12.4.2.2.12.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		929
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		930

#### 12.4.2.2.12.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 12.4.2.2.12.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 12.4.2.2.12.2 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date and time.

**DateTime <DtTm>** contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		231
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		231
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		231

##### 12.4.2.2.12.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

##### 12.4.2.2.12.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

#### 12.4.2.2.12.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 932 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 12.4.2.2.12.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 1328

#### 12.4.2.2.12.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 1328

#### 12.4.2.2.13 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 1196 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		1197
Or}	Proprietary <Prty>	[1..1]	±		1197

#### 12.4.2.2.14 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see ["SystemPartyIdentification8"](#) on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

#### 12.4.2.2.15 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the creation date/time of the intra-balance movement.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			232
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		232
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		233
Or	<b>FromToDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		233
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		233
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		233
Or}	<b>DateTime &lt;DtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]			233
{Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		233
Or	<b>ToDateTime &lt;ToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		234
Or	<b>FromToDateTime &lt;FrToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		234
Or	<b>EqualDateTime &lt;EQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		234
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime &lt;NEQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		234

##### 12.4.2.2.15.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		232
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		233
Or	<b>FromToDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		233
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		233
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		233

##### 12.4.2.2.15.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328



#### 12.4.2.2.15.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 1328](#)

#### 12.4.2.2.15.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2" on page 929](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		929
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		930

#### 12.4.2.2.15.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 1328](#)

#### 12.4.2.2.15.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 1328](#)

#### 12.4.2.2.15.2 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date and time.

**DateTime <DtTm>** contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		233
Or	<b>ToDateTime &lt;ToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		234
Or	<b>FromToDateTime &lt;FrToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		234
Or	<b>EqualDateTime &lt;EQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		234
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime &lt;NEQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		234

#### 12.4.2.2.15.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* ["ISODateTime" on page 1328](#)

#### 12.4.2.2.15.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* ["ISODateTime" on page 1328](#)

#### 12.4.2.2.15.2.3 FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 932](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 12.4.2.2.15.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* ["ISODateTime" on page 1328](#)

#### 12.4.2.2.15.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* ["ISODateTime" on page 1328](#)

### 12.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 1198](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 13 camt.079.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponseV02

## 13.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponse message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide all intra-balance movement instructions satisfying the selection criteria, as defined within the query, returning current attributes and latest status.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponseV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

C. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

D. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

## 13.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntQryRspn>	[1..1]		C3, C4, C18, C19	
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			241
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		241
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		241
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		242
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		242
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		242
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		243
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C20	243
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		244
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		244
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		244
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[0..1]			244
{Or	Movements <Mvmnts>	[1..*]		C8, C9, C10, C22	247
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	250
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		251
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		251
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			252
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..*]	±		252
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	253
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	253
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C16	254
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	257
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		257
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		258
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			258

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		258
	<b>SettlementStatus</b> <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	259
	<b>Settled</b> <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	259
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		260
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		260
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		260
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		260
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		260
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		260
	<b>MovementDetails</b> <MvmntDtls>	[0..1]			261
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			263
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			263
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		264
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		264
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			264
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		264
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		265
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		265
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		265
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			266
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			266
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		266
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		266
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			267
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		267
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		267
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		268
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		268
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		268
	<b>SettledAmount</b> <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		268
	<b>PreviouslySettledAmount</b> <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		269

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RemainingSettlementAmount</b> <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		269
	<b>IntendedSettlementDate</b> <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		269
	<b>EffectiveSettlementDate</b> <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		269
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		270
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		270
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			270
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	271
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C21	271
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			272
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		273
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		273
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		273
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		273
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		273
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		273
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		274
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		274
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		274
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		274
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	274
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]			275
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			275
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		275
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		275
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		276

## 13.3 Constraints

### C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 **ActivityIndicatorNoRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then ReportOnError must be absent.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C4 **ActivityIndicatorYesRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then ReportOnError must be present.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C5 **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C6 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C7 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C8 **CashAccountOwnerRule**

CashAccountOwner must be present or Movement(\*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

### C9 **CashAccountRule**

CashAccount must be present or Movement(\*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

### C10 **CashAccountServicerRule**

CashAccountServicer must be present or Movement(\*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

**C11 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C12 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C13 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C16 NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

**C17 PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

**C18 QueryTypeFullRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Full, then ReportOnError/Movements(\*)/Movement/MovementDetails must be present.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C19 QueryTypeStatusRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Status, then ReportOnError/Movements(\*)/Movement/MovementDetails must be absent.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C20 ReportIdentificationRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericText) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportIdentification must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different report identifications. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportIdentification 001, on day 2, 002, etc.



#### C21 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### C22 StatusAndReasonRule

StatusAndReason must be present or Movement(\*)/StatusAndReason must be present, but not both.

#### C23 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

#### C24 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 13.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 13.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		241
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		241
	<b>CopyDuplicate &lt;CpyDplct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		242
	<b>MessageOriginator &lt;MsgOrgtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		242
	<b>MessageRecipient &lt;MsgRcpt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		242

#### 13.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 13.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

### 13.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Datatype:* ["CopyDuplicate1Code"](#) on page 1293

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

### 13.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136"](#) on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

### 13.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

**MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

## 13.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Pagination of the message.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 1194 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		1194
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1194

## 13.4.3 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General characteristics related to the report information.

*Impacted by:* [C20 "ReportIdentificationRule"](#)

**ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>** contains the following **MovementReport1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		244
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		244
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		244

### Constraints

- **ReportIdentificationRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericText) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportIdentification must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different report identifications. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportIdentification 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

#### 13.4.3.1 QueryReference <QryRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the Query message sent to request this statement.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 13.4.3.2 ReportIdentification <RptId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference common to all pages of a report.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 13.4.3.3 QueryType <QryTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of query.

*Datatype:* "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 1308

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

#### 13.4.3.4 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 13.4.4 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

**ReportOrError <RptOrErr>** contains one of the following **IntraBalanceOrOperationalError11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Movements</b> <Mvmnts>	[1..*]		C8, C9, C10, C22	247
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	250
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		251
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		251
	<b>StatusAndReason</b> <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			252
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		252
	<b>SettlementStatus</b> <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	253
	<b>Settled</b> <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	253
	<b>Movement</b> <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C16	254
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	257
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		257
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		258
	<b>StatusAndReason</b> <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			258
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		258
	<b>SettlementStatus</b> <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	259
	<b>Settled</b> <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	259
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		260
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		260
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		260
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		260
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <Poolld>	[0..1]	Text		260
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		260
	<b>MovementDetails</b> <MvmntDtls>	[0..1]			261
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			263
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			263
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		264
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		264

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			264
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		264
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		265
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		265
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		265
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			266
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			266
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		266
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		266
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			267
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		267
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		267
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		268
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		268
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		268
	<b>SettledAmount</b> <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		268
	<b>PreviouslySettledAmount</b> <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		269
	<b>RemainingSettlementAmount</b> <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		269
	<b>IntendedSettlementDate</b> <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		269
	<b>EffectiveSettlementDate</b> <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		269
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		270
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalld>	[0..1]	±		270
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			270
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrpgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	271
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C21	271
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			272
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SciesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		273
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		273

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		273
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		273
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		273
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		273
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		274
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		274
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		274
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrccAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		274
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	274
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]			275
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			275
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		275
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		275
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		276

#### 13.4.4.1 Movements <Mvmnts>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Identifies the transactions.

*Impacted by:* C8 "CashAccountOwnerRule", C9 "CashAccountRule", C10 "CashAccountServicerRule", C22 "StatusAndReasonRule"

**Movements <Mvmnts>** contains the following **IntraBalanceMovements4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	250
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		251
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		251
	<b>StatusAndReason</b> <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			252
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		252
	<b>SettlementStatus</b> <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	253
	<b>Settled</b> <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	253
	<b>Movement</b> <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C16	254
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	257
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		257
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		258
	<b>StatusAndReason</b> <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			258
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		258
	<b>SettlementStatus</b> <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	259
	<b>Settled</b> <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	259
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		260
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		260
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		260
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		260
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		260
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		260
	<b>MovementDetails</b> <MvmntDtls>	[0..1]			261
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			263
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			263
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		264
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		264
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			264
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		264
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		265



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		265
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		265
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			266
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			266
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		266
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		266
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			267
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		267
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		267
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		268
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		268
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		268
	<b>SettledAmount</b> <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		268
	<b>PreviouslySettledAmount</b> <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		269
	<b>RemainingSettlementAmount</b> <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		269
	<b>IntendedSettlementDate</b> <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		269
	<b>EffectiveSettlementDate</b> <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		269
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		270
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalld>	[0..1]	±		270
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			270
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrpgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	271
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C21	271
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			272
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <ScetiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		273
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		273
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktlnfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		273
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <Poolld>	[1..1]	Text		273

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		273
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		273
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		274
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		274
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		274
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrccAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		274
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	274

#### Constraints

- **CashAccountOwnerRule**

CashAccountOwner must be present or Movement(\*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountRule**

CashAccount must be present or Movement(\*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountServicerRule**

CashAccountServicer must be present or Movement(\*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **StatusAndReasonRule**

StatusAndReason must be present or Movement(\*)/StatusAndReason must be present, but not both.

#### 13.4.4.1.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which an entry is made.

*Impacted by:* C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 831 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		832
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	832
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		833

## Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

### 13.4.4.1.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owns the account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

### 13.4.4.1.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see  
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			934
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	935
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		935
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		935
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		935
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		936
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		936
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			937
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		937
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		937
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		937
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		937

#### 13.4.4.1.4 StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status and status reason of the transaction.

**StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>** contains the following **IntraBalanceStatusAndReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		252
	<b>SettlementStatus</b> <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	253
	<b>Settled</b> <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	253

##### 13.4.4.1.4.1 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"ProcessingStatus67Choice" on page 1264 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		1264
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		1265
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		1265
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		1265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1265

#### 13.4.4.1.4.2 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

*Impacted by:* C17 "PendingToFailingRule"

**SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"SettlementStatus16Choice" on page 1267 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			1268
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1268
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		1268
Or	Failing <Fng>	[1..1]			1269
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1269
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		1269
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1269

#### Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

#### 13.4.4.1.4.3 Settled <Sttld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the state or the condition.

*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Settled <Sttld>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 1241 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1241
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1241

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 13.4.4.1.5 Movement <Mvmnt>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the individual intrabalance movement transaction.

*Impacted by:* C16 "NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule"

**Movement <Mvmnt>** contains the following **IntraBalanceMovement7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	257
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		257
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		258
	<b>StatusAndReason</b> <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			258
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		258
	<b>SettlementStatus</b> <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	259
	<b>Settled</b> <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	259
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		260
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		260
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		260
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		260
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <Poolld>	[0..1]	Text		260
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		260
	<b>MovementDetails</b> <MvmntDtls>	[0..1]			261
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			263
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			263
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		264
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		264
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			264
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		264
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		265
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		265
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		265
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			266
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			266
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		266
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		266
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			267
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		267

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		267
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		268
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		268
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		268
	<b>SettledAmount</b> <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		268
	<b>PreviouslySettledAmount</b> <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		269
	<b>RemainingSettlementAmount</b> <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		269
	<b>IntendedSettlementDate</b> <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		269
	<b>EffectiveSettlementDate</b> <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		269
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		270
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalld>	[0..1]	±		270
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			270
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	271
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C21	271
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			272
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <ScitiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		273
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		273
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktlnfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		273
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <Poolld>	[1..1]	Text		273
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		273
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		273
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		274
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		274
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		274
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		274
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	274



## Constraints

- **NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

### 13.4.4.1.5.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

*Impacted by:* C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 831 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		832
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	832
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		833

## Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
/Identification Must be present  
Or /Proxy Must be present

### 13.4.4.1.5.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owns the account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

### 13.4.4.1.5.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			934
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	935
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		935
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		935
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		935
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		936
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		936
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			937
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		937
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		937
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		937
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		937

### 13.4.4.1.5.4 StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status and status reason of the transaction.

**StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>** contains the following **IntraBalanceStatusAndReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		258
	<b>SettlementStatus</b> <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	259
	<b>Settled</b> <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	259

#### 13.4.4.1.5.4.1 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"ProcessingStatus67Choice" on page 1264 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		1264
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		1265
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		1265
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		1265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1265

#### 13.4.4.1.5.4.2 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

*Impacted by:* C17 "PendingToFailingRule"

**SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"SettlementStatus16Choice" on page 1267 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			1268
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1268
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		1268
Or	Failing <Fng>	[1..1]			1269
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1269
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		1269
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1269

#### Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

#### 13.4.4.1.5.4.3 Settled <Sttld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the state or the condition.

*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Settled <Sttld>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 1241 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1241
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1241

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 13.4.4.1.5.5 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 13.4.4.1.5.6 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 13.4.4.1.5.7 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 13.4.4.1.5.8 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 13.4.4.1.5.9 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 13.4.4.1.5.10 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### **13.4.4.1.5.11 MovementDetails <MvmntDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies additional details of the transaction.

**MovementDetails <MvmntDtls>** contains the following **IntraBalanceMovement6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			263
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			263
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		264
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		264
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			264
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		264
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		265
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		265
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		265
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			266
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			266
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		266
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		266
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			267
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		267
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		267
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		268
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		268
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		268
	<b>SettledAmount</b> <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		268
	<b>PreviouslySettledAmount</b> <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		269
	<b>RemainingSettlementAmount</b> <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		269
	<b>IntendedSettlementDate</b> <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		269
	<b>EffectiveSettlementDate</b> <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		269
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		270
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		270
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			270
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	271
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C21	271
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			272

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <ScetiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		273
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		273
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		273
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		273
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		273
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		273
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		274
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		274
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		274
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		274
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	274

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.1 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceFrom** <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			263
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		264
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		264
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			264
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		264
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		265
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		265
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		265

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		264
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		264

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 1296

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.1.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		264
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		265
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		265
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		265

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.1.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.



**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.1.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	838
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		838

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.1.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.1.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.2 BalanceTo <BalTo>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceTo <BalTo>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			266
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		266
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		266
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdown&gt;</b>	[0..*]			267
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		267
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		267
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		268
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		268

##### 13.4.4.1.5.11.2.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		266
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		266

##### 13.4.4.1.5.11.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 1296

##### 13.4.4.1.5.11.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.2.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		267
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		267
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		268
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		268

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.2.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.2.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	838
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		838

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.2.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.2.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see  
"GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.3 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

**SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		837
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWithCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	837

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.4 SettledAmount <SttldAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

**SettledAmount <SttldAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		837
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	837

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.5 PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money previously settled.

**PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		837
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	837

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.6 RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remaining to be settled.

**RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		837
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	837

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.7 IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttldDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the amount of money is intended to be moved.

**IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttldDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.8 EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttldDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the amount of money is moved.

**EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.9 StatusDate <StsDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the status was assigned.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.10 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

**CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalld>** contains the following elements (see  
"GenericIdentification37" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.11 Linkages <Lnkgs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

**Linkages <Lnkgs>** contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	271
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C21	271
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			272
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <ScitiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		273
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		273
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		273
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		273
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		273
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		273

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.11.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

*Impacted by:* C24 "WithLinkageRule"

**ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 1195 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1195
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1195

#### Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.11.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

*Impacted by:* C21 "ShortLongNumberRule"

**MessageNumber <MsgNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 932 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		933
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		933
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		933

#### Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.11.3 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference to the linked transaction.

**Reference <Ref>** contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		272
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		273
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		273
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		273
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		273
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		273

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.11.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party responsible for generating the reference.

**ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 1211 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1211
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1212

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.12 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 1196 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		1197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1197

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.13 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see ["SystemPartyIdentification8"](#) on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.14 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date/time on which the trade was executed.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 1328

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.15 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

*Datatype:* ["Max350Text"](#) on page 1335

#### 13.4.4.1.5.11.16 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C23 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### 13.4.4.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Operational error resulting from a rejection.

**OperationalError <OprlErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			275
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		275
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		275
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		276

#### 13.4.4.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		275
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		275

##### 13.4.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* ["ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code"](#) on page 1299

##### 13.4.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### **13.4.4.2.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

# 14 camt.080.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationQueryV02

## 14.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query for the status of intra-balance movement modification instruction(s) based on a set of search criteria or business attributes.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationQueryV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

### A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

### B. QueryDefinition

Defines the intra-balance movement modification query criteria.

### C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 14.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root &lt;Document&gt; &lt;IntraBalMvmntModQry&gt;</i>	[1..1]			
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]			279
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		280
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		280
	<b>CopyDuplicate</b> <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		280
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		281
	<b>MessageRecipient</b> <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		281
	<b>QueryDefinition</b> <QryDef>	[1..1]			281
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		282
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[1..1]			283
	<b>ModificationRequestIdentification</b> <ModReqId>	[0..*]	Text		283
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrpgSts>	[0..*]	±		284
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..*]			284
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		284
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		284
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		284
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		285
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		285
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		285
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			286
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			286
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		287
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		287
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		287
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		287
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		287
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			287
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		288
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		288
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		288

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		288
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		288
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	289

## 14.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

### C5 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 14.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 14.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		280
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		280
	<b>CopyDuplicate &lt;CpyDplct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		280
	<b>MessageOriginator &lt;MsgOrgtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		281
	<b>MessageRecipient &lt;MsgRcpt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		281

#### 14.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 14.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 14.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 1293

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.



#### 14.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

#### 14.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

**MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

### 14.4.2 QueryDefinition <QryDef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the intra-balance movement modification query criteria.

**QueryDefinition <QryDef>** contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryDefinition12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		282
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[1..1]			283
	<b>ModificationRequestIdentification</b> <ModReqId>	[0..*]	Text		283
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrgSts>	[0..*]	±		284
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..*]			284
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		284
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTxt>	[1..1]	Text		284
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTxt>	[1..1]	Text		284
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		285
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		285
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		285
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			286
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			286
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		287
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		287
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		287
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		287
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		287
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			287
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		288
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		288
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		288
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		288
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		288

#### 14.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of query.

*Datatype:* "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 1308

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.

CodeName	Name	Definition
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

#### 14.4.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria to extract the intra-balance movement instruction information.

**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryCriteria12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationRequestIdentification</b> <ModReqId>	[0..*]	Text		283
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrccgSts>	[0..*]	±		284
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..*]			284
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		284
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		284
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		284
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		285
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		285
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		285
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			286
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			286
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		287
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		287
Or	<b>FromDateTo</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		287
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		287
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		287
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			287
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		288
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		288
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		288
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		288
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		288

##### 14.4.2.2.1 ModificationRequestIdentification <ModReqId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 14.4.2.2.2 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the status of settlement of a transaction.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "ModificationProcessingStatus9Choice" on page 1253 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1254
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1254

#### 14.4.2.2.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		284
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		284
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		284

##### 14.4.2.2.3.1 Equal <EQ>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).

**Equal <EQ>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	836
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		836

##### 14.4.2.2.3.2 ContainText <CTTtxt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on partial identification of the account(s).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

##### 14.4.2.2.3.3 NotContainText <NCTTtxt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 14.4.2.2.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party that owns the account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

#### 14.4.2.2.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			934
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	935
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		935
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		935
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		935
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		936
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		936
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			937
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		937
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		937
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		937
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		937

#### 14.4.2.2.6 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			286
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		287
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		287
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		287
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		287
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		287
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			287
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		288
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		288
Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		288
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		288
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		288

*Definition:* Specified date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		287
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		287
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		287
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		287
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		287

#### 14.4.2.2.7.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 14.4.2.2.7.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 14.4.2.2.7.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		929
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		930

#### 14.4.2.2.7.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 14.4.2.2.7.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 14.4.2.2.7.2 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date and time.

**DateTime <DtTm>** contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		288
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		288
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		288
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		288
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		288

#### 14.4.2.2.7.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

#### 14.4.2.2.7.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

#### 14.4.2.2.7.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>** contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 932 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 14.4.2.2.7.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

#### 14.4.2.2.7.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328



### 14.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 15 camt.081.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationReportV0 2

## 15.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide full details or current status values of the intra-balance movement modification request(s), as defined within the query.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

C. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

D. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 15.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntModRpt>	[1..1]		C3, C4, C21, C22	
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			296
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		296
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		297
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		297
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		297
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		297
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		298
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C23	298
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		299
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		299
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		299
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		299
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		299
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		300
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		300
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		300
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		300
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[0..1]			301
{Or	Modifications <Mods>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C20	304
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	307
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		308
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		308
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		308
	Modification <Mod>	[1..*]			309
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	311
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		312

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		313
	<b>RequestReference</b> <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		313
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		314
	<b>RequestDetails</b> <ReqDtls>	[0..1]		C18, C19	314
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			316
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		317
	<b>Linkage</b> <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>OtherProcessing</b> <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		317
	<b>PartialSettlementIndicator</b> <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		317
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		318
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			318
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C26	318
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C24	319
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			319
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		320
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		320
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		320
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		320
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		320
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		321
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		321
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		321

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UnderlyingIntraBalance</b> <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	321
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		323
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		323
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			323
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			323
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		324
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		324
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			324
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		324
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			326
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			326
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		326
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			327
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		329
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]			329
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			329
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		329
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		329
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		330
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	330

## 15.3 Constraints

### C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 **ActivityIndicatorNoRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then ReportOrError must be absent.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C4 **ActivityIndicatorYesRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then ReportOrError must be present.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C5 **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### C6 **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C7 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C8 **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

### C9 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C10 **CashAccountOwnerRule**

CashAccountOwner must be present or Cancellation(\*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

**C11 CashAccountRule**

CashAccount must be present or Cancellation(\*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

**C12 CashAccountServicerRule**

CashAccountServicer must be present or Cancellation(\*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

**C13 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C14 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C15 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C16 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C17 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C18 ModificationRequestPresenceRule**

At least one modification request type element must be present.

**C19 OtherProcessingRule**

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

**C20 ProcessingStatusRule**

ProcessingStatus must be present or Cancellation(\*)/ProcessingStatus must be present, but not both.

**C21 QueryTypeFullRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Full, then ReportOrError/Modifications(\*)/Modification/UnderlyingIntraBalance must be present.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C22 QueryTypeStatusRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Status, then ReportOrError/Modifications(\*)/Modification/UnderlyingIntraBalance must be absent.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C23 ReportNumberRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

### C24 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

### C25 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### C26 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 15.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 15.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		296
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		297
	<b>CopyDuplicate &lt;CpyDplct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		297
	<b>MessageOriginator &lt;MsgOrgtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		297
	<b>MessageRecipient &lt;MsgRcpt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		297

#### 15.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.



*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 15.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 15.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 1293

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

#### 15.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

#### 15.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

**MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

## 15.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Pagination of the message.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 1194 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		1194
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1194

## 15.4.3 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General characteristics related to the report information.

*Impacted by:* [C23 "ReportNumberRule"](#)

**ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>** contains the following **IntraBalanceReport5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReportNumber</b> <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		299
	<b>QueryReference</b> <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		299
	<b>ReportIdentification</b> <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		299
	<b>ReportDateTime</b> <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		299
	<b>ReportPeriod</b> <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		299
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		300
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		300
	<b>UpdateType</b> <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		300
	<b>ActivityIndicator</b> <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		300

### Constraints

- ReportNumberRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

#### 15.4.3.1 ReportNumber <RptNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the report.

**ReportNumber <RptNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Number3Choice](#)" on page 1202 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		1202
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		1202

#### 15.4.3.2 QueryReference <QryRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the query message sent to request this statement.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1335

#### 15.4.3.3 ReportIdentification <RptId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference common to all pages of a statement.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1335

#### 15.4.3.4 ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time when the report was created.

**ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 15.4.3.5 ReportPeriod <RptPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period for the statement.

**ReportPeriod <RptPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Period7Choice"](#) on page 930 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		930
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		931

#### 15.4.3.6 QueryType <QryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of query.

*Datatype:* ["MovementResponseType1Code"](#) on page 1308

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

#### 15.4.3.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Frequency of the statement.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Frequency22Choice"](#) on page 1181 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1181
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1181

#### 15.4.3.8 UpdateType <UpdTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the statement is complete or contains changes only.

**UpdateType <UpdTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["UpdateType15Choice"](#) on page 1197 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1197

#### 15.4.3.9 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

## 15.4.4 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

**ReportOrError <RptOrErr>** contains one of the following **IntraBalanceOrOperationalError12Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Modifications</b> <Mods>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C20	304
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	307
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		308
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		308
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		308
	<b>Modification</b> <Mod>	[1..*]			309
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	311
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		313
	<b>RequestReference</b> <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		313
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		314
	<b>RequestDetails</b> <ReqDtls>	[0..1]		C18, C19	314
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			316
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		317
	<b>Linkage</b> <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>Priority</b> <Prt>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>OtherProcessing</b> <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		317
	<b>PartialSettlementIndicator</b> <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		317
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		318
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			318
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C26	318

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C24	319
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			319
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <ScitiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		320
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		320
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		320
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		320
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		320
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		321
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		321
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		321
	<b>UnderlyingIntraBalance</b> <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	321
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		323
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		323
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			323
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			323
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		324
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		324
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			324
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		324
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			326
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			326
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		326
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			327
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		327

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrdgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		329
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]			329
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			329
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		329
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		329
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		330

#### 15.4.4.1 Modifications <Mods>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Further details of the intrabalance modification transactions.

*Impacted by:* C10 "CashAccountOwnerRule", C11 "CashAccountRule", C12 "CashAccountServicerRule", C20 "ProcessingStatusRule"



**Modifications <Mods>** contains the following **IntraBalanceModification7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	307
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		308
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		308
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		308
	<b>Modification</b> <Mod>	[1..*]			309
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	311
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		313
	<b>RequestReference</b> <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		313
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		314
	<b>RequestDetails</b> <ReqDtls>	[0..1]		C18, C19	314
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			316
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		317
	<b>Linkage</b> <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>OtherProcessing</b> <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		317
	<b>PartialSettlementIndicator</b> <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		317
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		318
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			318
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C26	318
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C24	319
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			319
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		320

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		320
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		320
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		320
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		320
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		321
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		321
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		321
	<b>UnderlyingIntraBalance</b> <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	321
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		323
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		323
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			323
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			323
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		324
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		324
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			324
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		324
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			326
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			326
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		326
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			327
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		328

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrpgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		329

#### Constraints

- **CashAccountOwnerRule**

CashAccountOwner must be present or Cancellation(\*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountRule**

CashAccount must be present or Cancellation(\*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountServicerRule**

CashAccountServicer must be present or Cancellation(\*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **ProcessingStatusRule**

ProcessingStatus must be present or Cancellation(\*)/ProcessingStatus must be present, but not both.

#### 15.4.4.1.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 831 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		832
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	832
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		833

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
/Identification Must be present  
Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 15.4.4.1.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owns the account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see  
"SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsbIPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

#### 15.4.4.1.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see  
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			934
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	935
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		935
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		935
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		935
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		936
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		936
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			937
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		937
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		937
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		937
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		937

#### 15.4.4.1.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status and status reason of the transaction.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"ProcessingStatus71Choice" on page 1257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		1258
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		1258
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		1258
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		1259
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		1259
Or	Completed <Cmpltd>	[1..1]	±	C1	1260
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1260

#### 15.4.4.1.5 Modification <Mod>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Further details of the individual intrabalance modification transaction.

**Modification <Mod>** contains the following **IntraBalanceModification8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	311
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		312
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		313
	<b>RequestReference</b> <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		313
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		314
	<b>RequestDetails</b> <ReqDtls>	[0..1]		C18, C19	314
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			316
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		317
	<b>Linkage</b> <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>OtherProcessing</b> <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		317
	<b>PartialSettlementIndicator</b> <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		317
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		318
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			318
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C26	318
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C24	319
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			319
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		320
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		320
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		320
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		320
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		320

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		321
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		321
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		321
	<b>UnderlyingIntraBalance</b> <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	321
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		323
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		323
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			323
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			323
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		324
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		324
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			324
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		324
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			326
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			326
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		326
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			327
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		329

#### 15.4.4.1.5.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 831 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		832
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	832
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		833

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 15.4.4.1.5.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owns the account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

#### 15.4.4.1.5.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.



**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see  
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			934
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	935
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		935
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		935
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		935
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		936
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		936
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			937
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		937
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		937
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		937
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		937

#### 15.4.4.1.5.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status and status reason of the transaction.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"ProcessingStatus71Choice" on page 1257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		1258
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		1258
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		1258
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		1259
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		1259
Or	Completed <Cmpltd>	[1..1]	±	C1	1260
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1260

#### 15.4.4.1.5.5 RequestReference <ReqRef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the modification request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### **15.4.4.1.5.6 StatusDate <StsDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the status was assigned.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

#### **15.4.4.1.5.7 RequestDetails <ReqDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

*Impacted by:* C18 "ModificationRequestPresenceRule", C19 "OtherProcessingRule"

**RequestDetails <ReqDtls>** contains the following **RequestDetails22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			316
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		317
	<b>Linkage</b> <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		317
	<b>OtherProcessing</b> <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		317
	<b>PartialSettlementIndicator</b> <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		317
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		318
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			318
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C26	318
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C24	319
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			319
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <ScetiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		320
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		320
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		320
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		320
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		320
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		321
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		321
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		321

## Constraints

- **ModificationRequestPresenceRule**

At least one modification request type element must be present.

- **OtherProcessingRule**

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

### 15.4.4.1.5.7.1 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* References of the transaction for which the intra-balance modification is requested.

**Reference <Ref>** contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		317

#### 15.4.4.1.5.7.1.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 15.4.4.1.5.7.1.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 15.4.4.1.5.7.1.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 15.4.4.1.5.7.1.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 15.4.4.1.5.7.1.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 15.4.4.1.5.7.2 Linkage <Lkg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of linkage requested.

**Linkage <Lkg>** contains one of the following elements (see "LinkageType3Choice" on page 1196 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1196
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1196

#### 15.4.4.1.5.7.3 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 1196 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		1197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1197

#### 15.4.4.1.5.7.4 OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies another type of processing change request.

**OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 15.4.4.1.5.7.5 PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether partial settlement is allowed.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 15.4.4.1.5.7.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

*Datatype:* "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 1293

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

#### 15.4.4.1.5.7.7 Linkages <Lnkgs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information regarding the linkage requested.

**Linkages <Lnkgs>** contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C26	318
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C24	319
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			319
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		320
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		320
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		320
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		320
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		320
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		321
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		321
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		321

#### 15.4.4.1.5.7.7.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

*Impacted by: C26 "WithLinkageRule"*

**ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 1195 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1195
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1195

#### Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

#### 15.4.4.1.5.7.7.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

*Impacted by: C24 "ShortLongNumberRule"*

**MessageNumber <MsgNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 932 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		933
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		933
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		933

#### Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### 15.4.4.1.5.7.7.3 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference to the linked transaction.

**Reference <Ref>** contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		320
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		320
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		320
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		320
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		320
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		321
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		321

#### 15.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 15.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 15.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 15.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 15.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335



#### 15.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 15.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 15.4.4.1.5.7.7.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party responsible for generating the reference.

**ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 1211 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1211
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1212

#### 15.4.4.1.5.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies additional details of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C8 "BalanceFromToRule"

**UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>** contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		323
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		323
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			323
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			323
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		324
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		324
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			324
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		324
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			326
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			326
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		326
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			327
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrpgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		329

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

#### 15.4.4.1.5.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money to be settled.

**SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		837
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	837

#### 15.4.4.1.5.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

**SettlementDate <SttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 15.4.4.1.5.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceFrom <BalFr>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			323
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		324
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		324
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdwn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			324
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		324
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		325

#### 15.4.4.1.5.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		324
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		324

#### 15.4.4.1.5.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 1296

#### 15.4.4.1.5.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 15.4.4.1.5.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		324
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		325

#### 15.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

#### 15.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	838
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		838

#### 15.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 15.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 15.4.4.1.5.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceTo <BalTo>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			326
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		326
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdw&gt;</b>	[0..*]			327
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		328

##### 15.4.4.1.5.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		326

##### 15.4.4.1.5.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 1296

##### 15.4.4.1.5.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 15.4.4.1.5.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		328

##### 15.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

##### 15.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	838
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		838

#### 15.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 15.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see  
"GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 15.4.4.1.5.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

**CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>** contains the following elements (see  
"GenericIdentification37" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

#### 15.4.4.1.5.8.6 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.



**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 1196 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		1197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1197

#### 15.4.4.1.5.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

#### 15.4.4.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Operational error resulting from a rejection.

**OperationalError <OprlErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			329
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		329
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		329
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		330

##### 15.4.4.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		329
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		329

##### 15.4.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 1299

##### 15.4.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 15.4.4.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

### 15.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C25 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 16 camt.082.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQueryV02

## 16.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query for the status of intra-balance movement cancellation instruction(s) based on a set of search criteria or business attributes.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQueryV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

### A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

### B. QueryDefinition

Defines the intra-balance movement cancellation query criteria.

### C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 16.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntCxlQry>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			333
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		334
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		334
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		334
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		335
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		335
	QueryDefinition <QryDef>	[1..1]			335
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		336
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			337
	CancellationRequestIdentification <CxlReqId>	[0..*]	Text		338
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..*]			338
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		339
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		339
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			339
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		340
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		340
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		340
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		340
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		340
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		341
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			342
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		343
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		343
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			343
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		343

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		343
Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		344
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		344
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		344
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	344

## 16.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

### C5 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 16.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 16.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		334
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		334
	<b>CopyDuplicate &lt;CpyDplct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		334
	<b>MessageOriginator &lt;MsgOrgtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		335
	<b>MessageRecipient &lt;MsgRcpt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		335

#### 16.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 16.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 16.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 1293

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

#### 16.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

#### 16.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

**MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

### 16.4.2 QueryDefinition <QryDef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the intra-balance movement cancellation query criteria.

**QueryDefinition <QryDef>** contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryDefinition10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		336
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[1..1]			337
	<b>CancellationRequestIdentification</b> <CxlReqId>	[0..*]	Text		338
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrpgSts>	[0..*]			338
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		339
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		339
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..*]			339
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		340
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		340
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		340
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		340
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		340
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		341
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			341
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			342
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		342
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		343
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		343
Or}	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			343
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		343
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		343
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		344
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		344
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		344

#### 16.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of query.

*Datatype:* "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 1308



CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

#### 16.4.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria to extract the intra-balance movement instruction information.

**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryCriteria10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CancellationRequestIdentification &lt;CxlReqId&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		338
	<b>ProcessingStatus &lt;PrcgSts&gt;</b>	[0..*]			338
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		339
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		339
	<b>CashAccount &lt;CshAcct&gt;</b>	[0..*]			339
{Or	<b>Equal &lt;EQ&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		340
Or	<b>ContainText &lt;CTTtxt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		340
Or}	<b>NotContainText &lt;NCTTtxt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		340
	<b>CashAccountOwner &lt;CshAcctOwnr&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		340
	<b>CashAccountServicer &lt;CshAcctSvcr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		340
	<b>MessageOriginator &lt;MsgOrgtr&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		341
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]			341
{Or	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			342
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		342
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		342
Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		343
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		343
Or}	<b>DateTime &lt;DtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]			343
{Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		343
Or	<b>ToDateTime &lt;ToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		343
Or	<b>FromToDateTime &lt;FrToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		344
Or	<b>EqualDateTime &lt;EQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		344
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime &lt;NEQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		344

#### 16.4.2.2.1 CancellationRequestIdentification <CxlReqId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 16.4.2.2.2 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

**Definition:** Provides the status of settlement of a transaction.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following **CancellationProcessingStatus9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		339
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		339

#### 16.4.2.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Provides the status of a cancellation request.

**Datatype:** "CancellationProcessingStatus3Code" on page 1291

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANP	PendingCancellation	Cancellation is pending. It is not known at this time whether cancellation can be affected.
REJT	Rejected	Cancellation has been rejected for further processing.
REPR	InRepair	Cancellation request is in repair.
PACK	Accepted	Cancellation request has been acknowledged for further processing by the account servicer.
DEND	Denied	Cancellation will not be executed.
CAND	CancellationCompleted	Cancellation has been completed.

#### 16.4.2.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Provides the status of a cancellation request.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 16.4.2.2.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following  
**AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Equal &lt;EQ&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		340
Or	<b>ContainText &lt;CTTtxt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		340
Or}	<b>NotContainText &lt;NCTTtxt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		340

#### 16.4.2.2.3.1 Equal <EQ>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).

**Equal <EQ>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	836
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		836

#### 16.4.2.2.3.2 ContainText <CTTtxt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on partial identification of the account(s).

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1335

#### 16.4.2.2.3.3 NotContainText <NCTTtxt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1335

#### 16.4.2.2.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party that owns the account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

#### 16.4.2.2.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			934
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	935
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		935
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		935
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		935
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		936
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		936
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			937
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		937
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		937
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		937
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		937

#### 16.4.2.2.6 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

#### 16.4.2.2.7 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the creation date/time of the intra-balance movement.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			342
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		342
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		342
Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		343
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		343
Or}	<b>DateTime &lt;DtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]			343
{Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		343
Or	<b>ToDateTime &lt;ToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		343
Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		344
Or	<b>EqualDateTime &lt;EQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		344
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime &lt;NEQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		344

#### 16.4.2.2.7.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		342
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		342
Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		343
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		343

##### 16.4.2.2.7.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

##### 16.4.2.2.7.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 16.4.2.2.7.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		929
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		930

#### 16.4.2.2.7.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 16.4.2.2.7.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 16.4.2.2.7.2 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date and time.

**DateTime <DtTm>** contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		343
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		343
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		344
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		344
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		344

#### 16.4.2.2.7.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

#### 16.4.2.2.7.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

#### 16.4.2.2.7.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 932 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 16.4.2.2.7.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 1328

#### 16.4.2.2.7.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 1328

### 16.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



# 17 camt.083.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReportV0 2

## 17.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide full details or current status values of the intra-balance movement cancellation request(s), as defined within the query.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

C. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

D. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 17.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt>	[1..1]		C3, C4, C19, C20	
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			350
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		351
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		351
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		351
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		351
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		352
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		352
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C21	352
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		353
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		353
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		353
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		353
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		354
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		354
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		354
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		354
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		355
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[0..1]			355
{Or	Cancellations <Cxls>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C18	357
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	359
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		360
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		360
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		361
	Cancellation <Cxl>	[1..*]			361
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	363
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		363

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		364
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		364
	<b>RequestReference</b> <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		365
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		365
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <Txld>	[0..1]			365
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		365
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>UnderlyingIntraBalance</b> <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	366
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		368
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		368
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			368
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			368
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		369
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		369
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			369
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			371
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			371
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		371
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		371
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			372
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		372
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		372
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		373

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		374
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OpriErr>	[1..*]			374
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			374
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		374
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		374
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		375
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C22	375

## 17.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 ActivityIndicatorNoRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then ReportOrError must be absent.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C4 ActivityIndicatorYesRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then ReportOrError must be present.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C5 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C7 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C8 BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

**C9 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C10 CashAccountOwnerRule**

CashAccountOwner must be present or Cancellation(\*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

**C11 CashAccountRule**

CashAccount must be present or Cancellation(\*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

**C12 CashAccountServicerRule**

CashAccountServicer must be present or Cancellation(\*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

**C13 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C14 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C15 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C16 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C17 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C18 ProcessingStatusRule**

ProcessingStatus must be present or Cancellation(\*)/ProcessingStatus must be present, but not both.

### C19 QueryTypeFullRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Full, then ReportOrError/Cancellations(\*)/Cancellation/TransactionIdentification and ReportOrError/Cancellations(\*)/Cancellation/UnderlyingIntraBalance must be present.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C20 QueryTypeStatusRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Status, then ReportOrError/Cancellations(\*)/Cancellation/TransactionIdentification and ReportOrError/Cancellations(\*)/Cancellation/UnderlyingIntraBalance must be absent.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C21 ReportNumberRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

### C22 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 17.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 17.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		351
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		351
	<b>CopyDuplicate &lt;CpyDplct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		351
	<b>MessageOriginator &lt;MsgOrgtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		351
	<b>MessageRecipient &lt;MsgRcpt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		352

### 17.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 17.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

### 17.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 1293

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

### 17.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

### 17.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

**MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

### 17.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Pagination of the message.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 1194 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		1194
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1194

### 17.4.3 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General characteristics related to the report information.

*Impacted by:* [C21 "ReportNumberRule"](#)

**ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>** contains the following **IntraBalanceReport5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReportNumber</b> <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		353
	<b>QueryReference</b> <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		353
	<b>ReportIdentification</b> <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		353
	<b>ReportDateTime</b> <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		353
	<b>ReportPeriod</b> <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		354
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		354
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		354
	<b>UpdateType</b> <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		354
	<b>ActivityIndicator</b> <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		355



## Constraints

- **ReportNumberRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

### 17.4.3.1 ReportNumber <RptNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the report.

**ReportNumber <RptNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "Number3Choice" on page 1202 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		1202
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		1202

### 17.4.3.2 QueryReference <QryRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the query message sent to request this statement.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 17.4.3.3 ReportIdentification <RptId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference common to all pages of a statement.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 17.4.3.4 ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time when the report was created.

**ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

### 17.4.3.5 ReportPeriod <RptPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period for the statement.

**ReportPeriod <RptPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period7Choice](#)" on page 930 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		930
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		931

### 17.4.3.6 QueryType <QryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of query.

*Datatype:* "[MovementResponseType1Code](#)" on page 1308

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

### 17.4.3.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Frequency of the statement.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Frequency22Choice](#)" on page 1181 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1181
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1181

### 17.4.3.8 UpdateType <UpdTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the statement is complete or contains changes only.

**UpdateType <UpdTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[UpdateType15Choice](#)" on page 1197 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1197

#### **17.4.3.9 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **17.4.4 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

**ReportOrError <RptOrErr>** contains one of the following **IntraBalanceOrOperationalError10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Cancellations</b> <Cxl/s>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C18	357
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	359
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		360
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		360
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		361
	<b>Cancellation</b> <Cxl>	[1..*]			361
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	363
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		363
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		364
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		364
	<b>RequestReference</b> <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		365
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		365
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]			365
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		365
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>UnderlyingIntraBalance</b> <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	366
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		368
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		368
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			368
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			368
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		369
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		369
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			369
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		369

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			371
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			371
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		371
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		371
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			372
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		372
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		372
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrpgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		374
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OpriErr>	[1..*]			374
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			374
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		374
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		374
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		375

#### 17.4.4.1 Cancellations <Cxls>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Further details of the intrabalance cancellation transactions.

*Impacted by:* C10 "CashAccountOwnerRule", C11 "CashAccountRule", C12 "CashAccountServicerRule", C18 "ProcessingStatusRule"

**Cancellations <Cxl>** contains the following **IntraBalanceCancellation7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	359
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		360
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		360
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		361
	<b>Cancellation</b> <Cxl>	[1..*]			361
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	363
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		363
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		364
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		364
	<b>RequestReference</b> <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		365
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		365
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]			365
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		365
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>UnderlyingIntraBalance</b> <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	366
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		368
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		368
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			368
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			368
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		369
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		369
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			369
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		370

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			371
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			371
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		371
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		371
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			372
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		372
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		372
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrpgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		374

#### Constraints

- **CashAccountOwnerRule**

CashAccountOwner must be present or Cancellation(\*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountRule**

CashAccount must be present or Cancellation(\*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountServicerRule**

CashAccountServicer must be present or Cancellation(\*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **ProcessingStatusRule**

ProcessingStatus must be present or Cancellation(\*)/ProcessingStatus must be present, but not both.

#### 17.4.4.1.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 831 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		832
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	832
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		833

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 17.4.4.1.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owns the account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

#### 17.4.4.1.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.



**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see  
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			934
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	935
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		935
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		935
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		935
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		936
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		936
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			937
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		937
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		937
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		937
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		937

#### 17.4.4.1.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status and status reason of the transaction.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"ProcessingStatus69Choice" on page 1260 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		1261
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		1261
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		1261
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		1262
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1262
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		1262
Or}	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		1263

#### 17.4.4.1.5 Cancellation <Cxl>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Further details of the individual intrabalance cancellation transaction.

**Cancellation <Cxl>** contains the following **IntraBalanceCancellation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	363
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		363
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		364
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		364
	<b>RequestReference</b> <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		365
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		365
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]			365
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		365
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>UnderlyingIntraBalance</b> <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	366
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		368
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		368
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			368
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			368
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		369
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		369
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			369
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			371
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			371
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		371
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		371
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			372

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		372
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		372
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		374

#### 17.4.4.1.5.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 831 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		832
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	832
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		833

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
/Identification Must be present  
Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 17.4.4.1.5.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owns the account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see  
"SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

#### 17.4.4.1.5.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see  
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			934
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	935
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		935
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		935
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		935
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		936
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		936
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			937
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		937
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		937
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		937
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		937

#### 17.4.4.1.5.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status and status reason of the transaction.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"ProcessingStatus69Choice" on page 1260 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		1261
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		1261
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		1261
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		1262
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1262
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		1262
Or}	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		1263

#### 17.4.4.1.5.5 RequestReference <ReqRef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the cancellation request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 17.4.4.1.5.6 StatusDate <StsDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the status was assigned.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

#### 17.4.4.1.5.7 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* References of the transaction for which the intra-balance modification is requested.

**TransactionIdentification <TxId>** contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		365
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		366
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		366

#### 17.4.4.1.5.7.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### **17.4.4.1.5.7.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### **17.4.4.1.5.7.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### **17.4.4.1.5.7.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### **17.4.4.1.5.7.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### **17.4.4.1.5.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies additional details of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C8 "BalanceFromToRule"

**UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>** contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		368
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		368
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			368
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			368
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		369
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		369
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			369
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			371
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			371
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		371
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		371
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			372
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		372
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		372
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrpgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		374

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money to be settled.

**SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on [page 837](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		837
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	837

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

**SettlementDate <SttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on [page 931](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceFrom <BalFr>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			368
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		369
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		369
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdwn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			369
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		370

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		369
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		369

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 1296

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		370

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	838
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		838

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceTo <BalTo>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			371
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		371
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		371
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdown&gt;</b>	[0..*]			372
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		372
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		372
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		373

##### 17.4.4.1.5.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		371
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		371

##### 17.4.4.1.5.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 1296

##### 17.4.4.1.5.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		372
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		372
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		373

##### 17.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

##### 17.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	838
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		838

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see  
"GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

**CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>** contains the following elements (see  
"GenericIdentification37" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.6 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 1196 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		1197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1197

#### 17.4.4.1.5.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

#### 17.4.4.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Operational error resulting from a rejection.

**OperationalError <OprlErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			374
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		374
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		374
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		375

##### 17.4.4.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		374
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		374

##### 17.4.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 1299

##### 17.4.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 17.4.4.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

### 17.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C22 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 18 camt.084.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementPostingReportV02

## 18.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

This IntraBalanceMovementPostingReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to report the intra-balance movement instructions, previously sent by the account owner, that have a settled status.

The message may also be used to:

- - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementPostingReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

C. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

D. CashAccount

Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

E. CashAccountOwner

Party that owns the account.

F. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

G. SubBalance

Identifies the transactions.



## 18.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntPstngRpt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			381
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		381
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		381
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		381
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		382
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		382
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		382
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C13	383
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		383
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		383
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		384
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		384
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		384
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		384
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		384
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		385
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C11, C10	385
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		386
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		386
	SubBalance <SubBal>	[0..*]			386
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			388
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			389
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		389
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			390
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		390
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		390
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		390

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		391
	<b>Movement</b> <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C12	391
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		393
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		394
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		394
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			394
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			394
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		395
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		395
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			395
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		395
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>SettledAmount</b> <SttldAmt>	[1..1]	±		396
	<b>PreviouslySettledAmount</b> <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>RemainingSettlementAmount</b> <RmngSttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>EffectiveSettlementDate</b> <FctvSttldDt>	[1..1]	±		397
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		397
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		398
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			398
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	398
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	399
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			399
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SciesSttldTxld>	[1..1]	Text		400
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		400
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		400

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		400
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		400
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		401
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		401
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		401
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		401
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		401
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		402
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrccAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		402
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C15	402

## 18.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 ActivityIndicatorNoRule

If ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then SubBalances must be absent.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C4 ActivityIndicatorYesRule

If ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then SubBalances must be present.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C6 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C7 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C8 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C9 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C10 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C11 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C12 NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

**C13 ReportNumberRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

**C14 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C15 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C16 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can

not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 18.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 18.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		381
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		381
	<b>CopyDuplicate &lt;CpyDplct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		381
	<b>MessageOriginator &lt;MsgOrgtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		382
	<b>MessageRecipient &lt;MsgRcpt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		382

#### 18.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 18.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 18.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 1293

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

#### 18.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

#### 18.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

**MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

### 18.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Pagination of the message.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 1194 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		1194
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1194

## 18.4.3 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General characteristics related to the report information.

*Impacted by:* C13 "ReportNumberRule"

**ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>** contains the following **IntraBalanceReport6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReportNumber</b> <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		383
	<b>QueryReference</b> <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		383
	<b>ReportIdentification</b> <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		384
	<b>ReportDateTime</b> <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		384
	<b>ReportPeriod</b> <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		384
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		384
	<b>UpdateType</b> <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		384
	<b>ActivityIndicator</b> <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		385

### Constraints

- **ReportNumberRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

### 18.4.3.1 ReportNumber <RptNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the report.

**ReportNumber <RptNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "Number3Choice" on page 1202 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		1202
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		1202

### 18.4.3.2 QueryReference <QryRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the query message sent to request this statement.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 18.4.3.3 ReportIdentification <RptId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference common to all pages of a statement.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 18.4.3.4 ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time when the report was created.

**ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

### 18.4.3.5 ReportPeriod <RptPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period for the statement.

**ReportPeriod <RptPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period7Choice](#)" on page 930 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		930
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		931

### 18.4.3.6 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Frequency of the statement.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Frequency22Choice](#)" on page 1181 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1181
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1181

### 18.4.3.7 UpdateType <UpdTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]



**Definition:** Indicates whether the statement is complete or contains changes only.

**UpdateType <UpdTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "UpdateType15Choice" on page 1197 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1197

#### 18.4.3.8 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

**Datatype:** One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 18.4.4 CashAccount <CshAcct>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

**Impacted by:** C11 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 831 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		832
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	832
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		833

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True

/Identification Must be present

Or /Proxy Must be present

## 18.4.5 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owns the account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

## 18.4.6 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			934
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	935
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		935
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		935
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		935
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		936
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		936
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			937
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		937
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		937
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		937
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		937

## 18.4.7 SubBalance <SubBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identifies the transactions.

**SubBalance <SubBal>** contains the following **IntraBalancePosting5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			388
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			389
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		389
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			390
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		390
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		390
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		390
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		391
	<b>Movement</b> <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C12	391
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		393
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		394
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		394
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			394
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			394
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		395
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		395
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			395
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		395
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>SettledAmount</b> <SttldAmt>	[1..1]	±		396
	<b>PreviouslySettledAmount</b> <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>RemainingSettlementAmount</b> <RmngSttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>EffectiveSettlementDate</b> <FctvSttldDt>	[1..1]	±		397

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		397
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		398
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnks>	[0..*]			398
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	398
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	399
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			399
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SciesStlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		400
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		400
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		400
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		400
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		400
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		401
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		401
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		401
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		401
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		401
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		402
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		402
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C15	402

#### 18.4.7.1 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceFrom <BalFr>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			389
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		389
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdown&gt;</b>	[0..*]			390
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		390
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		390
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		390
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		391

#### 18.4.7.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		389

##### 18.4.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 1296

##### 18.4.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 18.4.7.1.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		390
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		390
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		390
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		391

##### 18.4.7.1.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

##### 18.4.7.1.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	838
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		838

##### 18.4.7.1.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 18.4.7.1.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see  
"GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 18.4.7.2 Movement <Mvmnt>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the individual intrabalance movement transaction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule"

**Movement <Mvmnt>** contains the following **IntraBalancePosting6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		393
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		394
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		394
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			394
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			394
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		395
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		395
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			395
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		395
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>SettledAmount</b> <SttldAmt>	[1..1]	±		396
	<b>PreviouslySettledAmount</b> <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>RemainingSettlementAmount</b> <RmngSttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>EffectiveSettlementDate</b> <FctvSttldDt>	[1..1]	±		397
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		397
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		398
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnks>	[0..*]			398
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	398
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	399
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			399
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SctiesSttldTxId>	[1..1]	Text		400
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		400
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		400



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		400
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		400
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		401
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		401
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		401
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		401
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		401
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		402
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		402
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C15	402

#### Constraints

- **NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

#### 18.4.7.2.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 18.4.7.2.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 18.4.7.2.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 18.4.7.2.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrccrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 18.4.7.2.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 18.4.7.2.6 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 18.4.7.2.7 BalanceTo <BalTo>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceTo <BalTo>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			394
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		395
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		395
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdown&gt;</b>	[0..*]			395
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		395
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		396

##### 18.4.7.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		395
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		395

#### 18.4.7.2.7.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 1296

#### 18.4.7.2.7.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 18.4.7.2.7.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		395
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		396
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		396
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		396

##### 18.4.7.2.7.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

#### 18.4.7.2.7.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	838
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		838

#### 18.4.7.2.7.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 18.4.7.2.7.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 18.4.7.2.8 SettledAmount <SttldAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

**SettledAmount <SttldAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		837
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	837

#### 18.4.7.2.9 PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money previously settled.

**PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		837
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	837

#### 18.4.7.2.10 RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remaining to be settled.

**RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		837
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	837

#### 18.4.7.2.11 EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttldDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the amount of money is moved.

**EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttldDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 18.4.7.2.12 StatusDate <StsDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the status was assigned.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

#### 18.4.7.2.13 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

**CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

#### 18.4.7.2.14 Linkages <Lnkgs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

**Linkages <Lnkgs>** contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	398
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	399
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			399
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		400
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		400
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		400
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		400
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		400
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		401
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		401
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		401

##### 18.4.7.2.14.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

*Impacted by:* C16 "WithLinkageRule"

**ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 1195 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1195
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1195

#### Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

#### 18.4.7.2.14.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

*Impacted by:* C14 "ShortLongNumberRule"

**MessageNumber <MsgNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 932 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		933
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		933
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		933

#### Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### 18.4.7.2.14.3 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference to the linked transaction.

**Reference <Ref>** contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		400
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		400
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		400
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		400
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		400
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		401
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		401

#### 18.4.7.2.14.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 18.4.7.2.14.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 18.4.7.2.14.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 18.4.7.2.14.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 18.4.7.2.14.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335



#### 18.4.7.2.14.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 18.4.7.2.14.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 18.4.7.2.14.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party responsible for generating the reference.

**ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 1211 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1211
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1212

#### 18.4.7.2.15 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 1196 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		1197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1197

#### 18.4.7.2.16 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

#### 18.4.7.2.17 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date/time on which the trade was executed.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

#### 18.4.7.2.18 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

#### 18.4.7.2.19 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C15 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 19 camt.085.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementPendingReportV02

## 19.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

This IntraBalanceMovementPendingReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/request to report the intra-balance movement instructions, previously sent by the account owner, that have a pending status.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementPendingReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

C. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

D. CashAccount

Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

E. CashAccountOwner

Party that owns the account.

F. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

G. Movements

Further details on the intrabalance movement transactions.

## 19.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntPdgRpt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			408
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		408
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		408
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		409
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		409
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		409
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		409
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C15	410
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		410
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		411
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		411
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		411
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		411
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		411
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		412
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		412
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	412
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		413
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		413
	Movements <Mvmnts>	[0..*]		C17	414
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		416
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C13	417
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		419
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		420
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		420
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		420
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		420
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		420

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		420
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			420
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			421
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		421
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			422
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		422
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		422
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		422
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		423
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			423
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			423
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		424
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		424
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			424
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		424
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		425
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		425
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		425
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		426
	<b>IntendedSettlementDate</b> <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		426
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		426
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		426
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			426
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C19	427
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C16	427
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			428
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		428
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		428
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		429
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		429

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		429
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		429
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		429
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		429
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		430
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		430
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		430
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		430
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C18	430

## 19.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 ActivityIndicatorNoRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then Movements must be absent.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C4 ActivityIndicatorYesRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then Movements must be present.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C6 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C7 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C8 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C9 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C10 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C13 NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

**C14 PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

**C15 ReportNumberRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

**C16 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C17 StatusAndReasonRule**

StatusAndReason must be present or Movement(\*)/StatusAndReason must be present, but not both.

### C18 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### C19 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 19.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 19.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		408
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>CopyDuplicate &lt;CpyDplct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		409
	<b>MessageOriginator &lt;MsgOrgtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		409
	<b>MessageRecipient &lt;MsgRcpt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		409

#### 19.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 19.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932



### 19.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 1293

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

### 19.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

### 19.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

**MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

## 19.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Pagination of the message.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 1194 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		1194
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1194

## 19.4.3 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General characteristics related to the report information.

*Impacted by:* C15 "ReportNumberRule"

**ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>** contains the following **IntraBalanceReport6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		410
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		411
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		411
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		411
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		411
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		411
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		412
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		412

### Constraints

- **ReportNumberRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

### 19.4.3.1 ReportNumber <RptNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the report.

**ReportNumber <RptNb>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Number3Choice"](#) on page 1202 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		1202
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		1202

#### 19.4.3.2 QueryReference <QryRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the query message sent to request this statement.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1335

#### 19.4.3.3 ReportIdentification <RptId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference common to all pages of a statement.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1335

#### 19.4.3.4 ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time when the report was created.

**ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 19.4.3.5 ReportPeriod <RptPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period for the statement.

**ReportPeriod <RptPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Period7Choice"](#) on page 930 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		930
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		931

#### 19.4.3.6 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Frequency of the statement.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Frequency22Choice"](#) on page 1181 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1181
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1181

#### 19.4.3.7 UpdateType <UpdTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the statement is complete or contains changes only.

**UpdateType <UpdTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["UpdateType15Choice"](#) on page 1197 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1197

#### 19.4.3.8 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 19.4.4 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 831 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		832
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	832
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		833

## Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
/Identification Must be present  
Or /Proxy Must be present

## 19.4.5 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owns the account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

## 19.4.6 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see  
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			934
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	935
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		935
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		935
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		935
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		936
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		936
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			937
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		937
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		937
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		937
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		937

## 19.4.7 Movements <Mvmnts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the intrabalance movement transactions.

*Impacted by:* C17 "StatusAndReasonRule"

**Movements <Mvmnts>** contains the following **IntraBalancePending5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StatusAndReason</b> <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		416
	<b>Movement</b> <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C13	417
	<b>StatusAndReason</b> <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		419
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		420
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		420
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		420
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		420
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		420
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		420
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			420
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			421
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		421
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			422
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		422
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		422
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		422
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		423
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			423
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			423
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		424
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		424
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			424
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		424
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		425
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		425
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		425
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		426
	<b>IntendedSettlementDate</b> <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		426

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		426
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalld>	[0..1]	±		426
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			426
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C19	427
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C16	427
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			428
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SciesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		428
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		428
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		429
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		429
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		429
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <Poolld>	[1..1]	Text		429
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		429
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		429
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		430
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		430
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		430
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		430
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C18	430

#### Constraints

- **StatusAndReasonRule**

StatusAndReason must be present or Movement(\*)/StatusAndReason must be present, but not both.

#### 19.4.7.1 StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status and status reason of the transaction.



**StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>** contains the following elements (see "[PendingStatusAndReason2](#)" on page 1241 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		1241
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C14	1242

#### 19.4.7.2 Movement <Mvmnt>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the individual intrabalance movement transaction.

*Impacted by:* [C13 "NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule"](#)

**Movement <Mvmnt>** contains the following **IntraBalancePending6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StatusAndReason</b> <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		419
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		420
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		420
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		420
	<b>ProcessorTransactionIdentification</b> <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		420
	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		420
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		420
	<b>BalanceFrom</b> <BalFr>	[1..1]			420
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			421
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		421
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			422
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		422
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		422
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		422
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		423
	<b>BalanceTo</b> <BalTo>	[1..1]			423
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			423
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		424
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		424
	<b>QuantityBreakdown</b> <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			424
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		424
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		425
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		425
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		425
	<b>SettlementAmount</b> <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		426
	<b>IntendedSettlementDate</b> <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		426
	<b>StatusDate</b> <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		426
	<b>CashSubBalanceIdentification</b> <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		426

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Linkages</b> <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			426
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C19	427
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C16	427
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			428
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		428
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		428
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		429
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		429
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		429
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		429
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		429
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		429
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	±		430
	<b>MessageOriginator</b> <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		430
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		430
	<b>InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails</b> <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		430
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C18	430

#### Constraints

- **NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

#### 19.4.7.2.1 StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status and status reason of the transaction.

**StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>** contains the following elements (see "[PendingStatusAndReason2](#)" on page 1241 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		1241
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C14	1242

#### **19.4.7.2.2 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### **19.4.7.2.3 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### **19.4.7.2.4 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### **19.4.7.2.5 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### **19.4.7.2.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### **19.4.7.2.7 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### **19.4.7.2.8 BalanceFrom <BalFr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceFrom <BalFr>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			421
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		421
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdown&gt;</b>	[0..*]			422
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		422
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		422
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		422
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		423

#### 19.4.7.2.8.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		421

##### 19.4.7.2.8.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 1296

##### 19.4.7.2.8.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 19.4.7.2.8.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		422
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		422
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		422
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		423

##### 19.4.7.2.8.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

##### 19.4.7.2.8.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	838
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		838

##### 19.4.7.2.8.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 19.4.7.2.8.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see  
"GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 19.4.7.2.9 BalanceTo <BalTo>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

**BalanceTo <BalTo>** contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3**  
elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			423
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		424
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		424
	<b>QuantityBreakdown &lt;QtyBrkdwn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			424
	<b>LotNumber &lt;LotNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		424
	<b>LotAmount &lt;LotAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		425
	<b>LotQuantity &lt;LotQty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		425
	<b>CashSubBalanceType &lt;CshSubBalTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		425

##### 19.4.7.2.9.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		424
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		424

#### 19.4.7.2.9.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 1296

#### 19.4.7.2.9.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 19.4.7.2.9.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

**QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotNumber</b> <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		424
	<b>LotAmount</b> <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		425
	<b>LotQuantity</b> <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		425
	<b>CashSubBalanceType</b> <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		425

#### 19.4.7.2.9.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.



**LotNumber <LotNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

#### 19.4.7.2.9.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

**LotAmount <LotAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	838
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		838

#### 19.4.7.2.9.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**LotQuantity <LotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 19.4.7.2.9.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 19.4.7.2.10 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

**SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Amount2Choice"](#) on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		837
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	837

#### 19.4.7.2.11 IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the amount of money is intended to be moved.

**IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 19.4.7.2.12 StatusDate <StsDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the status was assigned.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 1328

#### 19.4.7.2.13 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

**CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification37"](#) on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

#### 19.4.7.2.14 Linkages <Lnkgs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

**Linkages <Lnkgs>** contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProcessingPosition</b> <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C19	427
	<b>MessageNumber</b> <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C16	427
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]			428
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		428
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		428
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		429
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		429
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		429
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		429
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		429
	<b>ReferenceOwner</b> <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		429

#### 19.4.7.2.14.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

*Impacted by:* C19 "WithLinkageRule"

**ProcessingPosition** <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 1195 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1195
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1195

#### Constraints

- WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

#### 19.4.7.2.14.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

*Impacted by:* C16 "ShortLongNumberRule"

**MessageNumber <MsgNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 932 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		933
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		933
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		933

#### Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### 19.4.7.2.14.3 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference to the linked transaction.

**Reference <Ref>** contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification</b> <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		428
Or	<b>IntraPositionMovementIdentification</b> <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		428
Or	<b>IntraBalanceMovementIdentification</b> <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		429
Or	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		429
Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		429
Or	<b>PoolIdentification</b> <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		429
Or}	<b>OtherTransactionIdentification</b> <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		429

##### 19.4.7.2.14.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

##### 19.4.7.2.14.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 19.4.7.2.14.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 19.4.7.2.14.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 19.4.7.2.14.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 19.4.7.2.14.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 19.4.7.2.14.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 19.4.7.2.14.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party responsible for generating the reference.

**ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 1211 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1211
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1212

#### 19.4.7.2.15 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PriorityNumeric4Choice](#)" on page 1196 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		1197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1197

#### 19.4.7.2.16 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

**MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>** contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

#### 19.4.7.2.17 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date/time on which the trade was executed.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1328

#### 19.4.7.2.18 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 1335

#### 19.4.7.2.19 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C18 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## **20      colr.001.001.02 CollateralValueQueryV02**

### **20.1    MessageDefinition Functionality**

The CollateralValueQuery message is sent by a system member (such as a directly connected party) to the system transaction administrator to query the current available value of securities for auto collateralisation for one specific or several cash accounts.

#### Outline

The CollateralValueQueryV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Set of elements to identify the collateral value query message.

B. CollateralValueQueryDefinition

Definition of the collateral query.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.



## 20.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CollValQry>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		434
	<b>CollateralValueQueryDefinition</b> <CollValQryDef>	[0..1]			435
{Or	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		436
Or}	<b>NewCriteria</b> <NewCrit>	[1..1]			436
	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		437
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..1]		C4	437
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	438
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		439
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		439
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C9, C10, C11	439
	<b>SecuritiesAccountOwner</b> <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>SecuritiesAccountServicer</b> <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		441
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			441
	<b>CashAccountOwnerIndicator</b> <CshAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		441
	<b>CashAccountServicerIndicator</b> <CshAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		442
	<b>SecuritiesAccountOwnerIndicator</b> <SctiesAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		442
	<b>SecuritiesAccountServicerIndicator</b> <SctiesAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		442
	<b>TotalCollateralValuationIndicator</b> <TtlCollValtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		442
	<b>SecuritiesAccountIndicator</b> <SctiesAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		442
	<b>Securities</b> <Scties>	[0..1]	Indicator		442
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	443

## 20.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**C2 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C3 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C4 CashAccountIdentificationGuideline**

If the account identification identifies a group of accounts with different types or in different currencies, the currency and/or the account type can be used as additional search criteria.

**C5 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C6 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C7 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C8 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C9 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C10 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C11 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C12 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 20.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 20.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements to identify the collateral value query message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader3" on page 1204 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1205
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1205
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			1205
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1206
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		1206
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		1207

## 20.4.2 CollateralValueQueryDefinition <CollValQryDef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Definition of the collateral query.

**CollateralValueQueryDefinition <CollValQryDef>** contains one of the following  
**CollateralValueCriteriaDefinition4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		436
Or}	<b>NewCriteria</b> <NewCrit>	[1..1]			436
	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		437
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..1]		C4	437
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	438
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		439
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		439
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C9, C10, C11	439
	<b>SecuritiesAccountOwner</b> <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>SecuritiesAccountServicer</b> <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		441
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			441
	<b>CashAccountOwnerIndicator</b> <CshAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		441
	<b>CashAccountServicerIndicator</b> <CshAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		442
	<b>SecuritiesAccountOwnerIndicator</b> <SctiesAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		442
	<b>SecuritiesAccountServicerIndicator</b> <SctiesAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		442
	<b>TotalCollateralValuationIndicator</b> <TtlCollValtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		442
	<b>SecuritiesAccountIndicator</b> <SctiesAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		442
	<b>Securities</b> <Scties>	[0..1]	Indicator		442

#### 20.4.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 20.4.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Explicitly defines the query criteria.

**NewCriteria** <NewCrit> contains the following **CollateralValueCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		437
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..1]		C4	437
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	438
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		439
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		439
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C9, C10, C11	439
	<b>SecuritiesAccountOwner</b> <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>SecuritiesAccountServicer</b> <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		441
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			441
	<b>CashAccountOwnerIndicator</b> <CshAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		441
	<b>CashAccountServicerIndicator</b> <CshAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		442
	<b>SecuritiesAccountOwnerIndicator</b> <SctiesAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		442
	<b>SecuritiesAccountServicerIndicator</b> <SctiesAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		442
	<b>TotalCollateralValuationIndicator</b> <TtlCollValtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		442
	<b>SecuritiesAccountIndicator</b> <SctiesAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		442
	<b>Securities</b> <Scties>	[0..1]	Indicator		442

#### 20.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 20.4.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria to be used to extract the account information.

*Impacted by:* C4 "CashAccountIdentificationGuideline"

**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **CollateralValueSearchCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	438
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		439
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		439
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C9, C10, C11	439
	<b>SecuritiesAccountOwner</b> <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>SecuritiesAccountServicer</b> <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		441

#### Constraints

- **CashAccountIdentificationGuideline**

If the account identification identifies a group of accounts with different types or in different currencies, the currency and/or the account type can be used as additional search criteria.

#### 20.4.2.2.2.1 CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the cash account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	836
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		836

#### 20.4.2.2.2.2 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Medium of exchange of value.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1286

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 20.4.2.2.2.3 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account being queried.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

#### 20.4.2.2.2.4 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, which is being queried.

**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			934
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	935
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		935
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		935
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		935
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		936
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		936
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			937
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		937
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		937
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		937
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		937

#### 20.4.2.2.2.5 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* ISIN identification of the related financial instrument into which this security can be converted.

*Impacted by:* [C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C7 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C9 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C10 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 1178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1179
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			1179
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1179
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		1179
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1179
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1180

### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 20.4.2.2.2.6 SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the securities account owner.



**SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see  
"SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

#### 20.4.2.2.2.7 SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the securities account on behalf of the account owner.

**SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see  
"PartyIdentification136" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

#### 20.4.2.2.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the expected account report.

**ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>** contains the following **CollateralValueReturnCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashAccountOwnerIndicator</b> <CshAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		441
	<b>CashAccountServicerIndicator</b> <CshAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		442
	<b>SecuritiesAccountOwnerIndicator</b> <SctiesAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		442
	<b>SecuritiesAccountServicerIndicator</b> <SctiesAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		442
	<b>TotalCollateralValuationIndicator</b> <TtlCollValtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		442
	<b>SecuritiesAccountIndicator</b> <SctiesAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		442
	<b>Securities</b> <Scties>	[0..1]	Indicator		442

##### 20.4.2.2.3.1 CashAccountOwnerIndicator <CshAcctOwnrInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the cash account owner information is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 1331):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **20.4.2.2.3.2 CashAccountServicerIndicator <CshAcctSvcrInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the cash account servicer information is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1331](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **20.4.2.2.3.3 SecuritiesAccountOwnerIndicator <SctiesAcctOwnrInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the securities account owner information is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1331](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **20.4.2.2.3.4 SecuritiesAccountServicerIndicator <SctiesAcctSvcrInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the securities account servicer information is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1331](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **20.4.2.2.3.5 TotalCollateralValuationIndicator <TtlCollValtnInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the total value of the collateral valuation information is requested..

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1331](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **20.4.2.2.3.6 SecuritiesAccountIndicator <SctiesAcctInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the securities account information is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1331](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **20.4.2.2.3.7 Securities <Scties>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the securities account information is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1331](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

## 20.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C12 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 21      **colr.002.001.02**

## **CollateralValueReportV02**

### **21.1    MessageDefinition Functionality**

The CollateralValueReport message is sent by the system transaction administrator to a system member (such as a directly connected party) to provide further information the current available value of securities for auto collateralisation for one specific or several cash accounts.

#### Outline

The CollateralValueReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Set of elements to identify the collateral value report message.

B. ReportOrError

Report on collateral value information or operational error.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 21.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CollValRpt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		448
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			448
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..*]			450
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C11, C10	452
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]			453
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		453
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		453
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		453
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		453
	SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		454
	SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		454
	CollateralValueReport <CollValRpt>	[0..*]			455
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..1]			457
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			457
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		457
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		457
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		457
Or}	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]			457
	DataAccessTime <DataAccsTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		458
	TotalCollateralValuation <TtlCollValtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	458
	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		459
	Securities <Scties>	[0..*]			459
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]	±	C7, C8, C12, C13, C14	460
	Position <Pos>	[0..*]			461
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		462
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			462
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		463

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]			463
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		463
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		463
	<b>SchemeName</b> <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		463
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		463
Or	<b>QuantityAndAvailability</b> <QtyAndAvlbt>	[1..1]			464
	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[1..1]	±		464
	<b>AvailabilityIndicator</b> <AvlbtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		464
	<b>ValuationPrice</b> <ValtnPric>	[1..1]			464
	<b>AmountPriceType</b> <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	±		465
	<b>PriceValue</b> <PricVal>	[1..1]	±		465
	<b>FinancialInstrumentQuantity</b> <FinlnstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		465
	<b>PriceFixingDate</b> <PricFxdt>	[1..1]	Date		466
	<b>CollateralValue</b> <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	466
Or	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]			466
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			466
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		467
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		467
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		467
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C15	467

## 21.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**C3 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C4 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C5 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C6 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C7 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C8 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C9 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C10 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C11 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C12 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C13 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C14 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C15 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 21.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 21.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements to identify the collateral value report message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader3](#)" on page 1204 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1205
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1205
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			1205
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1206
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		1206
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		1207

### 21.4.2 ReportOnError <RptOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Report on collateral value information or operational error.



**ReportOrError <RptOrErr>** contains one of the following **CollateralValueReportOrError7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>BusinessReport</b> <BizRpt>	[1..*]			450
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C11, C10	452
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]			453
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		453
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	±		453
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		453
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		453
	<b>SecuritiesAccountOwner</b> <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>SecuritiesAccountServicer</b> <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>CollateralValueReport</b> <CollValRpt>	[0..*]			455
{Or	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..1]			457
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			457
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		457
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		457
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		457
Or}	<b>CollateralValue</b> <CollVal>	[1..1]			457
	<b>DataAccessTime</b> <DataAccsTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		458
	<b>TotalCollateralValuation</b> <TtlCollValtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	458
	<b>SecuritiesAccount</b> <SctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		459
	<b>Securities</b> <Scties>	[0..*]			459
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..*]	±	C7, C8, C12, C13, C14	460
	<b>Position</b> <Pos>	[0..*]			461
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		462
	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[1..1]			462
{Or	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[1..1]	±		463
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]			463
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		463
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		463

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SchemeName</b> <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		463
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		463
Or}	<b>QuantityAndAvailability</b> <QtyAndAvlQty>	[1..1]			464
	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[1..1]	±		464
	<b>AvailabilityIndicator</b> <AvlQtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		464
	<b>ValuationPrice</b> <ValtnPric>	[1..1]			464
	<b>AmountPriceType</b> <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	±		465
	<b>PriceValue</b> <PricVal>	[1..1]	±		465
	<b>FinancialInstrumentQuantity</b> <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		465
	<b>PriceFixingDate</b> <PricFxdt>	[1..1]	Date		466
	<b>CollateralValue</b> <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	466
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]			466
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			466
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		467
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		467
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		467

#### 21.4.2.1 BusinessReport <BizRpt>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information specific to the collateral value reports included in the message.

**BusinessReport <BizRpt>** contains the following **CollateralValueReport4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C11, C10	452
	<b>CashAccountOwner</b> <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]			453
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		453
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	±		453
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		453
	<b>CashAccountServicer</b> <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		453
	<b>SecuritiesAccountOwner</b> <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>SecuritiesAccountServicer</b> <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		454
	<b>CollateralValueReport</b> <CollValRpt>	[0..*]			455
{Or	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..1]			457
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			457
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		457
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		457
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		457
Or}	<b>CollateralValue</b> <CollVal>	[1..1]			457
	<b>DataAccessTime</b> <DataAccsTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		458
	<b>TotalCollateralValuation</b> <TtlCollValtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	458
	<b>SecuritiesAccount</b> <SctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		459
	<b>Securities</b> <Scties>	[0..*]			459
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..*]	±	C7, C8, C12, C13, C14	460
	<b>Position</b> <Pos>	[0..*]			461
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		462
	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[1..1]			462
{Or	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[1..1]	±		463
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]			463
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		463
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		463
	<b>SchemeName</b> <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		463
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		463

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>QuantityAndAvailability</b> <QtyAndAvlQty>	[1..1]			464
	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[1..1]	±		464
	<b>AvailabilityIndicator</b> <AvlQtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		464
	<b>ValuationPrice</b> <ValtnPric>	[1..1]			464
	<b>AmountPriceType</b> <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	±		465
	<b>PriceValue</b> <PricVal>	[1..1]	±		465
	<b>FinancialInstrumentQuantity</b> <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		465
	<b>PriceFixingDate</b> <PricFxdDt>	[1..1]	Date		466
	<b>CollateralValue</b> <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	466

#### 21.4.2.1.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the account on which information is requested.

*Impacted by:* [C11 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 831 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		832
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	832
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		833

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 21.4.2.1.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>** contains the following **SystemPartyIdentification11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		453
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	±		453
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		453

##### 21.4.2.1.2.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

##### 21.4.2.1.2.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification to unambiguously identify the party within the system.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

##### 21.4.2.1.2.3 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the party responsible for the maintenance of the party reference data.

**ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

##### 21.4.2.1.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see  
"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			934
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	935
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		935
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		935
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		935
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		936
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		936
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			937
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		937
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		937
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		937
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		937

#### 21.4.2.1.4 SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the securities account owner.

**SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see  
"SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

#### 21.4.2.1.5 SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the securities account on behalf of the account owner.

**SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see  
"PartyIdentification136" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

#### **21.4.2.1.6 CollateralValueReport <CollValRpt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information specific to the report on collateral value positions.

**CollateralValueReport <CollValRpt>** contains one of the following  
**CollateralValueReportOrError6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..1]			457
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			457
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		457
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		457
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		457
Or}	<b>CollateralValue</b> <CollVal>	[1..1]			457
	<b>DataAccessTime</b> <DataAccsTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		458
	<b>TotalCollateralValuation</b> <TtlCollValtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	458
	<b>SecuritiesAccount</b> <ScitiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		459
	<b>Securities</b> <Scities>	[0..*]			459
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..*]	±	C7, C8, C12, C13, C14	460
	<b>Position</b> <Pos>	[0..*]			461
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		462
	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[1..1]			462
{Or	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[1..1]	±		463
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]			463
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		463
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		463
	<b>SchemeName</b> <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		463
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		463
Or}	<b>QuantityAndAvailability</b> <QtyAndAvlbtty>	[1..1]			464
	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[1..1]	±		464
	<b>AvailabilityIndicator</b> <AvlbttyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		464
	<b>ValuationPrice</b> <ValtnPric>	[1..1]			464
	<b>AmountPriceType</b> <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	±		465
	<b>PriceValue</b> <PricVal>	[1..1]	±		465
	<b>FinancialInstrumentQuantity</b> <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		465
	<b>PriceFixingDate</b> <PricFxdt>	[1..1]	Date		466
	<b>CollateralValue</b> <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	466



#### 21.4.2.1.6.1 BusinessError <BizErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason the requested business information is not given.

**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			457
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		457
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		457
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		457

##### 21.4.2.1.6.1.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		457
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		457

##### 21.4.2.1.6.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* ["ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 1299](#)

##### 21.4.2.1.6.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 1335](#)

##### 21.4.2.1.6.1.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 1334](#)

#### 21.4.2.1.6.2 CollateralValue <CollVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Requested information on the value of the position for collateral purposes.

**CollateralValue <CollVal>** contains the following **CollateralValuePosition3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DataAccessTime</b> <DataAccsTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		458
	<b>TotalCollateralValuation</b> <TtlCollValtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	458
	<b>SecuritiesAccount</b> <SctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		459
	<b>Securities</b> <Scties>	[0..*]			459
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..*]	±	C7, C8, C12, C13, C14	460
	<b>Position</b> <Pos>	[0..*]			461
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		462
	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[1..1]			462
{Or	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[1..1]	±		463
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]			463
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		463
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		463
	<b>SchemeName</b> <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		463
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		463
Or}	<b>QuantityAndAvailability</b> <QtyAndAvlbtly>	[1..1]			464
	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[1..1]	±		464
	<b>AvailabilityIndicator</b> <AvlbtlyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		464
	<b>ValuationPrice</b> <ValtnPric>	[1..1]			464
	<b>AmountPriceType</b> <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	±		465
	<b>PriceValue</b> <PricVal>	[1..1]	±		465
	<b>FinancialInstrumentQuantity</b> <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		465
	<b>PriceFixingDate</b> <PricFxdDt>	[1..1]	Date		466
	<b>CollateralValue</b> <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	466

#### 21.4.2.1.6.2.1 DataAccessTime <DataAccsTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time when the data was last accessed.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

#### 21.4.2.1.6.2.2 TotalCollateralValuation <TtlCollValtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total value of the collateral valuation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 21.4.2.1.6.2.3 SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the securities account.

**SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		835
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		835
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		836

#### 21.4.2.1.6.2.4 Securities <Scties>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as known by the account owner, to unambiguously identify the securities on which the collateral value position is requested.

**Securities <Scties>** contains the following **SecurityCharacteristics3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..*]	±	C7, C8, C12, C13, C14	460
	<b>Position</b> <Pos>	[0..*]			461
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		462
	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[1..1]			462
{Or	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[1..1]	±		463
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]			463
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		463
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		463
	<b>SchemeName</b> <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		463
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		463
Or}	<b>QuantityAndAvailability</b> <QtyAndAvlby>	[1..1]			464
	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[1..1]	±		464
	<b>AvailabilityIndicator</b> <AvlbyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		464
	<b>ValuationPrice</b> <ValtnPric>	[1..1]			464
	<b>AmountPriceType</b> <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	±		465
	<b>PriceValue</b> <PricVal>	[1..1]	±		465
	<b>FinancialInstrumentQuantity</b> <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		465
	<b>PriceFixingDate</b> <PricFxdDt>	[1..1]	Date		466
	<b>CollateralValue</b> <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	466

#### 21.4.2.1.6.2.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as known by the account owner, to unambiguously identify the security.

*Impacted by:* C7 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C8 "DescriptionUsageRule", C12 "ISINGuideline", C13 "ISINPresenceRule", C14 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**Identification <Id>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 1178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1179
	OtherIdentification <Othrid>	[0..*]			1179
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1179
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		1179
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1179
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1180

### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 21.4.2.1.6.2.4.2 Position <Pos>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the position for the security.

**Position <Pos>** contains the following **SecuritiesPosition1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		462
	<b>Quantity &lt;Qty&gt;</b>	[1..1]			462
{Or	<b>Quantity &lt;Qty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		463
Or	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			463
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		463
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		463
	<b>SchemeName &lt;SchmeNm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		463
	<b>Balance &lt;Bal&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Quantity		463
Or}	<b>QuantityAndAvailability &lt;QtyAndAvlbtly&gt;</b>	[1..1]			464
	<b>Quantity &lt;Qty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		464
	<b>AvailabilityIndicator &lt;AvlbtlyInd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Indicator		464

#### 21.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of a position or a balance, such as earmarked or delivered.

*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1336

#### 21.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the quantity of a position or a balance.

**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following **SubBalanceQuantity2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Quantity &lt;Qty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		463
Or	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]			463
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		463
	<b>Issuer &lt;Issr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		463
	<b>SchemeName &lt;SchmeNm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		463
	<b>Balance &lt;Bal&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Quantity		463
Or}	<b>QuantityAndAvailability &lt;QtyAndAvlbtly&gt;</b>	[1..1]			464
	<b>Quantity &lt;Qty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		464
	<b>AvailabilityIndicator &lt;AvlbtlyInd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Indicator		464

#### 21.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.1 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 21.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following **GenericIdentification15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		463
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		463
	<b>SchemeName</b> <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		463
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		463

##### 21.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1336

##### 21.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

##### 21.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.2.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

##### 21.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.2.4 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the balance.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1332

#### 21.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.3 QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlbt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities in the sub-balance and whether the balance is available.

**QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlbt>** contains the following **QuantityAndAvailability1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Quantity</b> <Qty>	[1..1]	±		464
	<b>AvailabilityIndicator</b> <AvlbtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		464

#### 21.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.3.1 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 21.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.3.2 AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the quantity of securities on the sub-balance is available.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 21.4.2.1.6.2.4.3 ValuationPrice <ValtnPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the price of the security for valuation purposes.



**ValuationPrice <ValtnPric>** contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AmountPriceType &lt;AmtPricTp&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		465
	<b>PriceValue &lt;PricVal&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		465
	<b>FinancialInstrumentQuantity &lt;FinInstrmQty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		465
	<b>PriceFixingDate &lt;PricFxdt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		466

#### 21.4.2.1.6.2.4.3.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

**AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "YieldedOrValueType1Choice" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Yielded <Yldd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1198
Or}	ValueType <ValTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198

#### 21.4.2.1.6.2.4.3.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value given to a price.

**PriceValue <PricVal>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceRateOrAmount3Choice" on page 1230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1230
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	1230

#### 21.4.2.1.6.2.4.3.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument.

**FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 21.4.2.1.6.2.4.3.4 PriceFixingDate <PricFxdt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the actual price for a financial instrument is fixed.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 21.4.2.1.6.2.4.4 CollateralValue <CollVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of the security for collateral purposes.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 21.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Indicates whether an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

**OperationalError <OpriErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			466
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		467
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		467
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		467

##### 21.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		467
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		467

#### 21.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 1299

#### 21.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 21.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

### 21.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C15 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 22      **reda.006.001.01** **SecurityCreationRequestV01**

### 22.1    **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### SCOPE

An instructing party sends a SecurityCreationRequest message to an executing/servicing party to request the creation of financial instrument static details in their system.

The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:

- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or
- a Corporate, or
- a Bank, or
- a Market Infrastructure, or
- a Market Data Provider.

#### USAGE

The request is sent when the instructing party identified a gap in the securities coverage of the executing/servicing party. The instructing party needs this security to be set-up at the executing / servicing party to perform its activities.

Initiator: instructing party.

#### Outline

The SecurityCreationRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader  
Common business identification for the message.
- B. Security  
Represents the financial instruments details.
- C. SupplementaryData  
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 22.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctyCreReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		470
	<b>Security</b> <Scty>	[1..1]			470
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	471
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType</b> <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]	±		472
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes</b> <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]	±		472
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	480

## 22.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C5 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C6 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

- C7 DescriptionUsageRule**  
Description must be used alone as the last resort.
- C8 ISINGuideline**  
When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.
- C9 ISINPresenceRule**  
If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.
- C10 MailingIndicatorRule**  
If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".
- C11 NextCallableDateAndCallableIndicatorRule**  
If CallableIndicator is present, then NextCaldate must be present.
- C12 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**  
If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.
- C13 PutableDateAndPutableIndicatorRule**  
If PutableIndicator is present, then PutableDate must be present.
- C14 SupplementaryDataRule**  
This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 22.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 22.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]  
*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 1186 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1186
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1187

### 22.4.2 Security <Scty>

*Presence:* [1..1]  
*Definition:* Represents the financial instruments details.

**Security <Scty>** contains the following **SecurityAttributes10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	471
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType</b> <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]	±		472
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes</b> <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]	±		472

### 22.4.2.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a security.

*Impacted by:* C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C8 "ISINGuideline", C9 "ISINPresenceRule", C12 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 1176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1177
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1177
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1178

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

## 22.4.2.2 FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional details about the financial instrument.

**FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument97" on page 939 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]	±		940
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]	±		940
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]	±	C11, C13	941
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]	±		945

## 22.4.2.3 FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Financial instruments representing a sum of rights of the investor vis-a-vis the issuer.



**FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommonFinancialInstrumentAttributes10" on page 1103 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			1111
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1111
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1111
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOsctyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOsctyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1112
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1113
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1113
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			1113
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1114
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1114
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1115
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1115
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1115
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1115
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1115
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			1116
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1116
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1116
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1116
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			1116
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1118
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1118
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1118

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1118
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1118
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1118
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1119
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1119
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1119
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1120
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1120
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1120
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1120
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1121
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1121
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1121
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1122
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1122
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1122
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1123
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		1123
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1124
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1124
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1124
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1124
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1124
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			1125
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1125
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1126
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1126

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1126
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1126
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1127
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1127
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1127
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1128
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1128
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			1128
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1128
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	1129
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1130
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1130
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1131
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1131
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1132
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1133
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1134
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			1134
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1134
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1134
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			1135
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1135
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1135
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1136
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		1136
	ConvertibleIndicator <ConvtblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1136

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConversionPeriod <ConvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1136
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		1137
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		1137
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		1137
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			1137
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1138
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1138
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			1138
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1139
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		1139
	Class <C/SS>	[0..1]	Text		1139
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			1139
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1139
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1140
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		1140
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1141
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AfrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			1141
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1141
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1142
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1142
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			1142
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1142
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1143
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1143
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			1143
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1144
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1144
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1145

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1145
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1145
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1145
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1146
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1146
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1147
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1147
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			1148
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			1148
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1148
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1149
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1149
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		1149
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		1149
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		1150
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			1150
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			1150
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1151
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		1151
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			1152
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1152
	Identification </d>	[0..1]			1152
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1153
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1153
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1153
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1153
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1154

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1154
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1154
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1154
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1154
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1155
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1155
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			1156
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1156
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1157
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1157
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1157
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1157
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1158
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1158
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1158
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1158
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1158
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1158
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1159
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1159
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			1160
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1160
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1161
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1161
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1161
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1161
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1162
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1162

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1162
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1163
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1163
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			1164
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1164
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1165
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1165
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1165
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1165
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1166
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1166
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1166
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1166
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1166
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1166
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1167
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1167
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			1168
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1168
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1169
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1169
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1169
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1169
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1170
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1170
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1170
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1170
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1170
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1170
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1171
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1171

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			1172
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1172
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1173
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1173
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1173
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1173
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1174
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1174
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1174
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1174
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1174
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1174
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175

## 22.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

### Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



## 23      **reda.007.001.01** **SecurityMaintenanceRequestV01**

### 23.1    **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### SCOPE

An instructing party sends a SecurityMaintenanceRequest message to an executing/servicing party to request the maintenance of financial instrument details in their system.

The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:

- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or
- a Corporate, or
- a Bank, or
- a Market Infrastructure, or
- a Market Data Provider.

#### USAGE

The request is sent when the instructing party identified a gap in the security data within the executing/servicing party system. The instructing party needs this security to be updated at the executing / servicing party to perform its activities.

Initiator: instructing party.

#### Outline

The SecurityMaintenanceRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader  
Common business identification for the message.
- B. UpdateType  
Request to maintain data's of a security.
- C. UpdateReason  
Reason for the update of a security.
- D. FinancialInstrumentIdentification  
Identification of the financial instrument.
- E. SupplementaryData  
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 23.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctyMntncReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		484
	<b>UpdateType</b> <UpdTp>	[1..1]			484
{Or	<b>UpdateType</b> <UpdTp>	[1..3]			485
{Or	<b>Add</b> <Add>	[1..1]			486
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType</b> <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]	±		486
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes</b> <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]	±		487
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	495
Or	<b>Delete</b> <Del>	[1..1]			496
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType</b> <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]	±		496
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes</b> <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]	±		496
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	504
Or}	<b>Modify</b> <Modfy>	[1..1]			505
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType</b> <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]	±		505
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes</b> <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]	±		505
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	513
Or}	<b>Replace</b> <Rplc>	[1..1]			514
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType</b> <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]	±		514
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes</b> <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]	±		514
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	522
	<b>UpdateReason</b> <UpdRsn>	[0..1]			523
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		523
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		523
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	523
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	524

## 23.3 Constraints

### C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C4 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C5 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C6 **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C7 **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C8 **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

### C9 **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C10 **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

### C11 **NextCallableDateAndCallableIndicatorRule**

If CallableIndicator is present, then NextCaldate must be present.

### C12 **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

- C13

**PutableDateAndPutableIndicatorRule**

If PutableIndicator is present, then PutableDate must be present.
- C14

**SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 23.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 23.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]  
*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 1186 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1186
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1187

### 23.4.2 UpdateType <UpdTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]  
*Definition:* Request to maintain data's of a security.

**UpdateType <UpdTp>** contains one of the following **UpdateType36Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>UpdateType &lt;UpdTp&gt;</b>	[1..3]			485
{Or	<b>Add &lt;Add&gt;</b>	[1..1]			486
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType &lt;FinInstrmTp&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		486
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes &lt;FinInstrmAttrbts&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		487
	<b>SupplementaryData &lt;SplmtryData&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±	C14	495
Or	<b>Delete &lt;Del&gt;</b>	[1..1]			496
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType &lt;FinInstrmTp&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		496
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes &lt;FinInstrmAttrbts&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		496
	<b>SupplementaryData &lt;SplmtryData&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±	C14	504
Or}	<b>Modify &lt;Modfy&gt;</b>	[1..1]			505
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType &lt;FinInstrmTp&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		505
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes &lt;FinInstrmAttrbts&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		505
	<b>SupplementaryData &lt;SplmtryData&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±	C14	513
Or}	<b>Replace &lt;Rplc&gt;</b>	[1..1]			514
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType &lt;FinInstrmTp&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		514
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes &lt;FinInstrmAttrbts&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		514
	<b>SupplementaryData &lt;SplmtryData&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±	C14	522

### 23.4.2.1 UpdateType <UpdTp>

*Presence:* [1..3]

*Definition:* Request to add, modify or delete data's of a security.

**UpdateType <UpdTp>** contains one of the following **UpdateType35Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Add &lt;Add&gt;</b>	[1..1]			486
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType &lt;FinInstrmTp&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		486
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes &lt;FinInstrmAttrbts&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		487
	<b>SupplementaryData &lt;SplmtryData&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±	C14	495
Or	<b>Delete &lt;Del&gt;</b>	[1..1]			496
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType &lt;FinInstrmTp&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		496
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes &lt;FinInstrmAttrbts&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		496
	<b>SupplementaryData &lt;SplmtryData&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±	C14	504
Or}	<b>Modify &lt;Modfy&gt;</b>	[1..1]			505
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType &lt;FinInstrmTp&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		505
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes &lt;FinInstrmAttrbts&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		505
	<b>SupplementaryData &lt;SplmtryData&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±	C14	513

#### 23.4.2.1.1 Add <Add>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of data requested to enrich a security.

**Add <Add>** contains the following **SecurityAttributes12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType &lt;FinInstrmTp&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		486
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes &lt;FinInstrmAttrbts&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		487
	<b>SupplementaryData &lt;SplmtryData&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±	C14	495

##### 23.4.2.1.1.1 FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional details about the financial instrument.

**FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>** contains the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrument97" on page 939 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]	±		940
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]	±		940
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]	±	C11, C13	941
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]	±		945

#### 23.4.2.1.1.2 FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides details about the financial instrument attributes of a particular leg.

**FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommonFinancialInstrumentAttributes12" on page 949 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			957
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		958
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOsctyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		958
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOsctyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		958
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		958
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	958
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		959
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		959
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		959
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		959
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		959
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		959
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			960
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		960
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		960
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		961
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		961
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		961
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		961
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		961
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			962
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		962
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		962
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		962
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			962
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		964
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	964
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		964



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		964
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		964
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			964
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		965
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			965
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	965
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		966
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		966
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	966
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	966
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		967
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		967
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		967
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	967
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		967
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		968
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		968
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	968
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		969
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		969
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			969
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		970
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			970
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		970
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	970
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			971
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		971
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		971
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		972
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		972

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			972
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		972
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	972
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		973
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	973
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		974
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		974
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			974
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		974
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	975
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			976
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		976
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		977
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		977
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	978
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			980
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		980
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		980
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			981
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		981
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		981
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		982
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		982
	ConvertibleIndicator <ConvtblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		982

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		982
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		983
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		983
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		983
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			983
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		984
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	984
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			984
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		984
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		985
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Class <C/SS>	[0..1]	Text		985
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			985
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		985
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	986
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		986
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			986
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		987
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AfrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			987
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		988
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			988
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			989
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		989
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	990
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			990
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		991

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			991
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		992
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		992
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			992
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		992
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		993
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			993
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		994
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			994
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		994
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	995
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			996
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			996
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		997
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		997
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		997
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMtplQty>	[0..1]	±		997
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		998
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			998
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			998
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		999
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		999
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			1000
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1000
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1000
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1001
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1001

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1001
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1002
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1002
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1002
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1003
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1003
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			1004
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1004
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1005
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1005
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1005
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1005
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1006
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1006
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1006
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1006
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1006
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1006
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1007
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1007
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			1008
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1008
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1009
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1009
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1009
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1009
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1010
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1010

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1010
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1010
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1011
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1011
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			1012
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1012
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1013
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1013
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1013
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1013
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1014
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1014
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1014
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1014
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1014
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1014
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1015
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1015
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			1016
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1016
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1017
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1017
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1017
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1017
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1018
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1018
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1018
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1018
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1018

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1018
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1019
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1019
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			1020
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1020
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1021
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1021
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1021
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1021
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1022
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1022
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1022
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1022
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1022
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1022
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1023
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1023

#### 23.4.2.1.1.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

## Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### 23.4.2.1.2 Delete <Del>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of data requested for deletion from a security.

**Delete <Del>** contains the following **SecurityAttributes12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType</b> <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]	±		496
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes</b> <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]	±		496
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	504

#### 23.4.2.1.2.1 FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional details about the financial instrument.

**FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument97" on page 939 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]	±		940
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]	±		940
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]	±	C11, C13	941
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]	±		945

#### 23.4.2.1.2.2 FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides details about the financial instrument attributes of a particular leg.



**FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommonFinancialInstrumentAttributes12" on page 949 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			957
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		958
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOsctyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		958
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOsctyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		958
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		958
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	958
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		959
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		959
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		959
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		959
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		959
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		959
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			960
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		960
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		960
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		961
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		961
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		961
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		961
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		961
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			962
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		962
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		962
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		962
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			962
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		964
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	964
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		964

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		964
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		964
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			964
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		965
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			965
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	965
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		966
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		966
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	966
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	966
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		967
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		967
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		967
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	967
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		967
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		968
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		968
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	968
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		969
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		969
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			969
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		970
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			970
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		970
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	970
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			971
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		971
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		971
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		972
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		972

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			972
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		972
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	972
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		973
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	973
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		974
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		974
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			974
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		974
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	975
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			976
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		976
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		977
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		977
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	978
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			980
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		980
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		980
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			981
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		981
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		981
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		982
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		982
	ConvertibleIndicator <ConvtblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		982

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		982
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		983
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		983
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		983
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			983
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		984
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	984
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			984
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		984
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		985
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Class <C/SS>	[0..1]	Text		985
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			985
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		985
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	986
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		986
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			986
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		987
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AfrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			987
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		988
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			988
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			989
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		989
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	990
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			990
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		991

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			991
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		992
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		992
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			992
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		992
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		993
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			993
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		994
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			994
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		994
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	995
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			996
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			996
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		997
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		997
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		997
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMtplQty>	[0..1]	±		997
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		998
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			998
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			998
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		999
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		999
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			1000
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1000
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1000
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1001
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1001

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1001
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1002
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1002
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1002
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1003
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1003
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			1004
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1004
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1005
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1005
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1005
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1005
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1006
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1006
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1006
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1006
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1006
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1006
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1007
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1007
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			1008
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1008
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1009
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1009
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1009
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1009
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1010
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1010

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1010
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1010
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1011
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1011
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			1012
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1012
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1013
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1013
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1013
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1013
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1014
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1014
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1014
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1014
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1014
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1014
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1015
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1015
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			1016
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1016
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1017
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1017
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1017
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1017
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1018
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1018
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1018
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1018
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1018

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1018
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1019
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1019
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			1020
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1020
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1021
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1021
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1021
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1021
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1022
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1022
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1022
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1022
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1022
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1022
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1023
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1023

#### 23.4.2.1.2.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199



## Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### 23.4.2.1.3 Modify <Modfy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of data requested to modify a security.

**Modify <Modfy>** contains the following **SecurityAttributes12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType</b> <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]	±		505
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes</b> <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]	±		505
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	513

#### 23.4.2.1.3.1 FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional details about the financial instrument.

**FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument97" on page 939 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]	±		940
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]	±		940
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]	±	C11, C13	941
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]	±		945

#### 23.4.2.1.3.2 FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides details about the financial instrument attributes of a particular leg.

**FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>** contains the following elements (see "CommonFinancialInstrumentAttributes12" on page 949 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			957
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		958
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOsctyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		958
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOsctyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		958
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		958
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	958
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		959
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		959
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		959
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		959
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		959
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		959
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			960
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		960
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		960
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		961
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		961
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		961
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		961
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		961
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			962
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		962
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		962
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		962
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			962
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		964
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	964
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		964

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		964
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		964
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			964
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		965
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			965
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	965
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		966
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		966
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	966
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	966
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		967
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		967
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		967
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	967
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		967
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		968
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		968
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	968
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		969
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		969
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			969
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		970
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			970
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		970
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	970
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			971
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		971
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		971
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		972
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		972

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			972
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		972
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	972
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		973
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	973
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		974
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		974
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			974
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		974
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	975
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			976
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		976
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		977
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		977
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	978
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			980
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		980
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		980
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			981
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		981
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		981
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		982
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		982
	ConvertibleIndicator <ConvtblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		982

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		982
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		983
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		983
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		983
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			983
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		984
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	984
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			984
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		984
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		985
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Class <C/SS>	[0..1]	Text		985
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			985
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		985
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	986
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		986
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			986
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		987
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AfrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			987
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		988
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			988
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			989
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		989
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	990
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			990
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		991

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			991
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		992
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		992
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			992
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		992
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		993
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			993
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		994
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			994
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		994
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	995
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			996
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			996
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		997
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		997
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		997
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMtplQty>	[0..1]	±		997
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		998
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			998
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			998
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		999
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		999
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			1000
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1000
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1000
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1001
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1001

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1001
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1002
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1002
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1002
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1003
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1003
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			1004
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1004
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1005
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1005
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1005
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1005
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1006
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1006
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1006
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1006
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1006
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1006
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1007
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1007
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			1008
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1008
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1009
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1009
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1009
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1009
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1010
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1010

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1010
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1010
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1011
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1011
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			1012
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1012
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1013
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1013
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1013
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1013
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1014
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1014
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1014
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1014
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1014
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1014
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1015
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1015
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			1016
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1016
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1017
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1017
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1017
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1017
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1018
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1018
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1018
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1018
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1018



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1018
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1019
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1019
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			1020
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1020
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1021
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1021
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1021
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1021
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1022
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1022
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1022
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1022
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1022
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1022
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1023
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1023

#### 23.4.2.1.3.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

## Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### 23.4.2.2 Replace <Rplc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request to replace all present data of a security.

**Replace <Rplc>** contains the following **SecurityAttributes12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType</b> <FinInstrmTp>	[0..*]	±		514
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes</b> <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]	±		514
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	522

#### 23.4.2.2.1 FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional details about the financial instrument.

**FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument97" on page 939 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]	±		940
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]	±		940
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]	±	C11, C13	941
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]	±		945

#### 23.4.2.2.2 FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides details about the financial instrument attributes of a particular leg.

**FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommonFinancialInstrumentAttributes12" on page 949 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			957
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		958
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOsctyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		958
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOsctyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		958
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		958
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	958
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		959
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		959
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		959
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		959
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		959
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		959
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			960
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		960
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		960
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		961
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		961
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		961
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		961
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		961
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			962
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		962
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		962
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		962
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			962
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		964
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	964
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		964

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		964
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		964
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			964
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		965
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			965
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	965
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		966
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		966
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	966
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	966
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		967
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		967
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		967
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	967
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		967
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		968
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		968
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	968
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		969
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		969
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			969
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		970
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			970
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		970
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	970
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			971
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		971
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		971
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		972
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		972

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			972
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		972
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	972
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		973
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	973
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		974
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		974
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			974
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		974
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	975
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			976
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		976
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		977
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		977
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	978
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			980
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		980
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		980
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			981
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		981
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		981
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		982
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		982
	ConvertibleIndicator <ConvtblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		982

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		982
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		983
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		983
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		983
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			983
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		984
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	984
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			984
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		984
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		985
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Class <C/ls>	[0..1]	Text		985
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			985
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		985
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	986
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		986
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			986
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		987
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			987
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		988
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			988
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			989
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		989
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	990
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			990
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		991

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			991
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		992
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		992
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			992
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		992
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		993
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			993
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		994
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			994
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		994
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	995
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			996
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			996
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		997
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		997
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		997
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMtplQty>	[0..1]	±		997
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		998
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			998
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			998
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		999
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		999
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			1000
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1000
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1000
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1001
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1001

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1001
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1002
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1002
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1002
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1003
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1003
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			1004
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1004
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1005
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1005
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1005
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1005
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1006
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1006
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1006
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1006
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1006
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1006
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1007
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1007
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			1008
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1008
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1009
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1009
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1009
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1009
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1010
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1010



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1010
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1010
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1011
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1011
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			1012
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1012
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1013
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1013
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1013
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1013
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1014
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1014
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1014
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1014
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1014
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1014
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1015
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1015
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			1016
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1016
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1017
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1017
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1017
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1017
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1018
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1018
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1018
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1018
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1018

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1018
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1019
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1019
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			1020
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1020
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1021
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1021
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1021
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1021
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1022
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1022
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1022
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1022
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1022
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1022
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1023
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1023

### 23.4.2.2.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

## Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 23.4.3 UpdateReason <UpdRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the update of a security.

**UpdateReason <UpdRsn>** contains one of the following **SecuritiesUpdateReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		523
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		523

### 23.4.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Update reason, as published in an external code set.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSecuritiesUpdateReason1Code" on page 1298

### 23.4.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Update reason, in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

## 23.4.4 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C8 "ISINGuideline", C9 "ISINPresenceRule", C12 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 1176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1177
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1177
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1178

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

## 23.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 24      **reda.008.001.01**

# **SecurityCreationStatusAdviceV01**

### 24.1    **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### SCOPE

An executing/servicing party sends a SecurityCreationStatusAdvice message to an instructing party to report the status of a SecurityCreationRequest message previously sent by the instructing party.

The SecurityCreationStatusAdvice message may be sent as a response to the request of the instructing party or not.

The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:

- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or
- a Corporate, or
- a Bank, or
- a Market Infrastructure, or
- a Market Data Provider.

#### USAGE

Initiator: executing/servicing party.

#### Outline

The SecurityCreationStatusAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. FinancialInstrumentIdentification

Identification of the financial instrument.

C. ProcessingStatus

Represents the processing status.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 24.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctyCreStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			528
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		528
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		528
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		528
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C2, C3, C4, C5, C6	528
	ProcessingStatus <PrccgSts>	[1..1]	±		529
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	530

## 24.3 Constraints

### C1 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C2 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C3 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C4 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

### C5 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C6 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

### C7 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 24.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

## 24.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		528
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		528
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction</b> <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		528

### 24.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 24.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

### 24.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the original instruction.

**OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 1192 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1192
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		1192
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1192

## 24.4.2 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C2 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C3 "DescriptionUsageRule", C4 "ISINGuideline", C5 "ISINPresenceRule", C6 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"



**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 1176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1177
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1177
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1178

### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

## 24.4.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Represents the processing status.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus72Choice" on page 1255 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]			1255
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	1256
Or	PendingProcessing <PdgPrcg>	[1..1]	±		1256
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		1256
Or	Completed <Cmpltd>	[1..1]			1257
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	1257
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1257

## 24.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## **25        reda.009.001.01           SecurityActivityAdviceV01**

### **25.1     MessageDefinition Functionality**

The SecurityActivityReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party containing information about changes on securities reference data.

Scope and usage:

It aims at informing about the changes occurred during a business date for securities reference data.

Outline

The SecurityActivityAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. Pagination

Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

C. SecurityActivity

Activity report of changes occurred for a financial instrument defined in the system.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 25.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctyActvtyAdv<	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		533
	<b>Pagination</b> <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		533
	<b>SecurityActivity</b> <SctyActvty>	[1..1]			533
	<b>SystemDate</b> <SysDt>	[1..1]	Date		534
	<b>Change</b> <Chng>	[0..*]			534
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	534
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		535
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		535
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		535
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		535
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	536

## 25.3 Constraints

### C1 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C2 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C3 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

### C4 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C5 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

### C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 25.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 25.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 1186 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1186
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1187

### 25.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 1194 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		1194
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1194

### 25.4.3 SecurityActivity <SctyActvty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Activity report of changes occurred for a financial instrument defined in the system.

**SecurityActivity <SctyActvty>** contains the following **SecurityStatement3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SystemDate</b> <SysDt>	[1..1]	Date		534
	<b>Change</b> <Chng>	[0..*]			534
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	534
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		535
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		535
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		535
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		535

### 25.4.3.1 SystemDate <SysDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date for which the statement is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

### 25.4.3.2 Change <Chng>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the actual change occurred to a financial instrument.

**Change <Chng>** contains the following **SecuritiesReferenceDataChange3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	534
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		535
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		535
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		535
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		535

#### 25.4.3.2.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument for which the changes are listed in the advice.

*Impacted by:* C1 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C2 "DescriptionUsageRule", C3 "ISINGuideline", C4 "ISINPresenceRule", C5 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 1176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1177
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1177
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1178

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 25.4.3.2.2 **FieldName <FldNm>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the element, as specified in the short tag name for the field in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 25.4.3.2.3 **OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the related field before the change was applied.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

#### 25.4.3.2.4 **NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the related field after the change was applied.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

#### 25.4.3.2.5 **OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the timestamp of the operation.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

## 25.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



## 26      **reda.010.001.01** **SecurityQueryV01**

### 26.1    **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### SCOPE

An instructing party sends a SecurityQuery message to an executing/servicing party to request a report of financial instrument details in their system.

The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:

- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or
- a Corporate, or
- a Bank, or
- a Market Infrastructure, or
- a Market Data Provider.

#### USAGE

The request is sent when the instructing party needs to see data of a security data within the executing/servicing party system.

Initiator: instructing party.

#### Outline

The SecurityQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader  
Common business identification for the message.
- B. RequestType  
Defines the type of action to be performed in the request.
- C. SearchCriteria  
Defines the criteria to be used to query the securities reference data by the executing system.
- D. SmallSetReturnCriteria  
Defines the expected securities reference data to be returned.
- E. SupplementaryData  
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 26.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root &lt;Document&gt; &lt;SctyQry&gt;</i>	[1..1]		C6	
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		540
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[0..1]	±		540
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[1..1]			541
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C4, C5, C7, C8, C9	542
	<b>ClassificationFinancialInstrument</b> <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		543
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]			544
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		544
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		544
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		544
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		544
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		544
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]			545
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		545
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		545
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		545
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		545
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		546
	<b>IssueCurrency</b> <IsseCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	546
	<b>CountryOfIssue</b> <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	546
	<b>SecurityStatus</b> <SctySts>	[0..1]			546
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		546
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		547
	<b>MaintainingCSD</b> <MntngCSD>	[0..1]	±		547
	<b>InvestorCSD</b> <InvstrCSD>	[0..1]	±		547
	<b>IssuerCSD</b> <IssrCSD>	[0..1]	±		547
	<b>TechnicalIssuerCSD</b> <TechIssrCSD>	[0..1]	±		548
	<b>CSD</b> <CSD>	[0..1]	±		548
	<b>SmallSetReturnCriteria</b> <SmlSetRtrCrit>	[0..1]			548

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	Indicator		549
	<b>ISOSecurityLongName</b> <ISOStyLngNm>	[1..1]	Indicator		549
	<b>ISOSecurityShortName</b> <ISOStyShrtNm>	[1..1]	Indicator		550
	<b>ClassificationFinancialInstrument</b> <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	Indicator		550
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		550
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		550
	<b>IssueCurrency</b> <IsseCcy>	[1..1]	Indicator		550
	<b>CountryOfIssue</b> <CtryOfIsse>	[1..1]	Indicator		550
	<b>SecurityStatus</b> <StySts>	[1..1]	Indicator		551
	<b>InvestorCSD</b> <InvstrCSD>	[1..1]	Indicator		551
	<b>IssuerCSD</b> <IssrCSD>	[1..1]	Indicator		551
	<b>TechnicalIssuerCSD</b> <TechIssrCSD>	[1..1]	Indicator		551
	<b>CSD</b> <CSD>	[1..1]	Indicator		551
	<b>SecuritiesQuantityType</b> <SctiesQtyTp>	[1..1]	Indicator		552
	<b>MinimumDenomination</b> <MinDnmtn>	[1..1]	Indicator		552
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantity</b> <MinMltplQty>	[1..1]	Indicator		552
	<b>DeviatingSettlementUnit</b> <DevgtSttlmUnit>	[1..1]	Indicator		552
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	552

## 26.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C5 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C6 FullSetRules**

If SmallSetReturnCriteria is not present then the full set of security reference data is expected.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C7 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C8 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C10 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 26.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 26.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 1186 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1186
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1187

### 26.4.2 RequestType <ReqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of action to be performed in the request.

**RequestType <ReqTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1183
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1183

### 26.4.3 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria to be used to query the securities reference data by the executing system.

**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **SecuritiesSearchCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C4, C5, C7, C8, C9	542
	<b>ClassificationFinancialInstrument</b> <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		543
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]			544
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		544
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		544
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		544
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		544
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		544
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[0..1]			545
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		545
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		545
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		545
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		545
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		546
	<b>IssueCurrency</b> <IsseCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	546
	<b>CountryOfIssue</b> <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	546
	<b>SecurityStatus</b> <SctySts>	[0..1]			546
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		546
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		547
	<b>MaintainingCSD</b> <MntngCSD>	[0..1]	±		547
	<b>InvestorCSD</b> <InvstrCSD>	[0..1]	±		547
	<b>IssuerCSD</b> <IssrCSD>	[0..1]	±		547
	<b>TechnicalIssuerCSD</b> <TechIssrCSD>	[0..1]	±		548
	<b>CSD</b> <CSD>	[0..1]	±		548

#### 26.4.3.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Way(s) of identifying the security.

*Impacted by:* C4 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C5 "DescriptionUsageRule", C7 "ISINGuideline", C8 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 1176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1177
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1177
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1178

### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

### 26.4.3.2 ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClassfctnFinInstrm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

*Datatype:* "CFIOct2015Identifier" on page 1329

### 26.4.3.3 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Planned final repayment date at the time of issuance.

**MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		544
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		544
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		544
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		544
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		544

#### 26.4.3.3.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 26.4.3.3.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 26.4.3.3.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		929
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		930

#### 26.4.3.3.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 26.4.3.3.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 1328](#)

#### 26.4.3.4 IssueDate <IsseDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the security was made available.

**IssueDate <IsseDt>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		545
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		545
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		545
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		545
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		546

##### 26.4.3.4.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 1328](#)

##### 26.4.3.4.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 1328](#)

##### 26.4.3.4.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2" on page 929](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		929
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		930

##### 26.4.3.4.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 1328](#)

26.4.3.4.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]  
Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.  
Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1328

26.4.3.5 IssueCurrency <IsseCcy>

Presence: [0..1]  
Definition: Currency in which a security is issued or redenominated.  
Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"  
Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1286

Constraints

- ActiveOrHistoricCurrency  
The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

26.4.3.6 CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>

Presence: [0..1]  
Definition: Primary market or country where a security is issued by the issuer or its agent.  
Impacted by: C3 "Country"  
Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1293

Constraints

- Country  
The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

26.4.3.7 SecurityStatus <SctySts>

Presence: [0..1]  
Definition: Specifies the status of the security within its lifecycle.

SecurityStatus <SctySts> contains one of the following SecurityStatus3Choice elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		546
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		547

26.4.3.7.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]  
Definition: Security status expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "SecurityStatus2Code" on page 1321

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	Active	The status is active.
INAC	Inactive	The status is inactive.
SUSP	Suspended	The status is suspended.

#### 26.4.3.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Security status expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 26.4.3.8 MaintainingCSD <MntngCSD>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

**MaintainingCSD <MntngCSD>** contains one of the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification2Choice" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		1210
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		1210

#### 26.4.3.9 InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

**InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>** contains one of the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification2Choice" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		1210
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		1210

#### 26.4.3.10 IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

**IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		1210
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		1210

#### 26.4.3.11 TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Technical issuer of a security.

**TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		1210
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		1210

#### 26.4.3.12 CSD <CSD>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* CSD of a security.

**CSD <CSD>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		1210
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		1210

### 26.4.4 SmallSetReturnCriteria <SmISetRtrCrit>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the expected securities reference data to be returned.

**SmallSetReturnCriteria** <SmlSetRtrCrit> contains the following **SecuritiesReturnCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	Indicator		549
	<b>ISOSecurityLongName</b> <ISOSctyLngNm>	[1..1]	Indicator		549
	<b>ISOSecurityShortName</b> <ISOSctyShrtNm>	[1..1]	Indicator		550
	<b>ClassificationFinancialInstrument</b> <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	Indicator		550
	<b>MaturityDate</b> <MtrtyDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		550
	<b>IssueDate</b> <IsseDt>	[1..1]	Indicator		550
	<b>IssueCurrency</b> <IsseCcy>	[1..1]	Indicator		550
	<b>CountryOfIssue</b> <CtryOfIsse>	[1..1]	Indicator		550
	<b>SecurityStatus</b> <SctySts>	[1..1]	Indicator		551
	<b>InvestorCSD</b> <InvstrCSD>	[1..1]	Indicator		551
	<b>IssuerCSD</b> <IssrCSD>	[1..1]	Indicator		551
	<b>TechnicalIssuerCSD</b> <TechIssrCSD>	[1..1]	Indicator		551
	<b>CSD</b> <CSD>	[1..1]	Indicator		551
	<b>SecuritiesQuantityType</b> <SctiesQtyTp>	[1..1]	Indicator		552
	<b>MinimumDenomination</b> <MinDnmtn>	[1..1]	Indicator		552
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantity</b> <MinMltplQty>	[1..1]	Indicator		552
	<b>DeviatingSettlementUnit</b> <DevtgSttlmUnit>	[1..1]	Indicator		552

#### 26.4.4.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a security.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 1331):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 26.4.4.2 ISOSecurityLongName <ISOSctyLngNm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the security.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 1331):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 26.4.4.3 ISOSecurityShortName <ISOStyShrtNm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Short name of the security expressed as ISO 18773/18774.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1331](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 26.4.4.4 ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1331](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 26.4.4.5 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Planned final repayment date at the time of issuance.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1331](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 26.4.4.6 IssueDate <IsseDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the security was made available.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1331](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 26.4.4.7 IssueCurrency <IsseCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which a security is issued or redenominated.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1331](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 26.4.4.8 CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Primary market or country where a security is issued by the issuer or its agent.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1331](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **26.4.4.9 SecurityStatus <SctySts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the security within its lifecycle.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1331](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **26.4.4.10 InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* CSD Investor of a security.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1331](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **26.4.4.11 IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* CSD Issuer of a security.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1331](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **26.4.4.12 TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical issuer of a security.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1331](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **26.4.4.13 CSD <CSD>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* CSD of a security.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1331](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 26.4.4.14 SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of a security.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1331](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 26.4.4.15 MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the minimum quantity (unit or nominal) of a security.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1331](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 26.4.4.16 MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity (unit or nominal) of securities.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1331](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 26.4.4.17 DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Minimum quantity of securities that can be purchased without incurring a larger fee. For example, if the round lot size is 100 and the trade is for 125 shares, then 100 will be processed without a fee and the remaining 25 will incur a service fee for being an odd lot size.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1331](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

### 26.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)



**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 27      **reda.012.001.01**

## **SecurityReportV01**

### **27.1    MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### SCOPE

An executing/servicing party sends a SecurityReport message to an instructing party to advise the last known image of securities data's.

The report may be sent upon request (for example a query) of the instructing party or push by the executing/servicing party.

The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:

- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or
- a Corporate, or
- a Bank, or
- a Market Infrastructure, or
- a Market Data Provider.

Initiator: executing/servicing party.

#### Outline

The SecurityReportV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the report message.

B. Pagination

Provides details on the page number of the message.

C. SecurityReportOrError

Provides the financial instruments details or error raised during the generation of the report.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 27.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctyRpt>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			557
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		557
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		557
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction</b> <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		557
	<b>Pagination</b> <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		558
	<b>SecurityReportOrError</b> <SctyRptOrErr>	[1..1]			558
{Or	<b>SecurityReportOrBusinessError</b> <SctyRptOrBizErr>	[1..1]			559
{Or	<b>SecurityReport</b> <SctyRpt>	[1..*]			560
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	560
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType</b> <FinInstrmTp>	[0..1]	±		561
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes</b> <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]	±		562
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			571
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	571
	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			572
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			572
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		573
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		573
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OpriErr>	[1..*]			573
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			573
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		573
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		573
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		574
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	574

## 27.3 Constraints

### C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C4 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C5 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C6 **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C7 **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C8 **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

### C9 **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C10 **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

### C11 **NextCallableDateAndCallableIndicatorRule**

If CallableIndicator is present, then NextCaldate must be present.

### C12 **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C13    PutableDateAndPutableIndicatorRule**

If PutableIndicator is present, then PutableDate must be present.

**C14    SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**27.4    Message Building Blocks**

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

**27.4.1    MessageHeader <MsgHdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the report message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		557
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		557
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction</b> <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		557

**27.4.1.1    MessageIdentification <MsgId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

**27.4.1.2    CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

**27.4.1.3    OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the original instruction.

**OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 1192 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1192
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		1192
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1192

## 27.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the page number of the message.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 1194 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		1194
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1194

## 27.4.3 SecurityReportOrError <SctyRptOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the financial instruments details or error raised during the generation of the report.

**SecurityReportOrError <SctyRptOrErr>** contains one of the following  
**SecurityOrOperationalError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SecurityReportOrBusinessError</b> <SctyRptOrBizErr>	[1..1]			559
{Or	<b>SecurityReport</b> <SctyRpt>	[1..*]			560
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	560
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType</b> <FinInstrmTp>	[0..1]	±		561
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes</b> <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]	±		562
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			571
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	571
	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			572
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			572
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		573
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		573
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OpriErr>	[1..*]			573
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			573
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		573
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		573
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		574

#### 27.4.3.1 SecurityReportOrBusinessError <SctyRptOrBizErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the financial instruments details or the business error.

**SecurityReportOrBusinessError <SctyRptOrBizErr>** contains one of the following  
**SecurityOrBusinessError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SecurityReport</b> <SctyRpt>	[1..*]			560
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	560
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType</b> <FinInstrmTp>	[0..1]	±		561
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes</b> <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]	±		562
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			571
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	571
	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			572
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			572
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		573
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		573

#### 27.4.3.1.1 SecurityReport <SctyRpt>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the financial instruments details.

**SecurityReport <SctyRpt>** contains the following **SecurityAttributes11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	560
	<b>FinancialInstrumentType</b> <FinInstrmTp>	[0..1]	±		561
	<b>FinancialInstrumentAttributes</b> <FinInstrmAttrbts>	[0..*]	±		562

##### 27.4.3.1.1.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Way(s) of identifying the security.

*Impacted by:* C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C8 "ISINGuideline", C9 "ISINPresenceRule", C12 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"



**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see  
"SecurityIdentification39" on page 1176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1177
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1177
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1178

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 27.4.3.1.1.2 FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional details about the financial instrument.

**FinancialInstrumentType <FinInstrmTp>** contains the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrument97" on page 939 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]	±		940
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]	±		940
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]	±	C11, C13	941
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]	±		945

#### 27.4.3.1.1.3 FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Financial instruments representing a sum of rights of the investor vis-a-vis the issuer.

**FinancialInstrumentAttributes <FinInstrmAttrbts>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommonFinancialInstrumentAttributes11" on page 1024 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			1032
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1033
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1033
	FinancialInstrumentName <FinInstrmNm>	[0..*]			1033
	ISOShortName <ISOShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1034
	ISOLongName <ISOLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		1034
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	±		1034
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1034
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1034
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1034
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1035
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		1035
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		1035
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1035
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			1035
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1036
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1036
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1036
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1037
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1037
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1037
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			1037
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1038
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1038
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1038
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			1038
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1039
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1040

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1040
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1040
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1040
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1041
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1041
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1041
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1042
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1042
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1042
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1042
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1043
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1043
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1043
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1043
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1044
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1044
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1044
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1045
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		1045
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			1045
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1046
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1046
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1046
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1046
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1046
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			1047
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1047
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1047
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1048
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1048

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1048
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1048
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1048
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1049
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1049
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1049
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1050
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1050
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			1050
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1050
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	1051
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1052
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1052
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1053
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1053
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1054
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1054
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1055
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1056
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			1056
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1056
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1056
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			1057
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1057
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1057
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1057
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1058
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		1058
	ConvertibleIndicator <ConvtblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1058

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		1058
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		1059
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		1059
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		1059
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			1059
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1060
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1060
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			1060
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1060
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1061
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		1061
	Class <C/ls>	[0..1]	Text		1061
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			1061
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1061
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1062
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		1062
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			1062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1063
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1063
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AfrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			1063
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1063
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1064
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			1064
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1064
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1064
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			1065
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1065
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1066
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			1066
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1067

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1068
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1068
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1069
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1069
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1069
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1070
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1070
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1070
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1070
	FinancialInstrumentIdentificationValidity <FinInstrmIdVldty>	[0..*]			1071
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	1071
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1072
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			1072
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			1073
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1073
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1073
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1074
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		1074
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		1074
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		1074
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			1075
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			1075
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1076
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		1076
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			1076
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1077

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </Id>	[0..1]			1077
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1077
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1078
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1078
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1078
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1078
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1079
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1079
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1079
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1079
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1079
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1080
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			1080
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1081
	Identification </Id>	[0..1]			1081
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1081
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1082
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1082
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1082
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1083
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1083
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1083
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1083
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1083
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1084
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			1084
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1085
	Identification </Id>	[0..1]			1085
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1085
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1086



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1086
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1086
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1086
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1087
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1087
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1087
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1087
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1087
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1088
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			1088
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1089
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1089
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1089
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1090
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1090
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1090
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1090
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1091
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1091
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1091
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1091
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1091
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1092
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			1092
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1093
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1093
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1093
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1094
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1094
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1094
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1094

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1095
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1095
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1095
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1095
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1095
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1096
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			1096
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1097
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1097
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1097
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1098
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1098
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1098
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1098
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1099
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1099
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1099
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1099
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1099
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1100
	SecurityCSDLLink <SctyCSDLk>	[0..*]			1100
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	±		1101
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	±		1101
	SecurityMaintenance <SctyMntnc>	[0..1]	Indicator		1101
	IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>	[0..1]	±		1102
	InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>	[0..1]	±		1102
	TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD>	[0..1]	±		1102
	IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>	[0..*]			1102
	IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>	[1..1]	±		1103
	PrimaryAccountIndicator <PmryAcctInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1103

### 27.4.3.1.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the business error details.

**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following **BusinessError4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification &lt;FinInstrmId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C12	571
	<b>BusinessError &lt;BizErr&gt;</b>	[1..*]			572
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			572
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		573
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		573

#### 27.4.3.1.2.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Way(s) of identifying the security.

*Impacted by:* C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C8 "ISINGuideline", C9 "ISINPresenceRule", C12 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 1176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1177
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1177
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1178

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

#### 27.4.3.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the business error.

**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			572
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		573
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		573

#### 27.4.3.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		573

#### 27.4.3.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 1299

#### 27.4.3.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 27.4.3.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

### 27.4.3.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the operational error details.

**OperationalError <OprlErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			573
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		573
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		573
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		574

#### 27.4.3.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		573
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		573

##### 27.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 1299

##### 27.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

**27.4.3.2.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

**27.4.4        SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**  
This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 28      **reda.013.001.01** **SecurityDeletionRequestV01**

### 28.1    **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### SCOPE

An instructing party sends a SecurityDeletionRequest message to an executing/servicing party to advise the complete removal of a financial instrument entry from their system.

The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:

- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or
- a Corporate, or
- a Bank, or
- a Market Infrastructure, or
- a Market Data Provider.

#### USAGE

The request is sent when the instructing party identified that a security is wrongly created in the securities coverage of the executing/servicing party. The instructing party needs this security to be removed from the executing /servicing party database.

This message can be used when a security identification code was issued too quickly or if a security identification code needs to be reused (for example, in case of money market instrument). The result of this message is a complete removal of the security identification from the executing/servicing party's database.

Initiator: instructing party.

#### Outline

The SecurityDeletionRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. FinancialInstrumentIdentification

Identification of the financial instrument.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 28.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctyDeltnReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		576
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	577
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	578

## 28.3 Constraints

### C1 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C2 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C3 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

### C4 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C5 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

### C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 28.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 28.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.



**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader1" on page 1186 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1186
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1187

## 28.4.2 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C1 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C2 "DescriptionUsageRule", C3 "ISINGuideline", C4 "ISINPresenceRule", C5 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 1176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1177
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1177
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1178

### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/ISIN is absent

Following Must be True  
    /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present  
Or     /Description Must be present

• **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition  
    /OtherIdentification[\*] is absent  
Following Must be True  
    /ISIN Must be present  
Or     /Description Must be present

**28.4.3       SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

**Constraints**

• **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## **29        reda.014.001.02           PartyCreationRequestV02**

### **29.1     MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope:

The PartyCreationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request for the creation of party reference data for a new party in the executing system.

Usage:

It aims at instructing the creation of a new party with corresponding details.

Processing and confirmation of the party creation request are provided via a party status advice.

Outline

The PartyCreationRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. Party

Specifies the details of the party to be created in the system.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 29.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PtyCreReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		581
	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]			581
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]			583
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	±		583
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		583
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		583
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[0..*]	±		583
	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		584
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		585
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsGdt>	[0..1]	Date		585
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			585
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		586
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		586
	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[0..*]			586
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	586
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		586
	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			587
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		587
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		587
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]			587
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		587
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		587
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		588
	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		588
	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[0..1]			588
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		588
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		588
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		589
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			589

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		589
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		589
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		589
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	589

## 29.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 29.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 29.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 1186 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1186
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1187

### 29.4.2 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details of the party to be created in the system.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following **SystemParty7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]			583
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	±		583
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		583
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		583
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[0..*]	±		583
	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		584
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		585
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		585
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			585
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		586
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		586
	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[0..*]			586
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	586
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		586
	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			587
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		587
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		587
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]			587
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		587
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		587
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		588
	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		588
	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[0..1]			588
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		588
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		588
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		589
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			589
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		589
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		589
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		589

### 29.4.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the party within the system.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following **SystemPartyIdentification9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		583
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification &lt;RspnsblPtyId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		583
	<b>ValidFrom &lt;VldFr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		583

#### 29.4.2.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the party.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136" on page 1209](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

#### 29.4.2.1.2 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the responsible party.

**ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136" on page 1209](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

#### 29.4.2.1.3 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Starting date from which the identification is valid.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 1328](#)

### 29.4.2.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 1217 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1218
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1218
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1219
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1221
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1221
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1221

### 29.4.2.3 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the options on how to contact the party.



**ContactDetails <CtctDtls>** contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 1213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1213
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1215
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1215
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1215
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1216
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		1216

#### 29.4.2.4 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the opening date of the party.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 29.4.2.5 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the closing date of the party.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 29.4.2.6 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type classification of the party.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		586
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		586

#### 29.4.2.6.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a coded format.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 1300

#### 29.4.2.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 29.4.2.7 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique technical address to unambiguously identify a party for receiving messages from the executing system.

**TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>** contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	586
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		586

##### 29.4.2.7.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

*Impacted by:* C2 "BICFI"

*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1329

##### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

##### 29.4.2.7.2 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1335

#### 29.4.2.8 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional attributes defined by a central security depository for a party.

**MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>** contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		587
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		587

##### 29.4.2.8.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

##### 29.4.2.8.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

#### 29.4.2.9 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**Name <Nm>** contains the following **PartyName4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		587
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		587
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		588

##### 29.4.2.9.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

##### 29.4.2.9.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

### 29.4.2.9.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 29.4.2.10 ResidenceType <ResTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

*Datatype:* "ResidenceType1Code" on page 1320

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

### 29.4.2.11 LockStatus <LckSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the party is locked or not, and the reason for this status, when required.

**LockStatus <LckSts>** contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		588
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		588
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		589

#### 29.4.2.11.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 29.4.2.11.2 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lock status of the party.

*Datatype:* "LockStatus1Code" on page 1307

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

### 29.4.2.11.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 29.4.2.12 Restriction <Rstrctn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Defines the specific processing characteristics for a party to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

**Restriction <Rstrctn>** contains the following **SystemRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		589
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		589
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		589

#### 29.4.2.12.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

#### 29.4.2.12.2 ValidTo <VldTo>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date until which the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

#### 29.4.2.12.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification of a restriction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

## 29.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## **30      reda.015.001.01 PartyQueryV01**

### **30.1    MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope:

The PartyQuery message is sent by a central securities depository, a national central bank, a central securities depository participant, a central counter party, a payment bank, a trading party or a stock exchange to the executing party to query for the party reference data of a party defined in the system.

Outline

The PartyQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the query message.

B. SearchCriteria

Defines the criteria to be used to query the party reference data by the executing system.

C. ReturnCriteria

Defines the expected party reference data to be returned.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 30.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PtyQry>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		594
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[1..1]			594
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]			596
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		596
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		596
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		596
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		597
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		597
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]			597
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		597
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		597
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		597
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		598
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		598
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			598
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		598
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		598
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		598
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[0..1]	±		599
	<b>RestrictionIdentification</b> <RstrctnId>	[0..1]	Text		599
	<b>RestrictionIssueDate</b> <RstrctnIsseDt>	[0..1]			599
{Or	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			600
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		600
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		600
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		601
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		601
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		601
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			601
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		601



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		601
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		602
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		602
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		602
	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		602
	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[0..1]			602
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		603
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		603
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			603
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		604
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsGdt>	[0..1]	Indicator		604
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Indicator		604
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[0..1]	Indicator		605
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	Indicator		605
	<b>RestrictionIdentification</b> <RstrctnId>	[0..1]	Indicator		605
	<b>RestrictedOnDate</b> <RstrctdOnDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		605
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Indicator		605
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Indicator		606
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[0..1]	Indicator		606
	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[0..1]	Indicator		606
	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	Indicator		606
	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[0..1]	Indicator		606
	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[0..1]	Indicator		607
	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..1]	Indicator		607
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	607

### 30.3 Constraints

- C1

**AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.
- C2

**Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).
- C3

**SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### 30.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

#### 30.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the query message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader2](#)" on page 1207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1207
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1207
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			1207
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1208
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1208

#### 30.4.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria to be used to query the party reference data by the executing system.

**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **PartyDataSearchCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]			596
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		596
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		596
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		596
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		597
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		597
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]			597
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		597
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		597
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		597
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		598
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		598
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			598
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		598
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		598
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		598
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[0..1]	±		599
	<b>RestrictionIdentification</b> <RstrctnId>	[0..1]	Text		599
	<b>RestrictionIssueDate</b> <RstrctnIsseDt>	[0..1]			599
{Or	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			600
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		600
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		600
Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		601
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		601
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		601
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			601
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		601
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		601
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		602
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		602
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		602

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		602
	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[0..1]			602
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		603
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		603

### 30.4.2.1 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the opening date of the party.

**OpeningDate** <OpngDt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		596
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		596
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		596
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		597
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		597

#### 30.4.2.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 30.4.2.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 30.4.2.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate** <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		929
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		930

#### 30.4.2.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 30.4.2.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 30.4.2.2 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the closing date of the party.

**ClosingDate <ClsgDt>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		597
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		597
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		597
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		598
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		598

##### 30.4.2.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

##### 30.4.2.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

##### 30.4.2.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2" on page 929](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		929
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		930

#### 30.4.2.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 1328](#)

#### 30.4.2.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 1328](#)

#### 30.4.2.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type classification of the party.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		598
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		598

##### 30.4.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a coded format.

*Datatype:* ["ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 1300](#)

##### 30.4.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 1335](#)

#### 30.4.2.4 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the party responsible for the maintenance of the party reference data.

**ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

#### 30.4.2.5 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification to unambiguously identify the party within the system.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

#### 30.4.2.6 RestrictionIdentification <RstrctnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification of a restriction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 30.4.2.7 RestrictionIssueDate <RstrctnIsseDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date when the restriction for the party has been issued.

**RestrictionIssueDate <RstrctnlIsseDt>** contains one of the following  
**DateAndDateTimeSearch4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			600
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		600
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		600
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		601
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		601
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		601
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			601
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		601
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		601
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		602
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		602
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		602

#### 30.4.2.7.1 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Patterns to search a date time.

**DateTime <DtTm>** contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		600
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		600
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		601
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		601
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		601

##### 30.4.2.7.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

##### 30.4.2.7.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328



### 30.4.2.7.1.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 932 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTm <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

### 30.4.2.7.1.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 1328

### 30.4.2.7.1.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 1328

### 30.4.2.7.2 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Patterns to search a date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		601
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		601
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		602
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		602
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		602

#### 30.4.2.7.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1328

#### 30.4.2.7.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 30.4.2.7.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		929
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		930

#### 30.4.2.7.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 30.4.2.7.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 30.4.2.8 ResidenceType <ResTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

*Datatype:* "ResidenceType1Code" on page 1320

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

#### 30.4.2.9 LockStatus <LckSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the party is locked or not, and the reason for this status, when required.

**LockStatus <LckSts>** contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		603
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		603

30.4.2.9.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1328

30.4.2.9.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lock status of the party.

Datatype: "LockStatus1Code" on page 1307

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

30.4.2.9.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

Presence: [0..\*]

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1335

30.4.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected party reference data to be returned.

**ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>** contains the following **PartyDataReturnCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		604
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsdDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		604
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	Indicator		604
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[0..1]	Indicator		605
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	Indicator		605
	<b>RestrictionIdentification</b> <RstrctnId>	[0..1]	Indicator		605
	<b>RestrictedOnDate</b> <RstrctdOnDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		605
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Indicator		605
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Indicator		606
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[0..1]	Indicator		606
	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[0..1]	Indicator		606
	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	Indicator		606
	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[0..1]	Indicator		606
	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[0..1]	Indicator		607
	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..1]	Indicator		607

#### 30.4.3.1 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the opening date of the party is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 1331):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 30.4.3.2 ClosingDate <ClsdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the closing date of the party is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 1331):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 30.4.3.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the type is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1331](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **30.4.3.4 PartyIdentification <PtyId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the unique identification to unambiguously identify the party within the system is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1331](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **30.4.3.5 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the responsible party who initially created the party reference data is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1331](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **30.4.3.6 RestrictionIdentification <RstrctnId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the identification of the restriction is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1331](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **30.4.3.7 RestrictedOnDate <RstrctdOnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the date at which a restriction for party has been issued is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1331](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **30.4.3.8 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the name for the party is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1331](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **30.4.3.9 ShortName <ShrtNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the short name for the party is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 1331):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **30.4.3.10 Address <Adr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the address for the party is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 1331):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **30.4.3.11 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the technical addresses for the party are requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 1331):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **30.4.3.12 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the party contact details are requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 1331):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **30.4.3.13 ResidenceType <ResTp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the residence type is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 1331):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.3.14 LockStatus <LckSts>

- Presence: [0..1]
- Definition: Indicates whether the lock status is requested.
- Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 1331):
- Meaning When True: Requested
  - Meaning When False: Not Requested

30.4.3.15 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

- Presence: [0..1]
- Definition: Indicates whether the market specific attributes for the party are requested.
- Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 1331):
- Meaning When True: Requested
  - Meaning When False: Not Requested

30.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

- Presence: [0..\*]
- Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.
- Impacted by: C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"
- SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule
- This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# **31      reda.016.001.01 PartyStatusAdviceV01**

## **31.1    MessageDefinition Functionality**

### **Scope:**

The PartyStatusAdvice message is sent by the executing party to the instructing party to provide details about the processing of a request on party reference data (create or update).

### **Usage:**

When processing information is negative - a failure occurred in applying the changes the message accordingly also delivers information about the reason why the creation or update could not be processed.

When processing is successfully performed, the message includes the related party identification.

### **Outline**

The PartyStatusAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### **A. MessageHeader**

Common business identification for the message.

#### **B. PartyStatus**

Status of the party involved in the originating message.

#### **C. SupplementaryData**

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.



## 31.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PtyStsAdvc>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			610
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		610
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		610
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction</b> <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		610
	<b>PartyStatus</b> <PtySts>	[1..1]		C3, C4	610
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		611
	<b>StatusReason</b> <StsRsn>	[0..*]			611
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			612
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		612
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		612
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		612
	<b>SystemPartyIdentification</b> <SysPtyId>	[0..1]	±		612
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	613

## 31.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C3 PartyPresenceRule

If Status equals 'Completed' then RelatedPartyIdentification must be present and ResponsiblePartyIdentification must be present.

### C4 StatusReasonRule

If Status equals 'Rejected' then StatusReason must be present.

### C5 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 31.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 31.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		610
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		610
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction</b> <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		610

#### 31.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 31.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

#### 31.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the original instruction.

**OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 1192 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1192
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		1192
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1192

### 31.4.2 PartyStatus <PtySts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status of the party involved in the originating message.

Impacted by: C3 "PartyPresenceRule", C4 "StatusReasonRule"

**PartyStatus** <PtySts> contains the following **PartyStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		611
	<b>StatusReason</b> <StsRsn>	[0..*]			611
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			612
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		612
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		612
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		612
	<b>SystemPartyIdentification</b> <SysPtyId>	[0..1]	±		612

#### Constraints

- **PartyPresenceRule**

If Status equals 'Completed' then RelatedPartyIdentification must be present and ResponsiblePartyIdentification must be present.

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Status equals 'Rejected' then StatusReason must be present.

### 31.4.2.1 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status of the party maintenance instruction.

*Datatype:* "Status6Code" on page 1322

CodeName	Name	Definition
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected.
COMP	Completed	Processing has been completed.
QUED	Queued	Instruction is queued.

### 31.4.2.2 StatusReason <StsRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the status of an object.

**StatusReason <StsRsn>** contains the following **StatusReasonInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason &lt;Rsn&gt;</b>	[1..1]			612
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		612
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		612
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		612

#### 31.4.2.2.1 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the status report.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		612
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		612

##### 31.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 1299

##### 31.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 31.4.2.2.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

#### 31.4.2.3 SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifications of a party defined within a system.

**SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId>** contains the following elements (see  
"SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

### 31.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on  
page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of  
ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## **32      reda.017.001.02 PartyReportV02**

### **32.1    MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope:

The PartyReport message is sent by the executing party to a central securities depository, a national central bank, a central securities depository participant, a central counter party, a payment bank, a trading party or a stock exchange to provide detailed information on the requested party reference data of the party defined in the system.

Outline

The PartyReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the report message.

B. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 32.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PtyRpt>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		617
	<b>ReportOrError</b> <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			617
{Or	<b>PartyReport</b> <PtyRpt>	[1..*]			619
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		621
	<b>PartyOrError</b> <PtyOrErr>	[1..1]			621
{Or	<b>SystemParty</b> <SysPty>	[1..1]			623
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[0..1]			625
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	±		625
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		625
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		625
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[0..1]	±		625
	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		626
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		627
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		627
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			627
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		628
	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[0..*]			628
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	628
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		628
	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			629
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		629
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		629
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]			629
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		629
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		629
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		629
	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		630
	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[0..1]			630

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		630
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		630
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		630
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			631
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		631
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		631
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		631
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			631
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			631
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		632
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		632
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		632
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OpriErr>	[1..*]			632
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			633
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		633
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		633
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	633

## 32.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



## 32.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 32.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the report message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader3](#)" on page 1204 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1205
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1205
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			1205
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1206
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		1206
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		1207

### 32.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

**ReportOrError <RptOrErr>** contains one of the following **PartyOrOperationalError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>PartyReport</b> <PtyRpt>	[1..*]			619
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		621
	<b>PartyOrError</b> <PtyOrErr>	[1..1]			621
{Or	<b>SystemParty</b> <SysPty>	[1..1]			623
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[0..1]			625
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	±		625
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		625
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		625
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[0..1]	±		625
	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		626
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		627
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		627
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			627
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		628
	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[0..*]			628
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	628
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		628
	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpcfcAttr>	[0..*]			629
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		629
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		629
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]			629
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		629
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		629
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		629
	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		630
	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[0..1]			630
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		630
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		630
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		630
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			631

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		631
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		631
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		631
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			631
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			631
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		632
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		632
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		632
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]			632
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			633
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		633
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		633

### 32.4.2.1 PartyReport <PtyRpt>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Report information about party reference data.

**PartyReport <PtyRpt>** contains the following **PartyReport4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		621
	<b>PartyOrError</b> <PtyOrErr>	[1..1]			621
{Or	<b>SystemParty</b> <SysPty>	[1..1]			623
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[0..1]			625
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	±		625
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		625
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		625
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[0..1]	±		625
	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		626
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		627
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		627
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			627
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		628
	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[0..*]			628
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	628
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		628
	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			629
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		629
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		629
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]			629
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		629
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		629
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		629
	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		630
	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[0..1]			630
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		630
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		630
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		630
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			631
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		631

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		631
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		631
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			631
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			631
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		632
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		632
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		632

#### 32.4.2.1.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification to unambiguously identify the party within the system.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

#### 32.4.2.1.2 PartyOrError <PtyOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the returned party reference data or error information.

**PartyOrError <PtyOrErr>** contains one of the following **PartyOrBusinessError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SystemParty</b> <SysPty>	[1..1]			623
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[0..1]			625
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	±		625
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		625
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		625
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[0..1]	±		625
	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		626
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		627
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		627
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			627
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		628
	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[0..*]			628
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	628
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		628
	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			629
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		629
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		629
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]			629
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		629
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		629
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		629
	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		630
	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[0..1]			630
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		630
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		630
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		630
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			631
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		631
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		631
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		631

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			631
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			631
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		632
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		632
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		632

#### 32.4.2.1.2.1 SystemParty <SysPty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifications of a party defined within a system.

**SystemParty <SysPty>** contains the following **SystemParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[0..1]			625
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	±		625
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		625
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		625
	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[0..1]	±		625
	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		626
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		627
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsngDt>	[0..1]	Date		627
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			627
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		628
	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[0..*]			628
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	628
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		628
	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			629
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		629
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		629
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]			629
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		629
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		629
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		629
	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		630
	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[0..1]			630
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		630
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		630
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		630
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			631
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		631
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		631
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		631



#### 32.4.2.1.2.1.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the party within the system.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following **SystemPartyIdentification9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	±		625
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIdentification</b> <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		625
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		625

##### 32.4.2.1.2.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the party.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

##### 32.4.2.1.2.1.1.2 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the responsible party.

**ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

##### 32.4.2.1.2.1.1.3 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Starting date from which the identification is valid.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 1328

##### 32.4.2.1.2.1.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 1217 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1218
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1218
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1219
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1221
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1221
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1221

#### 32.4.2.1.2.1.3 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the options on how to contact the party.

**ContactDetails <CtctDtls>** contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 1213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1213
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1215
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1215
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1215
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1216
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		1216

#### 32.4.2.1.2.1.4 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the opening date of the party.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 32.4.2.1.2.1.5 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the closing date of the party.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 32.4.2.1.2.1.6 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type classification of the party.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		628

#### 32.4.2.1.2.1.6.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a coded format.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 1300

#### 32.4.2.1.2.1.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 32.4.2.1.2.1.7 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique technical address to unambiguously identify a party for receiving messages from the executing system.

**TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>** contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	628
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		628

##### 32.4.2.1.2.1.7.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

*Impacted by:* C2 "BICFI"

*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1329

#### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

##### 32.4.2.1.2.1.7.2 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1335

### 32.4.2.1.2.1.8 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional attributes defined by a central security depository for a party.

**MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>** contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		629
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		629

#### 32.4.2.1.2.1.8.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 32.4.2.1.2.1.8.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

#### 32.4.2.1.2.1.9 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**Name <Nm>** contains the following **PartyName4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		629
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		629
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		629

#### 32.4.2.1.2.1.9.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 32.4.2.1.2.1.9.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

#### 32.4.2.1.2.1.9.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 32.4.2.1.2.1.10 ResidenceType <ResTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

*Datatype:* "ResidenceType1Code" on page 1320

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

#### 32.4.2.1.2.1.11 LockStatus <LckSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the party is locked or not, and the reason for this status, when required.

**LockStatus <LckSts>** contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		630
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		630
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		630

##### 32.4.2.1.2.1.11.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

##### 32.4.2.1.2.1.11.2 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lock status of the party.

*Datatype:* "LockStatus1Code" on page 1307

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

##### 32.4.2.1.2.1.11.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 32.4.2.1.2.1.12 Restriction <Rstrctn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Defines the specific processing characteristics for a party to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

**Restriction <Rstrctn>** contains the following **SystemRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		631
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		631
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		631

#### 32.4.2.1.2.1.12.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

#### 32.4.2.1.2.1.12.2 ValidTo <VldTo>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date until which the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

#### 32.4.2.1.2.1.12.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification of a restriction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 32.4.2.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Business error resulting from a rejection.

**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			631
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		632
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		632
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		632

#### 32.4.2.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		632
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		632

#### 32.4.2.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "ErrorHandling1Code" on page 1295

CodeName	Name	Definition
X020	DataNotYetAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested are not yet available.
X030	MessageSizeLimitExceeded	Specifies the error code when the data requested generates a message size that exceed the processing capacity.
X050	DataNotAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested have not been found.

#### 32.4.2.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 32.4.2.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

### 32.4.2.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Operational error resulting from a rejection.

**OperationalError <OprlErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			633
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		633
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		633



### 32.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		633

#### 32.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* ["ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 1299](#)

#### 32.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 1335](#)

#### 32.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 1334](#)

## 32.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 1198](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## **33      reda.018.001.01**

# **SecuritiesAccountCreationRequestV01**

### **33.1    MessageDefinition Functionality**

The SecuritiesAccountCreationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to instruct the creation of a new securities account with the required account attributes details.

Usage:

Processing and confirmation of the securities account creation request message are provided via a SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountCreationRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. SecuritiesAccount

Securities account to be created in the executing party system.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 33.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctCreReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		636
	<b>SecuritiesAccount</b> <SctiesAcct>	[1..1]			636
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		637
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		637
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			638
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		638
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		638
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[1..1]	Date		639
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		639
	<b>HoldIndicator</b> <HldInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		639
	<b>NegativePosition</b> <NegPos>	[1..1]	Indicator		639
	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			639
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		640
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		640
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			640
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		640
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		640
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		640
	<b>EndInvestorFlag</b> <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		641
	<b>PricingScheme</b> <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		641
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	641

## 33.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C3 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 33.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

## 33.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 1186 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1186
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1187

## 33.4.2 SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Securities account to be created in the executing party system.

**SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>** contains the following **SystemSecuritiesAccount7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		637
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		637
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			638
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		638
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		638
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[1..1]	Date		639
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		639
	<b>HoldIndicator</b> <HldInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		639
	<b>NegativePosition</b> <NegPos>	[1..1]	Indicator		639
	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			639
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		640
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		640
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			640
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		640
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		640
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		640
	<b>EndInvestorFlag</b> <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		641
	<b>PricingScheme</b> <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		641

### 33.4.2.1 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

### 33.4.2.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 33.4.2.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the securities account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		638
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		638

#### 33.4.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System securities account type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Code" on page 1323

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSDP	CSDParticipantAccount	Account owned by a CSD Participant .
CSDM	CSDMirrorAccount	Account operated by CSD for mirroring positions .
ICSA	InterCSDAccount	Account operated by CSD for settlement of securities legs for instructions involving internal CSD s.
TOFF	TechnicalOffsetAccount	Account operated by CSDs in a direct holding market context.
CSDO	CSDOmnibusAccount	Account operated by CSD in cross-CSD settlement context.
ISSA	IssuanceAccount	Account reflecting the holdings of the participants of the issuer CSD for a given financial instrument.

#### 33.4.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System securities account type, in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 33.4.2.4 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Legal opening date of the securities account.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 1328

#### 33.4.2.5 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal closing date of the securities account.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 1328

#### 33.4.2.6 HoldIndicator <HldInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the securities account is on hold or not.

Usage:

- Meaning when true: account is in hold status.
- Meaning when false: account is in release status.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 1331):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 33.4.2.7 NegativePosition <NegPos>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the securities account can hold a negative position in a security or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 1331):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 33.4.2.8 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional attributes defined by a central security depository for a party.

**MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>** contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		640
	<b>Value &lt;Val&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		640

#### 33.4.2.8.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 33.4.2.8.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

#### 33.4.2.9 Restriction <Rstrctn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Defines the specific processing characteristics for a securities account to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

**Restriction <Rstrctn>** contains the following **SystemRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom &lt;VldFr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		640
	<b>ValidTo &lt;VldTo&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		640
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		640

##### 33.4.2.9.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

##### 33.4.2.9.2 ValidTo <VldTo>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date until which the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

##### 33.4.2.9.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Specifies the identification of a restriction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 33.4.2.10 EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies information to identify securities accounts where allocation instructions are posted.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1333

### 33.4.2.11 PricingScheme <PricgSchme>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines how the price is applied to the securities account.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1333

## 33.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## **34        reda.019.001.01           SecuritiesAccountQueryV01**

### **34.1     MessageDefinition Functionality**

The SecuritiesAccountQuery message sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request the details related to the securities account.

#### Outline

The SecuritiesAccountQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the query message.

B. SearchCriteria

Defines the criteria to be used to query the securities account reference data by the executing system.

C. ReturnCriteria

Defines the expected securities account reference data to be returned.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 34.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root &lt;Document&gt; &lt;SctiesAcctQry&gt;</i>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		644
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[1..1]			645
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		646
	<b>AccountServicer</b> <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		646
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		647
	<b>PartyType</b> <PtyTp>	[0..1]			647
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		647
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		647
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]			647
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		648
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		648
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		648
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		648
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		648
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]			648
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		649
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		649
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		649
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		649
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		649
	<b>AccountType</b> <AcctTp>	[0..1]			650
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		650
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		650
	<b>EndInvestorFlag</b> <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		651
	<b>PricingScheme</b> <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		651
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			651
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	Indicator		651
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[0..1]	Indicator		651
	<b>PartyType</b> <PtyTp>	[0..1]	Indicator		652

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountServicer</b> <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	Indicator		652
	<b>AccountType</b> <AcctTp>	[0..1]	Indicator		652
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		652
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsGdt>	[0..1]	Indicator		652
	<b>EndInvestorFlag</b> <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		653
	<b>PricingScheme</b> <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Indicator		653
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	653

## 34.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 34.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 34.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the query message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader2" on page 1207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1207
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1207
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			1207
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1208
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1208

## 34.4.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria to be used to query the securities account reference data by the executing system.

**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **SecuritiesAccountSearchCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountIdentification &lt;AcctId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		646
	<b>AccountServicer &lt;AcctSvcr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		646
	<b>AccountOwner &lt;AcctOwnr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		647
	<b>PartyType &lt;PtyTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			647
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		647
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		647
	<b>OpeningDate &lt;OpngDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]			647
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		648
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		648
Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		648
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		648
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		648
	<b>ClosingDate &lt;ClsqDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]			648
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		649
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		649
Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		649
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		649
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		649
	<b>AccountType &lt;AcctTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			650
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		650
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		650
	<b>EndInvestorFlag &lt;EndInvstrFlg&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		651
	<b>PricingScheme &lt;PricgSchme&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		651

#### 34.4.2.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 34.4.2.2 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that services the account.

**AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136"](#) on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

### 34.4.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see ["SystemPartyIdentification8"](#) on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

### 34.4.2.4 PartyType <PtyTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the party for which securities account data have been queried.

**PartyType <PtyTp>** contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		647
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		647

#### 34.4.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a coded format.

*Datatype:* ["ExternalSystemPartyType1Code"](#) on page 1300

#### 34.4.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1335

### 34.4.2.5 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal opening date for the securities account.

**OpeningDate <OpngDt>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		648
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		648
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		648
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		648
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		648

#### 34.4.2.5.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 34.4.2.5.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 34.4.2.5.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		929
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		930

#### 34.4.2.5.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 34.4.2.5.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 34.4.2.6 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Legal closing date for the securities account.

**ClosingDate <ClsgDt>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		649
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		649
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		649
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		649
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		649

#### 34.4.2.6.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 34.4.2.6.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 34.4.2.6.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		929
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		930

#### 34.4.2.6.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 34.4.2.6.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

### 34.4.2.7 AccountType <AcctTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of securities account.

**AccountType <AcctTp>** contains one of the following **SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		650
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		650

#### 34.4.2.7.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System securities account type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Code" on page 1323

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSDP	CSDParticipantAccount	Account owned by a CSD Participant .
CSDM	CSDMirrorAccount	Account operated by CSD for mirroring positions .
ICSA	InterCSDAccount	Account operated by CSD for settlement of securities legs for instructions involving internal CSD s.
TOFF	TechnicalOffsetAccount	Account operated by CSDs in a direct holding market context.
CSDO	CSDOmnibusAccount	Account operated by CSD in cross-CSD settlement context.
ISSA	IssuanceAccount	Account reflecting the holdings of the participants of the issuer CSD for a given financial instrument.

#### 34.4.2.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System securities account type, in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

### 34.4.2.8 EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies information to identify securities accounts where allocation instructions are posted.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1333

### 34.4.2.9 PricingScheme <PricgSchme>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines how the price is applied to the securities account.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1333

## 34.4.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the expected securities account reference data to be returned.

**ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>** contains the following **SecuritiesAccountReturnCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	Indicator		651
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[0..1]	Indicator		651
	<b>PartyType</b> <PtyTp>	[0..1]	Indicator		652
	<b>AccountServicer</b> <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	Indicator		652
	<b>AccountType</b> <AcctTp>	[0..1]	Indicator		652
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		652
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		652
	<b>EndInvestorFlag</b> <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		653
	<b>PricingScheme</b> <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Indicator		653

#### 34.4.3.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the identification of the account is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 1331):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 34.4.3.2 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the identification of the party owning the account is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 1331):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 34.4.3.3 PartyType <PtyTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the type of the party owning the account is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 1331):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 34.4.3.4 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the account servicer is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 1331):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 34.4.3.5 AccountType <AcctTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the account type is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 1331):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 34.4.3.6 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the opening date for the account is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 1331):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 34.4.3.7 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the closing date for the account is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 1331):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

34.4.3.8 EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>

- Presence: [0..1]
- Definition: Specifies information to identify securities accounts where allocation instructions are posted.
- Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 1331):
- Meaning When True: Requested
  - Meaning When False: Not Requested

34.4.3.9 PricingScheme <PricgSchme>

- Presence: [0..1]
- Definition: Defines how the price is applied to the securities account.
- Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 1331):
- Meaning When True: Requested
  - Meaning When False: Not Requested

34.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

- Presence: [0..\*]
- Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.
- Impacted by: C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"
- SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule
- This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# **35        reda.020.001.01           SecuritiesAccountStatusAdviceV01**

## **35.1    MessageDefinition Functionality**

The SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message is send by the the executing party to an instructing party to provide the status of the execution of an creation, modification or deletion of securities account reference data.

Usage:

When processing information is negative - a failure occurred in applying the changes the message accordingly also delivers information about the reason why the creation or update could not be processed.

When the processing is succesfully performed, the message includes the related securities account identification.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountStatusAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. SecuritiesAccountStatus

Status of the securities account involved in the originating message.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 35.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			655
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		656
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		656
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction</b> <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		656
	<b>SecuritiesAccountStatus</b> <SctiesAcctSts>	[1..1]		C1, C2	656
	<b>RelatedSecuritiesAccount</b> <RltdSctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		657
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		657
	<b>StatusReason</b> <StsRsn>	[0..*]			658
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			658
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		658
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		658
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		658
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	658

## 35.3 Constraints

### C1 PresenceRule

If Status equals COMP (Completed) then RelatedSecuritiesAccount must be present.

### C2 StatusReasonRule

If Status equals REJT (Rejected) then StatusReason must be present.

### C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 35.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 35.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification &lt;MsgId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		656
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		656
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction &lt;OrgnlBizInstr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		656

#### 35.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 35.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

#### 35.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the original instruction.

**OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 1192 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1192
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		1192
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1192

### 35.4.2 SecuritiesAccountStatus <SctiesAcctSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status of the securities account involved in the originating message.

*Impacted by:* C1 "PresenceRule", C2 "StatusReasonRule"



**SecuritiesAccountStatus <SctiesAcctSts>** contains the following **SecuritiesAccountStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RelatedSecuritiesAccount</b> <RltdSctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		657
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		657
	<b>StatusReason</b> <StsRsn>	[0..*]			658
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			658
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		658
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		658
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		658

#### Constraints

- **PresenceRule**

If Status equals COMP (Completed) then RelatedSecuritiesAccount must be present.

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Status equals REJT (Rejected) then StatusReason must be present.

### 35.4.2.1 RelatedSecuritiesAccount <RltdSctiesAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the securities account referenced by a request.

**RelatedSecuritiesAccount <RltdSctiesAcct>** contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		835
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		835
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		836

### 35.4.2.2 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status of the securities account maintenance instruction.

*Datatype:* "Status6Code" on page 1322

CodeName	Name	Definition
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected.
COMP	Completed	Processing has been completed.
QUED	Queued	Instruction is queued.

### 35.4.2.3 StatusReason <StsRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the status of a securities account maintenance instruction.

**StatusReason <StsRsn>** contains the following **StatusReasonInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason &lt;Rsn&gt;</b>	[1..1]			658
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		658
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		658
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		658

#### 35.4.2.3.1 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the status report.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		658
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		658

##### 35.4.2.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 1299

##### 35.4.2.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 35.4.2.3.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

### 35.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## **36      reda.021.001.01          SecuritiesAccountReportV01**

### **36.1    MessageDefinition Functionality**

The SecuritiesAccountReport message sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide the details of the securities account details as requested in the query.

#### Outline

The SecuritiesAccountReportV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the report message.

B. Pagination

Provides details on the page number of the message.

C. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 36.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctRpt>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		662
	<b>Pagination</b> <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		663
	<b>ReportOrError</b> <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			663
{Or	<b>SecuritiesAccountReport</b> <SctiesAcctRpt>	[1..*]			665
	<b>SecuritiesAccountIdentification</b> <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		666
	<b>SecuritiesAccountOrError</b> <SctiesAcctOrErr>	[1..1]			667
{Or	<b>SecuritiesAccount</b> <SctiesAcct>	[1..1]			668
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		669
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsGdt>	[0..1]	Date		669
	<b>HoldIndicator</b> <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		669
	<b>NegativePosition</b> <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		670
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			670
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		671
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		671
	<b>PartyType</b> <PtyTp>	[0..1]			671
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		671
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpcfcAttr>	[0..*]			672
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		672
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		672
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			672
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		672
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		673
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		673
	<b>EndInvestorFlag</b> <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		673
	<b>PricingScheme</b> <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		673
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			673
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			673

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		674
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		674
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		674
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]			674
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			674
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		674
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		675
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	675

## 36.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 36.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 36.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the report message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader3" on page 1204 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1205
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1205
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			1205
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1206
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		1206
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		1207

### 36.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the page number of the message.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 1194 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		1194
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1194

### 36.4.3 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

**ReportOrError <RptOrErr>** contains one of the following  
**SecuritiesAccountOrOperationalError3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SecuritiesAccountReport</b> <SctiesAcctRpt>	[1..*]			665
	<b>SecuritiesAccountIdentification</b> <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		666
	<b>SecuritiesAccountOrError</b> <SctiesAcctOrErr>	[1..1]			667
{Or	<b>SecuritiesAccount</b> <SctiesAcct>	[1..1]			668
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		669
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		669
	<b>HoldIndicator</b> <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		669
	<b>NegativePosition</b> <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		670
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			670
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		671
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		671
	<b>PartyType</b> <PtyTp>	[0..1]			671
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		671
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpcfcAttr>	[0..*]			672
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		672
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		672
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			672
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		672
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		673
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		673
	<b>EndInvestorFlag</b> <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		673
	<b>PricingScheme</b> <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		673
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			673
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			673
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		674
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		674
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		674
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]			674



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			674
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		674
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		675
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		675

### 36.4.3.1 SecuritiesAccountReport <SctiesAcctRpt>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Report information about securities account reference data.

**SecuritiesAccountReport <SctiesAcctRpt>** contains the following **SecuritiesAccountReport3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecuritiesAccountIdentification &lt;SctiesAcctId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		666
	<b>SecuritiesAccountOrError &lt;SctiesAcctOrErr&gt;</b>	[1..1]			667
{Or	<b>SecuritiesAccount &lt;SctiesAcct&gt;</b>	[1..1]			668
	<b>OpeningDate &lt;OpngDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		669
	<b>ClosingDate &lt;ClsgDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		669
	<b>HoldIndicator &lt;HldInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		669
	<b>NegativePosition &lt;NegPos&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		670
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			670
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		671
	<b>AccountOwner &lt;AcctOwnr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		671
	<b>PartyType &lt;PtyTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			671
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		671
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		672
	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute &lt;MktSpfcAttr&gt;</b>	[0..*]			672
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		672
	<b>Value &lt;Val&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		672
	<b>Restriction &lt;Rstrctn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			672
	<b>ValidFrom &lt;VldFr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		672
	<b>ValidTo &lt;VldTo&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		673
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		673
	<b>EndInvestorFlag &lt;EndInvstrFlg&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		673
	<b>PricingScheme &lt;PricgSchme&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		673
Or}	<b>BusinessError &lt;BizErr&gt;</b>	[1..*]			673
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			673
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		674
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		674
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		674

### 36.4.3.1.1 SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the system security account.

**SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>** contains the following elements (see  
"SecuritiesAccount19" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		835
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		835
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		836

#### 36.4.3.1.2 SecuritiesAccountOrError <SctiesAcctOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the returned securities account reference data or error information.

**SecuritiesAccountOrError** <SctiesAcctOrErr> contains one of the following  
**SecuritiesAccountOrBusinessError3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SecuritiesAccount</b> <SctiesAcct>	[1..1]			668
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		669
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsngDt>	[0..1]	Date		669
	<b>HoldIndicator</b> <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		669
	<b>NegativePosition</b> <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		670
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			670
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		671
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		671
	<b>PartyType</b> <PtyTp>	[0..1]			671
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		671
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			672
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		672
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		672
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			672
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		672
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		673
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		673
	<b>EndInvestorFlag</b> <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		673
	<b>PricingScheme</b> <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		673
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			673
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			673
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		674
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		674
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		674

#### 36.4.3.1.2.1 SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the data requested for the securities account.

**SecuritiesAccount** <SctiesAcct> contains the following **SystemSecuritiesAccount6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		669
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		669
	<b>HoldIndicator</b> <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		669
	<b>NegativePosition</b> <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		670
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			670
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		671
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		671
	<b>PartyType</b> <PtyTp>	[0..1]			671
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		671
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			672
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		672
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		672
	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			672
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		672
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		673
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		673
	<b>EndInvestorFlag</b> <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		673
	<b>PricingScheme</b> <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		673

#### 36.4.3.1.2.1.1 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal opening date of the securities account.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 36.4.3.1.2.1.2 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal closing date of the securities account.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 36.4.3.1.2.1.3 HoldIndicator <HldInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the securities account is on hold or not.

Usage:

- Meaning when true: account is in hold status.
- Meaning when false: account is in release status.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1331):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 36.4.3.1.2.1.4 NegativePosition <NegPos>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the securities account can hold a negative position in a security or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1331):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 36.4.3.1.2.1.5 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the securities account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		671

#### 36.4.3.1.2.1.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System securities account type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Code" on page 1323

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSDP	CSDParticipantAccount	Account owned by a CSD Participant .
CSDM	CSDMirrorAccount	Account operated by CSD for mirroring positions .
ICSA	InterCSDAccount	Account operated by CSD for settlement of securities legs for instructions involving internal CSD s.
TOFF	TechnicalOffsetAccount	Account operated by CSDs in a direct holding market context.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSDO	CSDOmnibusAccount	Account operated by CSD in cross-CSD settlement context.
ISSA	IssuanceAccount	Account reflecting the holdings of the participants of the issuer CSD for a given financial instrument.

#### 36.4.3.1.2.1.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System securities account type, in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 36.4.3.1.2.1.6 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

#### 36.4.3.1.2.1.7 PartyType <PtyTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of party owning the account.

**PartyType <PtyTp>** contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		671
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672

#### 36.4.3.1.2.1.7.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a coded format.

*Datatype:* "[ExternalSystemPartyType1Code](#)" on page 1300

### 36.4.3.1.2.1.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 36.4.3.1.2.1.8 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional attributes defined by a central security depository for a securities account.

**MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>** contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		672
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		672

#### 36.4.3.1.2.1.8.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 36.4.3.1.2.1.8.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

### 36.4.3.1.2.1.9 Restriction <Rstrctn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Defines the specific processing characteristics for a securities account to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

**Restriction <Rstrctn>** contains the following **SystemRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		672
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		673
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		673

#### 36.4.3.1.2.1.9.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328



#### 36.4.3.1.2.1.9.2 ValidTo <VldTo>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date until which the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

#### 36.4.3.1.2.1.9.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification of a restriction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 36.4.3.1.2.1.10 EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies information to identify securities accounts where allocation instructions are posted.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1333

#### 36.4.3.1.2.1.11 PricingScheme <PricgSchme>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines how the price is applied to the securities account.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1333

#### 36.4.3.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Business error resulting from a rejection.

**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			673
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		674
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		674
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		674

#### 36.4.3.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		674
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		674

#### 36.4.3.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 1299

#### 36.4.3.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 36.4.3.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

### 36.4.3.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Operational error resulting from a rejection.

**OperationalError <OprlErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			674
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		674
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		675
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		675

#### 36.4.3.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		674
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		675

#### 36.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 1299

36.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]  
Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.  
Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1335

36.4.3.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]  
Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.  
Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1334

36.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..\*]  
Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.  
Impacted by: C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule  
This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# **37      reda.022.001.02 PartyModificationRequestV02**

## **37.1    MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope:

The PartyModificationRequest message is sent by the instructing party to the executing party to request for an update of the party reference data of a party defined in the executing system.

Usage:

It aims at instructing the update of an existing party by amending its existing details or by providing additional details.

Processing and confirmation of the party modification request message are provided via a party status advice.

Outline

The PartyModificationRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. SystemPartyIdentification

Unique identification, as assigned by the executing system, to unambiguously identify the party to be modified.

C. Modification

Identifies the list of requested modifications to be executed by the system.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 37.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PtyModReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		678
	<b>SystemPartyIdentification</b> <SysPtyId>	[1..1]	±		678
	<b>Modification</b> <Mod>	[1..*]			679
	<b>ScopeIndication</b> <ScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		681
	<b>RequestedModification</b> <ReqdMod>	[1..1]			681
{Or	<b>SystemPartyDate</b> <SysPtyDt>	[1..1]			682
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		683
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsdDt>	[0..1]	Date		683
Or	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]			683
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		683
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		683
Or	<b>PartyName</b> <PtyNm>	[1..1]			684
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		684
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		684
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		684
Or	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]			685
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	685
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		686
Or	<b>PartyAddress</b> <PtyAdr>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		687
Or	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[1..1]			688
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		688
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		688
Or	<b>SystemRestriction</b> <SysRstrctn>	[1..1]			688
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		689
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		689
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		689

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			689
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		689
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		689
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	689

## 37.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 37.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 37.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 1186 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1186
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1187

### 37.4.2 SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the executing system, to unambiguously identify the party to be modified.

**SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId>** contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

### 37.4.3 Modification <Mod>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Identifies the list of requested modifications to be executed by the system.

**Modification <Mod>** contains the following **SystemPartyModification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ScopeIndication</b> <ScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		681
	<b>RequestedModification</b> <ReqdMod>	[1..1]			681
{Or	<b>SystemPartyDate</b> <SysPtyDt>	[1..1]			682
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		683
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		683
Or	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]			683
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		683
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		683
Or	<b>PartyName</b> <PtyNm>	[1..1]			684
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		684
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		684
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		684
Or	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]			685
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	685
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		686
Or	<b>PartyAddress</b> <PtyAdr>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		687
Or	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[1..1]			688
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		688
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		688
Or	<b>SystemRestriction</b> <SysRstrctn>	[1..1]			688
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		689
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		689
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		689
Or}	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			689
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		689
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		689



### 37.4.3.1 ScopeIndication <ScplIndctn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of requested modification.

*Datatype:* "DataModification1Code" on page 1294

CodeName	Name	Definition
INSE	InsertNewDataSet	Insert a new set of data.
UPDT	UpdateDataSetDetails	Update the details of an existing set of data.
DELT	DeleteDataSet	Delete an existing set of data.

### 37.4.3.2 RequestedModification <ReqdMod>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the set of elements to be modified for the party reference data.

**RequestedModification <ReqdMod>** contains one of the following  
**SystemPartyModification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SystemPartyDate</b> <SysPtyDt>	[1..1]			682
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		683
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsdDt>	[0..1]	Date		683
Or	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]			683
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		683
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		683
Or	<b>PartyName</b> <PtyNm>	[1..1]			684
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		684
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		684
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		684
Or	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[1..1]	±		684
Or	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]			685
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	685
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		686
Or	<b>PartyAddress</b> <PtyAdr>	[1..1]	±		686
Or	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		687
Or	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[1..1]			688
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		688
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		688
Or	<b>SystemRestriction</b> <SysRstrctn>	[1..1]			688
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		689
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		689
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		689
Or}	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			689
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		689
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		689

#### 37.4.3.2.1 SystemPartyDate <SysPtyDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the opening and closing dates, as assigned by the system.

**SystemPartyDate <SysPtyDt>** contains the following **SystemParty2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		683
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		683

#### 37.4.3.2.1.1 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the opening date of the party.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 37.4.3.2.1.2 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the closing date of the party.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 37.4.3.2.2 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification to unambiguously identify the party within the system.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following **SystemPartyIdentification10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		683
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	±		683

##### 37.4.3.2.2.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Starting date from which the identification is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

##### 37.4.3.2.2.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify a system party.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

### 37.4.3.2.3 PartyName <PtyNm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**PartyName <PtyNm>** contains the following **PartyName3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		684
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		684
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		684

#### 37.4.3.2.3.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 37.4.3.2.3.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

#### 37.4.3.2.3.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 37.4.3.2.4 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the options on how to contact the party.

**ContactDetails <CtctDtls>** contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 1213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1213
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1215
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1215
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1215
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1216
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		1216

### 37.4.3.2.5 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique technical address to unambiguously identify a party for receiving messages from the executing system.

**TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>** contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	685
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		686

#### 37.4.3.2.5.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

*Impacted by:* C2 "BICFI"

*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1329

### **Constraints**

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### **37.4.3.2.5.2 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1335

#### **37.4.3.2.6 PartyAddress <PtyAdr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PartyAddress <PtyAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 1217 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1218
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1218
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1219
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1221
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1221
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1221

### 37.4.3.2.7 ResidenceType <ResTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

*Datatype:* "ResidenceType1Code" on page 1320

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

### 37.4.3.2.8 LockStatus <LckSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the party is locked or not, and the reason for this status, when required.

**LockStatus <LckSts>** contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		688
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		688

#### 37.4.3.2.8.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 37.4.3.2.8.2 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lock status of the party.

*Datatype:* "LockStatus1Code" on page 1307

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

#### 37.4.3.2.8.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 37.4.3.2.9 SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the specific processing characteristics for a party to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

**SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn>** contains the following **SystemRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		689
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		689
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		689



37.4.3.2.9.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]  
*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the restriction is valid.  
*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

37.4.3.2.9.2 ValidTo <VldTo>

*Presence:* [0..1]  
*Definition:* Specifies the date until which the restriction is valid.  
*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

37.4.3.2.9.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]  
*Definition:* Specifies the identification of a restriction.  
*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

37.4.3.2.10 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>

*Presence:* [1..1]  
*Definition:* Additional attributes defined by a central security depository for a party.

**MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>** contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		689
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		689

37.4.3.2.10.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]  
*Definition:* Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.  
*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

37.4.3.2.10.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]  
*Definition:* Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.  
*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

37.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]  
*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.  
*Impacted by:* C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# **38        reda.023.001.01**

## **SecuritiesAccountModificationRequestV01**

### **38.1    MessageDefinition Functionality**

The SecuritiesAccountModificationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to instruct the update of an existing securities account by amending its existing attributes or by providing additional attributes details.

Usage:

Processing and confirmation of the securities account creation request message are provided via a SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountModificationRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader  
Common business identification for the message.
- B. AccountIdentification  
Identification of the securities account to be updated in the executing party system.
- C. Modification  
Further details about the requested modification.
- D. SupplementaryData  
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 38.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctModReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[1..1]	±		693
	<b>Modification</b> <Mod>	[1..*]			693
	<b>ScopeIndication</b> <ScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		694
	<b>RequestedModification</b> <ReqdMod>	[1..1]			694
{Or	<b>SystemSecuritiesAccount</b> <SysSctiesAcct>	[1..1]			695
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		695
	<b>HoldIndicator</b> <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		695
	<b>NegativePosition</b> <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		696
	<b>EndInvestorFlag</b> <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		696
	<b>PricingScheme</b> <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		696
Or	<b>SystemRestriction</b> <SysRstrctn>	[1..1]			696
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		696
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		697
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		697
Or}	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			697
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		697
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		697
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	697

## 38.3 Constraints

### C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 38.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 38.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 1186 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1186
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1187

## 38.4.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the securities account to be updated in the executing party system.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		835
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		835
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		836

## 38.4.3 Modification <Mod>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Further details about the requested modification.

**Modification <Mod>** contains the following **SecuritiesAccountModification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ScopeIndication</b> <ScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		694
	<b>RequestedModification</b> <ReqdMod>	[1..1]			694
{Or	<b>SystemSecuritiesAccount</b> <SysScetiesAcct>	[1..1]			695
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		695
	<b>HoldIndicator</b> <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		695
	<b>NegativePosition</b> <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		696
	<b>EndInvestorFlag</b> <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		696
	<b>PricingScheme</b> <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		696
Or	<b>SystemRestriction</b> <SysRstrctn>	[1..1]			696
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		696
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		697
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		697
Or}	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			697
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		697
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		697

### 38.4.3.1 ScopeIndication <ScplIndctn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of requested modification.

*Datatype:* "DataModification1Code" on page 1294

CodeName	Name	Definition
INSE	InsertNewDataSet	Insert a new set of data.
UPDT	UpdateDataSetDetails	Update the details of an existing set of data.
DELT	DeleteDataSet	Delete an existing set of data.

### 38.4.3.2 RequestedModification <ReqdMod>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies which elements to be modified for the securities account reference data.

**RequestedModification <ReqdMod>** contains one of the following  
**SecuritiesAccountModification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SystemSecuritiesAccount</b> <SysSctiesAcct>	[1..1]			695
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		695
	<b>HoldIndicator</b> <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		695
	<b>NegativePosition</b> <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		696
	<b>EndInvestorFlag</b> <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		696
	<b>PricingScheme</b> <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		696
Or	<b>SystemRestriction</b> <SysRstrctn>	[1..1]			696
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		696
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		697
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		697
Or}	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			697
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		697
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		697

#### 38.4.3.2.1 SystemSecuritiesAccount <SysSctiesAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

**SystemSecuritiesAccount <SysSctiesAcct>** contains the following **SystemSecuritiesAccount5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		695
	<b>HoldIndicator</b> <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		695
	<b>NegativePosition</b> <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		696
	<b>EndInvestorFlag</b> <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		696
	<b>PricingScheme</b> <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		696

##### 38.4.3.2.1.1 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal closing date of the securities account.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

##### 38.4.3.2.1.2 HoldIndicator <HldInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the securities account is on hold or not.

Usage:

- Meaning when true: account is in hold status.
- Meaning when false: account is in release status.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1331](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 38.4.3.2.1.3 NegativePosition <NegPos>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the securities account can hold a negative position in a security or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1331](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 38.4.3.2.1.4 EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies information to identify securities accounts where allocation instructions are posted.

*Datatype:* ["Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1333](#)

#### 38.4.3.2.1.5 PricingScheme <PricgSchme>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines how the price is applied to the securities account.

*Datatype:* ["Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1333](#)

#### 38.4.3.2.2 SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the specific processing characteristics for a party to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

**SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn>** contains the following **SystemRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		696
	<b>ValidTo</b> <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		697
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		697

##### 38.4.3.2.2.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

#### 38.4.3.2.2.2 ValidTo <VldTo>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date until which the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

#### 38.4.3.2.2.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification of a restriction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 38.4.3.2.3 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Additional attributes defined by a central security depository for a party.

**MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>** contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		697
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		697

##### 38.4.3.2.3.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

##### 38.4.3.2.3.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

### 38.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 39      **reda.029.001.01**

## **SecurityMaintenanceStatusAdviceV01**

### 39.1    **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### SCOPE

An executing/servicing party sends a SecurityMaintenanceStatusAdvice message to an instructing party to report the status of a SecurityMaintenanceRequest message previously sent by the instructing party.

The SecurityMaintenanceStatusAdvice message may be sent as a response to the request of the instructing party or not.

The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:

- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or
- a Corporate, or
- a Bank, or
- a Market Infrastructure, or
- a Market Data Provider.

#### USAGE

Initiator: executing/servicing party.

#### Outline

The SecurityMaintenanceStatusAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader  
Common business identification for the message.
- B. FinancialInstrumentIdentification  
Identification of the financial instrument.
- C. ProcessingStatus  
Represents the processing status.
- D. SupplementaryData  
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 39.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctyMntncStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			701
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		701
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		701
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		701
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C2, C3, C4, C5, C6	701
	ProcessingStatus <PrccgSts>	[1..1]	±		702
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	703

## 39.3 Constraints

### C1 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C2 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C3 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C4 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

### C5 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C6 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

### C7 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 39.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

## 39.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		701
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		701
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction</b> <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		701

### 39.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 39.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

### 39.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the original instruction.

**OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 1192 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1192
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		1192
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1192

## 39.4.2 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C2 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C3 "DescriptionUsageRule", C4 "ISINGuideline", C5 "ISINPresenceRule", C6 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see  
"SecurityIdentification39" on page 1176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1177
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1177
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1178

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

## 39.4.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Represents the processing status.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"ProcessingStatus72Choice" on page 1255 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]			1255
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	1256
Or	PendingProcessing <PdgPrcg>	[1..1]	±		1256
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		1256
Or	Completed <Cmpltd>	[1..1]			1257
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	1257
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1257

## 39.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on  
page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of  
ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 40      **reda.030.001.01**

## **SecurityDeletionStatusAdviceV01**

### **40.1    MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### SCOPE

An executing/servicing party sends a SecurityDeletionStatusAdvice message to an instructing party to report the status of a SecurityDeletionRequest message previously sent by the instructing party.

The SecurityDeletionStatusAdvice message is sent as a response to the request of the instructing party.

The instructing party - executing/servicing party relationship may be:

- Central Securities Depositories (CSD) who would like to publish security static data, or
- a Corporate, or
- a Bank, or
- a Market Infrastructure, or
- a Market Data Provider.

#### USAGE

Initiator: executing/servicing party.

#### Outline

The SecurityDeletionStatusAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader  
Common business identification for the message.
- B. FinancialInstrumentIdentification  
Identification of the financial instrument.
- C. ProcessingStatus  
Represents the processing status.
- D. SupplementaryData  
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.



## 40.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctyDeltnStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			706
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		706
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		706
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		706
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C2, C3, C4, C5, C6	706
	ProcessingStatus <PrccgSts>	[1..1]	±		707
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	708

## 40.3 Constraints

### C1 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C2 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C3 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C4 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

### C5 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C6 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

### C7 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 40.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

## 40.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		706
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		706
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction</b> <OrgnBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		706

### 40.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 40.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

### 40.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnBizInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the original instruction.

**OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnBizInstr>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 1192 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1192
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		1192
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1192

## 40.4.2 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C2 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C3 "DescriptionUsageRule", C4 "ISINGuideline", C5 "ISINPresenceRule", C6 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 1176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1177
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1177
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1178

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

## 40.4.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Represents the processing status.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus72Choice" on page 1255 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]			1255
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	1256
Or	PendingProcessing <PdgPrcg>	[1..1]	±		1256
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		1256
Or	Completed <Cmpltd>	[1..1]			1257
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	1257
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1257

## 40.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 41 reda.031.001.01 PartyDeletionRequestV01

## 41.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope:

The PartyDeletionRequest message is sent by the instructing party to the executing party to request a deletion of a party defined in the executing system.

Usage:

It aims at instructing the deletion of an existing party by providing its identification.

Processing of the party deletion request message is provided via a party status advice.

Outline

The PartyDeletionRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. SystemPartyIdentification

Unique identification, as assigned by the executing system, to unambiguously identify the party to be deleted.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 41.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PtyDeltnReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		710
	<b>SystemPartyIdentification</b> <SysPtyId>	[1..1]	±		710
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	710

## 41.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 41.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 41.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 1186 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1186
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1187

### 41.4.2 SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the executing system, to unambiguously identify the party to be deleted.

**SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId>** contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

### 41.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 42 reda.032.001.01 SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequestV01

### 42.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request for the deletion of a securities account from the securities account reference data defined in the system of the executing party.

Usage:

It aims at instructing the deletion of an existing securities account providing securities account identification.

The result of the deletion is provided through a SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. AccountIdentification

Identification of the securities account to be deleted from the executing party system.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

### 42.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ScitiesAcctDeltnReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		713
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	±		713
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	713



## 42.3 Constraints

### C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 42.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 42.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 1186 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1186
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1187

### 42.4.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the securities account to be deleted from the executing party system.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		835
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		835
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		836

### 42.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 43 reda.033.001.01 SecuritiesAuditTrailQueryV01

### 43.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesAuditTrailQuery message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to query for the securities audit trail recorded in the system.

#### Outline

The SecuritiesAuditTrailQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. SearchCriteria

Defines the criteria to be used to query the securities audit trail by the executing system.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

### 43.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ScitiesAudtTrlQry>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		716
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[1..1]			716
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	717
	<b>DatePeriod</b> <DtPrd>	[0..1]			718
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		718
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		718
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		718
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		719
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		719
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	719

### 43.3 Constraints

- C1   DescriptionPresenceRule**  
If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.
- C2   DescriptionUsageRule**  
Description must be used alone as the last resort.
- C3   ISINGuideline**  
When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.
- C4   ISINPresenceRule**  
If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.
- C5   OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**  
If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.
- C6   SupplementaryDataRule**  
This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### 43.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

#### 43.4.1      MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]  
*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.  
**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 1186 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1186
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1187

#### 43.4.2      SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

*Presence:* [1..1]  
*Definition:* Defines the criteria to be used to query the securities audit trail by the executing system.

**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **SecuritiesAuditTrailSearchCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification &lt;FinInstrmId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	717
	<b>DatePeriod &lt;DtPrd&gt;</b>	[0..1]			718
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		718
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		718
Or	<b>FromToDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		718
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		719
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		719

#### 43.4.2.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Describes security to be queried.

*Impacted by:* C1 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C2 "DescriptionUsageRule", C3 "ISINGuideline", C4 "ISINPresenceRule", C5 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 1176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1177
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1177
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1178

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

#### 43.4.2.2 DatePeriod <DtPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Describes date period for querying information.

**DatePeriod <DtPrd>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		718
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		718
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		718
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		719
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		719

##### 43.4.2.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

##### 43.4.2.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

##### 43.4.2.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		929
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		930

#### 43.4.2.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1328

#### 43.4.2.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1328

### 43.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# **44        reda.034.001.01           SecuritiesAuditTrailReportV01**

## **44.1     MessageDefinition Functionality**

The SecuritiesAuditTrailReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide detailed information on the requested securities audit trail recorded in the system.

### **Outline**

The SecuritiesAuditTrailReportV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

**A. MessageHeader**

Common business identification for the message.

**B. ReportOrError**

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

**C. SupplementaryData**

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.



## 44.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAudtTrlRpt>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			722
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		723
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		723
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction</b> <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		723
	<b>ReportOnError</b> <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			723
{Or	<b>SecuritiesAuditTrailReport</b> <SctiesAudtTrlRpt>	[1..*]			724
	<b>SecuritiesAuditTrailOnError</b> <SctiesAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			725
{Or	<b>AuditTrail</b> <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			726
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		726
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		726
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		727
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		727
	<b>InstructingUser</b> <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		727
	<b>ApprovingUser</b> <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		727
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			727
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			727
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		728
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		728
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		728
	<b>DatePeriod</b> <DtPrd>	[0..1]			728
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		728
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		728
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		729
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		729
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	729
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OpriErr>	[1..*]			730
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			730

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		730
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		731
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		731
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	731

## 44.3 Constraints

### C1 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C2 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C3 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

### C4 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C5 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

### C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 44.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 44.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		723
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		723
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction</b> <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		723

#### 44.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 44.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

#### 44.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the original instruction.

**OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>** contains the following elements (see  
"OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 1192 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1192
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		1192
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1192

#### 44.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

**ReportOnError <RptOrErr>** contains one of the following  
**SecuritiesAuditTrailOrOperationalError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SecuritiesAuditTrailReport</b> <SctiesAudtTrlRpt>	[1..*]			724
	<b>SecuritiesAuditTrailOnError</b> <SctiesAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			725
{Or	<b>AuditTrail</b> <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			726
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		726
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		726
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		727
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		727
	<b>InstructingUser</b> <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		727
	<b>ApprovingUser</b> <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		727
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			727
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			727
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		728
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		728
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		728
	<b>DatePeriod</b> <DtPrd>	[0..1]			728
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		728
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		728
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		729
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		729
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	729
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]			730
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			730
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		730
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		731
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		731

#### 44.4.2.1 SecuritiesAuditTrailReport <SctiesAudtTrlRpt>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Report information about securities reference data.

**SecuritiesAuditTrailReport <SctiesAudtTrlRpt>** contains the following **SecuritiesAuditTrailReport4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecuritiesAuditTrailOnError &lt;SctiesAudtTrlOrErr&gt;</b>	[1..1]			725
{Or	<b>AuditTrail &lt;AudtTrl&gt;</b>	[1..*]			726
	<b>FieldName &lt;FldNm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		726
	<b>OldFieldValue &lt;OdFldVal&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		726
	<b>NewFieldValue &lt;NewFldVal&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		727
	<b>OperationTimeStamp &lt;OprTmStmp&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		727
	<b>InstructingUser &lt;InstgUsr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		727
	<b>ApprovingUser &lt;ApprvgUsr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		727
Or}	<b>BusinessError &lt;BizErr&gt;</b>	[1..*]			727
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			727
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		728
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		728
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		728
	<b>DatePeriod &lt;DtPrd&gt;</b>	[0..1]			728
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		728
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		728
Or	<b>FromToDate &lt;FrToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		729
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		729
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification &lt;FinInstrmId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	729

#### 44.4.2.1.1 SecuritiesAuditTrailOnError <SctiesAudtTrlOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the returned securities reference data or error information.

**SecuritiesAuditTrailOrError <SctiesAudtTrlOrErr>** contains one of the following  
**AuditTrailOrBusinessError6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>AuditTrail</b> <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			726
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		726
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		726
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		727
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		727
	<b>InstructingUser</b> <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		727
	<b>ApprovingUser</b> <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		727
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			727
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			727
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		728
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		728
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		728

#### 44.4.2.1.1.1 AuditTrail <AudtTrl>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Details of the static data audit trail retrieved from the system.

**AuditTrail <AudtTrl>** contains the following **AuditTrail1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		726
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		726
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		727
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		727
	<b>InstructingUser</b> <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		727
	<b>ApprovingUser</b> <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		727

##### 44.4.2.1.1.1.1 FieldName <FldNm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the field whose value has been changed.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

##### 44.4.2.1.1.1.2 OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the field before the change.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

#### 44.4.2.1.1.1.3 NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the field after the change.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

#### 44.4.2.1.1.1.4 OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Timestamp of the change.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

#### 44.4.2.1.1.1.5 InstructingUser <InstgUsr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* User who instructed the change.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1335

#### 44.4.2.1.1.1.6 ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* User who approved the change instructed by the instructing user.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1335

#### 44.4.2.1.1.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Business error resulting from a rejection.

**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			727
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		728
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		728
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		728

#### 44.4.2.1.1.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		728
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		728

#### 44.4.2.1.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 1299

#### 44.4.2.1.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 44.4.2.1.1.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

#### 44.4.2.1.2 DatePeriod <DtPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period in dates for which the audit trail is provided.

**DatePeriod <DtPrd>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		728
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		728
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		729
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		729

##### 44.4.2.1.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

##### 44.4.2.1.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

##### 44.4.2.1.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.



**FromDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		929
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		930

#### 44.4.2.1.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 44.4.2.1.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 44.4.2.1.3 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the securities for which the audit trail is provided.

*Impacted by:* C1 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C2 "DescriptionUsageRule", C3 "ISINGuideline", C4 "ISINPresenceRule", C5 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 1176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1177
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1177
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1178

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

#### 44.4.2.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Operational error resulting from a rejection.

**OperationalError <OprlErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			730
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		730
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		731
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		731

##### 44.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		730
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		731

##### 44.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 1299

44.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

44.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

44.4.3       SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**  
This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 45      **reda.035.001.01**

## **SecuritiesAccountActivityAdviceV01**

### **45.1      MessageDefinition Functionality**

The SecuritieAccountActivityReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party containing information about changes on securities account reference data.

Scope and usage:

It aims at informing about the changes occurred during a business date for securities account reference data.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountActivityAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. Pagination

Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

C. SecuritiesAccountActivity

Activity report of changes occurred for a specific securities account defined in the system.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 45.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctActvtyAdv<	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		733
	<b>Pagination</b> <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		734
	<b>SecuritiesAccountActivity</b> <SctiesAcctActvty>	[1..1]			734
	<b>SystemDate</b> <SysDt>	[1..1]	Date		734
	<b>Change</b> <Chng>	[0..*]			734
	<b>SecuritiesAccountIdentification</b> <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		735
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		735
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		735
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		735
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		735
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	736

## 45.3 Constraints

### C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 45.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 45.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 1186 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1186
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1187

## 45.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 1194 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		1194
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1194

## 45.4.3 SecuritiesAccountActivity <SctiesAcctActvty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Activity report of changes occurred for a specific securities account defined in the system.

**SecuritiesAccountActivity <SctiesAcctActvty>** contains the following  
**SecuritiesAccountStatement2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SystemDate</b> <SysDt>	[1..1]	Date		734
	<b>Change</b> <Chng>	[0..*]			734
	<b>SecuritiesAccountIdentification</b> <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		735
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		735
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		735
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		735
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		735

### 45.4.3.1 SystemDate <SysDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date for which the statement is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

### 45.4.3.2 Change <Chng>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the actual change occurred to a securities account.

**Change <Chng>** contains the following **SecuritiesAccountReferenceDataChange2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecuritiesAccountIdentification</b> <SciesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		735
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		735
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		735
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		735
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		735

#### 45.4.3.2.1 SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SciesAcctId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the securities account for which the changes are listed in the advice.

**SecuritiesAccountIdentification** <SciesAcctId> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		835
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		835
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		836

#### 45.4.3.2.2 FieldName <FldNm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the element, as specified in the short tag name for the field in the message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 45.4.3.2.3 OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the related field before the change was applied.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

#### 45.4.3.2.4 NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the related field after the change was applied.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

#### 45.4.3.2.5 OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the timestamp of the operation.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

## 45.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



# 46 reda.036.001.01 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQueryV01

## 46.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQuery message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to query for the securities account audit trail recorded in the system.

### Outline

The SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader  
Common business identification for the message.
- B. SearchCriteria  
Defines the criteria to be used to query the securities account audit trail by the executing system.
- C. SupplementaryData  
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 46.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctAudtTrlQry>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		738
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			738
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[0..1]	±		738
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			739
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		739
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		739
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		739
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		740
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		740
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	740

## 46.3 Constraints

### C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 46.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 46.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader1" on page 1186](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1186
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1187

### 46.4.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria to be used to query the securities account audit trail by the executing system.

**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailSearchCriteria3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecuritiesAccountIdentification</b> <SctiesAcctId>	[0..1]	±		738
	<b>DatePeriod</b> <DtPrd>	[0..1]			739
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		739
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		739
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		739
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		740
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		740

#### 46.4.2.1 SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the securities account to be queried.

**SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>** contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		835
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		835
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		836

#### 46.4.2.2 DatePeriod <DtPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the period for querying information.

**DatePeriod <DtPrd>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		739
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		739
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		739
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		740
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		740

##### 46.4.2.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

##### 46.4.2.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

##### 46.4.2.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		929
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		930

#### 46.4.2.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 46.4.2.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

### 46.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# **47      reda.037.001.01**

## **SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReportV01**

### **47.1    MessageDefinition Functionality**

The SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide detailed information on the requested securities account audit trail recorded in the system.

#### Outline

The SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReportV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader  
Common business identification for the message.
- B. ReportOrError  
Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.
- C. SupplementaryData  
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 47.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctAudtTrlRpt>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			743
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		743
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		743
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction</b> <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		744
	<b>ReportOnError</b> <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			744
{Or	<b>SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport</b> <SctiesAcctAudtTrlRpt>	[1..*]			745
	<b>SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailOnError</b> <SctiesAcctAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			746
{Or	<b>AuditTrail</b> <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			747
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		747
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		747
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		748
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		748
	<b>InstructingUser</b> <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		748
	<b>ApprovingUser</b> <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		748
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			748
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			748
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		749
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		749
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		749
	<b>DatePeriod</b> <DtPrd>	[0..1]			749
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		749
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		749
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		749
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		750
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		750
	<b>SecuritiesAccountIdentification</b> <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		750
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]			750
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			750

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		751
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		751
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		751
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	751

## 47.3 Constraints

### C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 47.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 47.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		743
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		743
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction</b> <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		744

#### 47.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 47.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

### 47.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the original instruction.

**OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 1192 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1192
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		1192
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1192

### 47.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.



**ReportOnError <RptOrErr>** contains one of the following  
**SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailOrOperationalError3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport</b> <SctiesAcctAudtTrlRpt>	[1..*]			745
	<b>SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailOrError</b> <SctiesAcctAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			746
{Or	<b>AuditTrail</b> <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			747
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		747
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		747
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		748
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		748
	<b>InstructingUser</b> <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		748
	<b>ApprovingUser</b> <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		748
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			748
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			748
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		749
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		749
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		749
	<b>DatePeriod</b> <DtPrd>	[0..1]			749
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		749
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		749
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		749
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		750
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		750
	<b>SecuritiesAccountIdentification</b> <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		750
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]			750
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			750
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		751
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		751
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		751

#### 47.4.2.1 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport <SctiesAcctAudtTrlRpt>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Report information about securities account reference data.

**SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport <SctiesAcctAudtTrIRpt>** contains the following  
**SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailOrError</b> <SctiesAcctAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			746
{Or	<b>AuditTrail</b> <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			747
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		747
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		747
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		748
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		748
	<b>InstructingUser</b> <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		748
	<b>ApprovingUser</b> <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		748
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			748
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			748
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		749
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		749
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		749
	<b>DatePeriod</b> <DtPrd>	[0..1]			749
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		749
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		749
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		749
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		750
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		750
	<b>SecuritiesAccountIdentification</b> <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		750

**47.4.2.1.1 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailOrError <SctiesAcctAudtTrlOrErr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the returned securities account reference data or error information.

**SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailOrError <SctiesAcctAudtTrlOrErr>** contains one of the following **AuditTrailOrBusinessError6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>AuditTrail</b> <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			747
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		747
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		747
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		748
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		748
	<b>InstructingUser</b> <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		748
	<b>ApprovingUser</b> <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		748
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			748
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			748
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		749
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		749
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		749

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1 AuditTrail <AudtTrl>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Details of the static data audit trail retrieved from the system.

**AuditTrail <AudtTrl>** contains the following **AuditTrail1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		747
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		747
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		748
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		748
	<b>InstructingUser</b> <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		748
	<b>ApprovingUser</b> <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		748

##### 47.4.2.1.1.1.1 FieldName <FldNm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the field whose value has been changed.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

##### 47.4.2.1.1.1.2 OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the field before the change.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.3 NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the field after the change.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.4 OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Timestamp of the change.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.5 InstructingUser <InstgUsr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* User who instructed the change.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1335

#### 47.4.2.1.1.1.6 ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* User who approved the change instructed by the instructing user.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1335

#### 47.4.2.1.1.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Business error resulting from a rejection.

**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			748
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		749
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		749
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		749

##### 47.4.2.1.1.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		749
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		749

#### 47.4.2.1.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 1299

#### 47.4.2.1.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 47.4.2.1.1.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

#### 47.4.2.1.2 DatePeriod <DtPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period in dates for which the audit trail is provided.

**DatePeriod <DtPrd>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		749
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		749
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		749
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		750
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		750

##### 47.4.2.1.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

##### 47.4.2.1.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

##### 47.4.2.1.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		929
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		930

#### 47.4.2.1.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 47.4.2.1.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 47.4.2.1.3 SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the securities account for which the audit trail is provided.

**SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>** contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		835
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		835
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		836

#### 47.4.2.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides details about an operational error.

**OperationalError <OprlErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			750
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		751
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		751
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		751

#### 47.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		751
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		751

#### 47.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* ["ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 1299](#)

#### 47.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 1335](#)

#### 47.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 1334](#)

### 47.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 1198](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## **48        reda.041.001.02           PartyActivityAdviceV02**

### **48.1     MessageDefinition Functionality**

The PartyActivityReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party containing information about changes on party reference data.

Scope and usage:

It aims at informing about the changes occurred during a business date for party reference data.

Outline

The PartyActivityAdviceV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. PartyActivity

Activity report of changes occurred for a party defined in the system.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.



## 48.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <PtyActvtyAdv>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		756
	<b>PartyActivity</b> <PtyActvty>	[1..1]			756
	<b>SystemDate</b> <SysDt>	[1..1]	Date		759
	<b>Change</b> <Chng>	[0..*]			759
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		762
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[1..*]			762
{Or	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]			765
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		765
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		766
Or	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			767
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		767
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		768
Or	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[1..1]			769
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		769
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		769
Or	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[1..1]			770
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		770
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		770
Or	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			770
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			770
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		771
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		771
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			771
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		771
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		771
Or	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]			771
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			772
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	772
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		772

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			772
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	773
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		773
Or	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			773
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			773
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		774
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		774
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			774
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		774
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		774
Or	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]			774
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			775
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		775
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		775
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		775
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			775
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		776
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		776
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		776
Or	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[1..1]			776
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		776
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		777
Or	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[1..1]			777
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			777
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		778
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		778
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			778
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		778
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		779

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			779
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			779
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			780
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		780
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		780
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		780
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		780
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			780
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			781
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		781
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		781
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		781
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		782
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..*]			782
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		782
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		782
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		782
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		782
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	782

## 48.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4    **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**48.4    Message Building Blocks**

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

**48.4.1        MessageHeader <MsgHdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader1" on page 1186 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1186
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1187

**48.4.2        PartyActivity <PtyActvty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Activity report of changes occurred for a party defined in the system.

**PartyActivity <PtyActvty>** contains the following **PartyStatement3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SystemDate</b> <SysDt>	[1..1]	Date		759
	<b>Change</b> <Chng>	[0..*]			759
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		762
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[1..*]			762
{Or	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]			765
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		765
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		766
Or	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			767
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		767
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		768
Or	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[1..1]			769
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		769
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		769
Or	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[1..1]			770
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		770
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		770
Or	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			770
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			770
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		771
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		771
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			771
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		771
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		771
Or	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]			771
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			772
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	772
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		772
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			772
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	773
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		773
Or	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			773

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			773
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		774
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		774
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			774
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		774
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		774
Or	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]			774
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			775
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		775
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		775
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		775
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			775
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		776
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		776
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		776
Or	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[1..1]			776
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		776
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		777
Or	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[1..1]			777
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			777
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		778
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		778
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			778
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		778
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		779
Or	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			779
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			779
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			780
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		780

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		780
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		780
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		780
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			780
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			781
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		781
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		781
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		781
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		782
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..*]			782
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		782
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		782
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		782
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		782

#### 48.4.2.1 SystemDate <SysDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date for which the statement is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 48.4.2.2 Change <Chng>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the actual change occurred to a party.

**Change <Chng>** contains the following **PartyReferenceDataChange3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		762
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[1..*]			762
{Or	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]			765
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		765
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		766
Or	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			767
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		767
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		768
Or	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[1..1]			769
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		769
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		769
Or	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[1..1]			770
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		770
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		770
Or	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			770
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			770
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		771
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		771
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			771
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		771
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		771
Or	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]			771
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			772
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	772
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		772
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			772
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	773
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		773
Or	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			773
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			773
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		774



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		774
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			774
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		774
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		774
Or	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]			774
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			775
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		775
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		775
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		775
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			775
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		776
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		776
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		776
Or	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[1..1]			776
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		776
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		777
Or	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[1..1]			777
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			777
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		778
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		778
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			778
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		778
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		779
Or	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			779
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			779
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			780
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		780
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		780
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		780

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		780
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			780
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			781
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		781
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		781
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		781
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		782
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..*]			782
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		782
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		782
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		782
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		782

#### 48.4.2.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party for which the changes are listed in the advice.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

#### 48.4.2.2.2 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the party data record for which details of the change are provided.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains one of the following **UpdateLogPartyRecord2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]			765
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		765
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		766
Or	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			767
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		767
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		768
Or	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[1..1]			769
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		769
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		769
Or	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsdDt>	[1..1]			770
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		770
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		770
Or	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			770
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			770
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		771
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		771
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			771
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		771
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		771
Or	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]			771
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			772
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	772
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		772
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			772
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	773
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		773
Or	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			773
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			773
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		774
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		774
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			774

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		774
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		774
Or	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]			774
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			775
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		775
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		775
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		775
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			775
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		776
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		776
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		776
Or	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[1..1]			776
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		776
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		777
Or	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[1..1]			777
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			777
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		778
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		778
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			778
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		778
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		779
Or	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			779
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			779
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			780
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		780
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		780
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		780
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		780
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			780

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			781
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		781
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		781
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		781
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		782
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..*]			782
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		782
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		782
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		782

#### 48.4.2.2.2.1 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following **UpdateLogAddress2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		765
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		766

##### 48.4.2.2.2.1.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before change

**Old <Od>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 1217 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1218
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1218
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1219
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1221
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1221
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1221

#### 48.4.2.2.2.1.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after change

**New <New>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 1217 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1218
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1218
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1219
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1221
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1221
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1221

#### 48.4.2.2.2.2 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the contact details of the party.

**ContactDetails <CtctDtls>** contains the following **UpdateLogContact2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		767
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		768

#### 48.4.2.2.2.2.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before change

**Old <Od>** contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 1213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1213
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1215
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1215
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1215
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1216
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		1216

#### 48.4.2.2.2.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after change



**New <New>** contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 1213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1213
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1215
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1215
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1215
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1216
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		1216

#### 48.4.2.2.2.3 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the opening date of the party.

**OpeningDate <OpngDt>** contains the following **UpdateLogDate1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		769
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		769

##### 48.4.2.2.2.3.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

##### 48.4.2.2.2.3.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 48.4.2.2.2.4 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the closing date of the party.

**ClosingDate <ClsgDt>** contains the following **UpdateLogDate1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old &lt;Od&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		770
	<b>New &lt;New&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		770

##### 48.4.2.2.2.4.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

##### 48.4.2.2.2.4.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 48.4.2.2.2.5 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type classification of the party.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **UpdateLogSystemPartyType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old &lt;Od&gt;</b>	[1..1]			770
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		771
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		771
	<b>New &lt;New&gt;</b>	[1..1]			771
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		771
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		771

##### 48.4.2.2.2.5.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

**Old <Od>** contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		771
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		771

#### 48.4.2.2.2.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a coded format.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 1300

#### 48.4.2.2.2.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 48.4.2.2.2.5.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.

**New <New>** contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		771
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		771

#### 48.4.2.2.2.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a coded format.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 1300

#### 48.4.2.2.2.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 48.4.2.2.2.6 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique technical address to unambiguously identify a party for receiving messages from the executing system.

**TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>** contains the following **UpdateLogTechnicalAddress1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old &lt;Od&gt;</b>	[1..1]			772
{Or	<b>BICFI &lt;BICFI&gt;</b>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	772
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress &lt;TechAdr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		772
	<b>New &lt;New&gt;</b>	[1..1]			772
{Or	<b>BICFI &lt;BICFI&gt;</b>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	773
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress &lt;TechAdr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		773

#### 48.4.2.2.2.6.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

**Old <Od>** contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>BICFI &lt;BICFI&gt;</b>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	772
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress &lt;TechAdr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		772

#### 48.4.2.2.2.6.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

*Impacted by:* C2 "BICFI"

*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1329

#### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 48.4.2.2.2.6.1.2 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1335

#### 48.4.2.2.2.6.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.

**New <New>** contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	773
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		773

#### 48.4.2.2.2.6.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

*Impacted by:* C2 "BICFI"

*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1329

##### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 48.4.2.2.2.6.2.2 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1335

#### 48.4.2.2.2.7 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Additional attributes defined by a central security depository for a party.

**MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>** contains the following  
**UpdateLogMarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			773
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		774
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		774
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			774
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		774
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		774

#### 48.4.2.2.2.7.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

**Old <Od>** contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		774
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		774

#### 48.4.2.2.2.7.1.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 48.4.2.2.2.7.1.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

#### 48.4.2.2.2.7.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.

**New <New>** contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		774
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		774

#### 48.4.2.2.2.7.2.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 48.4.2.2.2.7.2.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

#### 48.4.2.2.2.8 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**Name <Nm>** contains the following **UpdateLogPartyName1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old &lt;Od&gt;</b>	[1..1]			775
	<b>ValidFrom &lt;VldFr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		775
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		775
	<b>ShortName &lt;ShrtNm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		775
	<b>New &lt;New&gt;</b>	[1..1]			775
	<b>ValidFrom &lt;VldFr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		776
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		776
	<b>ShortName &lt;ShrtNm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		776

#### 48.4.2.2.2.8.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

**Old <Od>** contains the following **PartyName4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom &lt;VldFr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		775
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		775
	<b>ShortName &lt;ShrtNm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		775

##### 48.4.2.2.2.8.1.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

##### 48.4.2.2.2.8.1.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

##### 48.4.2.2.2.8.1.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

##### 48.4.2.2.2.8.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.

**New <New>** contains the following **PartyName4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		776
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		776
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		776

#### 48.4.2.2.2.8.2.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 48.4.2.2.2.8.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

#### 48.4.2.2.2.8.2.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 48.4.2.2.2.9 ResidenceType <ResTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

**ResidenceType <ResTp>** contains the following **UpdateLogResidenceType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		776
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		777

#### 48.4.2.2.2.9.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

*Datatype:* "ResidenceType1Code" on page 1320

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.



CodeName	Name	Definition
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

#### 48.4.2.2.9.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.

*Datatype:* "ResidenceType1Code" on page 1320

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

#### 48.4.2.2.10 LockStatus <LckSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the party is locked or not, and the reason for this status, when required.

**LockStatus <LckSts>** contains the following **UpdateLogPartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old &lt;Od&gt;</b>	[1..1]			777
	<b>ValidFrom &lt;VldFr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		778
	<b>Status &lt;Sts&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
	<b>LockReason &lt;LckRsn&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		778
	<b>New &lt;New&gt;</b>	[1..1]			778
	<b>ValidFrom &lt;VldFr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		778
	<b>Status &lt;Sts&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
	<b>LockReason &lt;LckRsn&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		779

##### 48.4.2.2.10.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

**Old <Od>** contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom &lt;VldFr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		778
	<b>Status &lt;Sts&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
	<b>LockReason &lt;LckRsn&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		778

#### 48.4.2.2.2.10.1.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 48.4.2.2.2.10.1.2 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lock status of the party.

*Datatype:* "LockStatus1Code" on page 1307

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

#### 48.4.2.2.2.10.1.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 48.4.2.2.2.10.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.

**New <New>** contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		778
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		779

#### 48.4.2.2.2.10.2.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 48.4.2.2.2.10.2.2 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lock status of the party.

*Datatype:* "LockStatus1Code" on page 1307

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

#### 48.4.2.2.10.2.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 48.4.2.2.11 Restriction <Rstrctn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the specific processing characteristics for a party to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

**Restriction <Rstrctn>** contains the following **UpdateLogRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			779
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			780
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		780
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		780
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		780
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		780
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			780
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			781
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		781
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		781
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		781
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		782

#### 48.4.2.2.11.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

**Old <Od>** contains the following **Restriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			780
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		780
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		780
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		780
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		780

#### 48.4.2.2.2.11.1.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the restriction.

**RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>** contains one of the following **CodeOrProprietary1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		780
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		780

##### 48.4.2.2.2.11.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Element expressed as an ISO 20022 code from an external list.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1336

##### 48.4.2.2.2.11.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Element expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification13](#)" on page 1186 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1186
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1186
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1186

##### 48.4.2.2.2.11.1.2 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date from when the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

##### 48.4.2.2.2.11.1.3 ValidUntil <VldUntil>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date until when the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

##### 48.4.2.2.2.11.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.

**New <New>** contains the following **Restriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			781
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		781
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		781
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		781
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		782

#### 48.4.2.2.2.11.2.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the restriction.

**RestrictionType** <RstrctnTp> contains one of the following **CodeOrProprietary1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		781
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		781

##### 48.4.2.2.2.11.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Element expressed as an ISO 20022 code from an external list.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1336

##### 48.4.2.2.2.11.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Element expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary** <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification13](#)" on page 1186 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1186
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1186
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1186

##### 48.4.2.2.2.11.2.2 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date from when the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

#### 48.4.2.2.2.11.2.3 ValidUntil <VldUntil>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date until when the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

#### 48.4.2.2.2.12 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies a proprietary update type.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **UpdateLogProprietary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		782
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		782
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		782

##### 48.4.2.2.2.12.1 FieldName <FldNm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the field whose value has been changed.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

##### 48.4.2.2.2.12.2 OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the field before the change.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

##### 48.4.2.2.2.12.3 NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the field after the change.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

#### 48.4.2.2.3 OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the timestamp of the operation.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

### 48.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 49 reda.042.001.01 PartyAuditTrailQueryV01

### 49.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The PartyAuditTrailQuery message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to query for the party audit trail recorded in the system.

#### Outline

The PartyAuditTrailQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. SearchCriteria

Defines the criteria to be used to query the party audit trail by the executing system.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

### 49.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PtyAudtTrlQry>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		785
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[1..1]			785
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[0..1]	±		786
	<b>DatePeriod</b> <DtPrd>	[0..1]			786
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		786
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		787
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		787
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		787
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		787
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	787



## 49.3 Constraints

- C1

**AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.
- C2

**Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).
- C3

**SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 49.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 49.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]  
*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 1186 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1186
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1187

### 49.4.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

*Presence:* [1..1]  
*Definition:* Defines the criteria to be used to query the party audit trail by the executing system.

**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **PartyAuditTrailSearchCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyIdentification &lt;PtyId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		786
	<b>DatePeriod &lt;DtPrd&gt;</b>	[0..1]			786
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		786
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		787
Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		787
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		787
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		787

#### 49.4.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Describes party to be queried.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

#### 49.4.2.2 DatePeriod <DtPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Describes date period for querying information.

**DatePeriod <DtPrd>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		786
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		787
Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		787
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		787
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		787

##### 49.4.2.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 49.4.2.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 1328](#)

#### 49.4.2.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2" on page 929](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		929
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		930

#### 49.4.2.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 1328](#)

#### 49.4.2.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 1328](#)

### 49.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 1198](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## **50        reda.043.001.02           PartyAuditTrailReportV02**

### **50.1     MessageDefinition Functionality**

The PartyAuditTrailReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide detailed information on the requested party audit trail recorded in the system.

#### Outline

The PartyAuditTrailReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReportOrError

Provides the party audit trail data or error resulting from the audit trail query request.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 50.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PtyAudtTrlRpt>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			792
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		793
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		793
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction</b> <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		793
	<b>ReportOrError</b> <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			793
{Or	<b>PartyAuditTrailReport</b> <PtyAudtTrlRpt>	[1..*]			797
	<b>PartyAuditTrailOrError</b> <PtyAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			800
{Or	<b>AuditTrail</b> <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			803
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[1..*]			806
{Or	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]			809
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		809
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		810
Or	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			811
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		811
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		812
Or	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[1..1]			813
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		813
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		813
Or	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[1..1]			814
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		814
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		814
Or	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			814
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			814
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		815
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			815
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		815
Or	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]			815

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			816
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	816
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		816
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			816
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	817
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		817
Or	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			817
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			817
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		818
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		818
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			818
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		818
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		818
Or	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]			818
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			819
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		819
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		819
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			819
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		820
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		820
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		820
Or	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[1..1]			820
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[1..1]			821
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			821
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		822
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		822
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			822

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		822
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		823
Or	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			823
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			823
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			824
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		824
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		824
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		824
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		824
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			824
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			825
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		825
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		825
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		825
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		826
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..*]			826
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		826
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		826
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		826
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		826
	<b>InstructingUser</b> <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		826
	<b>ApprovingUser</b> <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		826
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			827
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			827
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		827
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		827
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		827
	<b>DatePeriod</b> <DtPrd>	[0..1]			827
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		828
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		828

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		828
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		828
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		828
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]			829
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			829
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		829
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		829
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	830

## 50.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 50.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 50.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.



**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification &lt;MsgId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		793
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		793
	<b>OriginalBusinessInstruction &lt;OrgnlBizInstr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		793

#### 50.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 50.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

#### 50.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the original instruction.

**OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 1192 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1192
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		1192
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1192

### 50.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the party audit trail data or error resulting from the audit trail query request.

**ReportOnError <RptOrErr>** contains one of the following **PartyAuditTrailOnError3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>PartyAuditTrailReport</b> <PtyAudtTrlRpt>	[1..*]			797
	<b>PartyAuditTrailOnError</b> <PtyAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			800
{Or	<b>AuditTrail</b> <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			803
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[1..*]			806
{Or	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]			809
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		809
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		810
Or	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			811
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		811
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		812
Or	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[1..1]			813
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		813
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		813
Or	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[1..1]			814
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		814
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		814
Or	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			814
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			814
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		815
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			815
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		815
Or	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]			815
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			816
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	816
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		816
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			816
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	817
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		817
Or	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			817

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			817
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		818
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		818
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			818
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		818
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		818
Or	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]			818
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			819
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		819
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		819
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			819
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		820
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		820
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		820
Or	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[1..1]			820
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[1..1]			821
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			821
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		822
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		822
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			822
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		822
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		823
Or	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			823
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			823
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			824
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		824

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		824
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		824
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		824
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			824
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			825
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		825
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		825
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		825
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		826
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..*]			826
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		826
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		826
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		826
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		826
	<b>InstructingUser</b> <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		826
	<b>ApprovingUser</b> <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		826
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			827
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			827
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		827
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		827
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		827
	<b>DatePeriod</b> <DtPrd>	[0..1]			827
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		828
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		828
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		828
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		828
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		828
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]			829
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			829
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		829

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		829

#### 50.4.2.1 PartyAuditTrailReport <PtyAudtTrlRpt>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Report information about party reference data.

**PartyAuditTrailReport <PtyAudtTrlRpt>** contains the following **PartyAuditTrailReport4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PartyAuditTrailOrError</b> <PtyAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			800
{Or	<b>AuditTrail</b> <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			803
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[1..*]			806
{Or	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]			809
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		809
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		810
Or	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			811
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		811
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		812
Or	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[1..1]			813
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		813
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		813
Or	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[1..1]			814
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		814
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		814
Or	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			814
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			814
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		815
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			815
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		815
Or	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]			815
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			816
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	816
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		816
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			816
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	817
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		817
Or	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpcfcAttr>	[1..1]			817
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			817

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		818
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		818
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			818
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		818
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		818
Or	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]			818
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			819
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		819
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		819
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			819
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		820
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		820
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		820
Or	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[1..1]			820
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[1..1]			821
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			821
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		822
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		822
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			822
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		822
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		823
Or	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			823
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			823
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			824
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		824
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		824

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		824
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		824
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			824
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			825
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		825
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		825
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		825
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		826
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..*]			826
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		826
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		826
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		826
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		826
	<b>InstructingUser</b> <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		826
	<b>ApprovingUser</b> <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		826
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			827
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			827
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		827
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		827
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		827
	<b>DatePeriod</b> <DtPrd>	[0..1]			827
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		828
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		828
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		828
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		828
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		828

#### 50.4.2.1.1 PartyAuditTrailOrError <PtyAudtTrlOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the returned party reference data or error information.



**PartyAuditTrailOrError <PtyAudtTrlOrErr>** contains one of the following  
**PartyAuditTrailOrError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>AuditTrail</b> <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			803
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[1..*]			806
{Or	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]			809
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		809
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		810
Or	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			811
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		811
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		812
Or	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[1..1]			813
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		813
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		813
Or	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsgDt>	[1..1]			814
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		814
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		814
Or	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			814
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			814
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		815
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			815
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		815
Or	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]			815
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			816
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	816
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		816
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			816
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	817
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		817
Or	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			817
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			817

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		818
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		818
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			818
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		818
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		818
Or	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]			818
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			819
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		819
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		819
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			819
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		820
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		820
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		820
Or	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[1..1]			820
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[1..1]			821
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			821
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		822
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		822
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			822
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		822
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		823
Or	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			823
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			823
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			824
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		824
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		824

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		824
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		824
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			824
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			825
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		825
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		825
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		825
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		826
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..*]			826
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		826
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		826
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		826
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		826
	<b>InstructingUser</b> <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		826
	<b>ApprovingUser</b> <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		826
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			827
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			827
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		827
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		827
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		827

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1 AuditTrail <AudtTrl>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the details of the audit trail data reported.

**AuditTrail** <AudtTrl> contains the following **PartyAuditTrail2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Record</b> <Rcrd>	[1..*]			806
{Or	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]			809
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		809
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		810
Or	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			811
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		811
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		812
Or	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[1..1]			813
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		813
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		813
Or	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsGdt>	[1..1]			814
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		814
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		814
Or	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			814
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			814
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		815
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			815
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		815
Or	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]			815
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			816
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	816
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		816
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			816
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	817
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		817
Or	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			817
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			817
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		818
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		818

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			818
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		818
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		818
Or	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]			818
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			819
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		819
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		819
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			819
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		820
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		820
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		820
Or	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[1..1]			820
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[1..1]			821
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			821
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		822
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		822
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			822
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		822
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		823
Or	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			823
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			823
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			824
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		824
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		824
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		824
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		824

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			824
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			825
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		825
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		825
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		825
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		826
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..*]			826
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		826
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		826
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		826
	<b>OperationTimeStamp</b> <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		826
	<b>InstructingUser</b> <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		826
	<b>ApprovingUser</b> <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		826

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Individual record of the party audit trail.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains one of the following **UpdateLogPartyRecord2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Address</b> <Adr>	[1..1]			809
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		809
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		810
Or	<b>ContactDetails</b> <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			811
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		811
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		812
Or	<b>OpeningDate</b> <OpngDt>	[1..1]			813
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		813
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		813
Or	<b>ClosingDate</b> <ClsdDt>	[1..1]			814
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		814
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		814
Or	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			814
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			814
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		815
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			815
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		815
Or	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]			815
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			816
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	816
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		816
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			816
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	817
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		817
Or	<b>MarketSpecificAttribute</b> <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			817
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			817
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		818
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		818
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			818

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		818
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		818
Or	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]			818
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			819
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		819
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		819
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		819
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			819
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		820
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		820
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		820
Or	<b>ResidenceType</b> <ResTp>	[1..1]			820
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or	<b>LockStatus</b> <LckSts>	[1..1]			821
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			821
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		822
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		822
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			822
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		822
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		823
Or	<b>Restriction</b> <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			823
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			823
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			824
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		824
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		824
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		824
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		824
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			824



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			825
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		825
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		825
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		825
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		826
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..*]			826
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		826
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		826
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		826

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.1 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following **UpdateLogAddress2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	±		809
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	±		810

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before change

**Old <Od>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 1217 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1218
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1218
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1219
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1221
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1221
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1221

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after change

**New <New>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 1217 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1218
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1218
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1219
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1221
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1221
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1221

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.2 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the contact details of the party.

**ContactDetails <CtctDtls>** contains the following **UpdateLogContact2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		811
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		812

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.2.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before change

**Old <Od>** contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 1213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1213
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1215
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1215
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1215
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1216
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		1216

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.2.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after change

**New <New>** contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 1213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1213
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1215
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1215
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1215
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1216
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		1216

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.3 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the opening date of the party.

**OpeningDate <OpngDt>** contains the following **UpdateLogDate1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	Date		813
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	Date		813

##### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.3.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

##### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.3.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.4 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the closing date of the party.

**ClosingDate <ClsgDt>** contains the following **UpdateLogDate1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old &lt;Od&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		814
	<b>New &lt;New&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		814

##### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.4.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

##### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.4.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

##### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.5 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type classification of the party.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **UpdateLogSystemPartyType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old &lt;Od&gt;</b>	[1..1]			814
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		815
	<b>New &lt;New&gt;</b>	[1..1]			815
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		815

##### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.5.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

**Old <Od>** contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		815

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a coded format.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 1300

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.5.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.

**New <New>** contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		815

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a coded format.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 1300

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System party type, in a proprietary format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.6 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique technical address to unambiguously identify a party for receiving messages from the executing system.

**TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>** contains the following **UpdateLogTechnicalAddress1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old &lt;Od&gt;</b>	[1..1]			816
{Or	<b>BICFI &lt;BICFI&gt;</b>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	816
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress &lt;TechAdr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		816
	<b>New &lt;New&gt;</b>	[1..1]			816
{Or	<b>BICFI &lt;BICFI&gt;</b>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	817
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress &lt;TechAdr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		817

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.6.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

**Old <Od>** contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>BICFI &lt;BICFI&gt;</b>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	816
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress &lt;TechAdr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		816

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.6.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

*Impacted by:* C2 "BICFI"

*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1329

#### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.6.1.2 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1335

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.6.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.



**New <New>** contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	817
Or}	<b>TechnicalAddress</b> <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		817

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.6.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

*Impacted by:* C2 "BICFI"

*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1329

#### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.6.2.2 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1335

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.7 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Additional attributes defined by a central security depositary for a party.

**MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>** contains the following **UpdateLogMarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]			817
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		818
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		818
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]			818
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		818
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		818

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.7.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

**Old <Od>** contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		818
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		818

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.7.1.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.7.1.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.7.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.

**New <New>** contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		818
	<b>Value</b> <Val>	[1..1]	Text		818

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.7.2.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.7.2.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.8 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

**Name <Nm>** contains the following **UpdateLogPartyName1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old &lt;Od&gt;</b>	[1..1]			819
	<b>ValidFrom &lt;VldFr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		819
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		819
	<b>ShortName &lt;ShrtNm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		819
	<b>New &lt;New&gt;</b>	[1..1]			819
	<b>ValidFrom &lt;VldFr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		820
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		820
	<b>ShortName &lt;ShrtNm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		820

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.8.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

**Old <Od>** contains the following **PartyName4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom &lt;VldFr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		819
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		819
	<b>ShortName &lt;ShrtNm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		819

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.8.1.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.8.1.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.8.1.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.8.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.

**New <New>** contains the following **PartyName4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		820
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		820
	<b>ShortName</b> <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		820

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.8.2.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.8.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.8.2.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the short name of the organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.9 ResidenceType <ResTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

**ResidenceType <ResTp>** contains the following **UpdateLogResidenceType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old</b> <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
	<b>New</b> <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.9.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

*Datatype:* "ResidenceType1Code" on page 1320

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.9.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.

*Datatype:* "ResidenceType1Code" on page 1320

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.10 LockStatus <LckSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the party is locked or not, and the reason for this status, when required.

**LockStatus <LckSts>** contains the following **UpdateLogPartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old &lt;Od&gt;</b>	[1..1]			821
	<b>ValidFrom &lt;VldFr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		822
	<b>Status &lt;Sts&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
	<b>LockReason &lt;LckRsn&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		822
	<b>New &lt;New&gt;</b>	[1..1]			822
	<b>ValidFrom &lt;VldFr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		822
	<b>Status &lt;Sts&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
	<b>LockReason &lt;LckRsn&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		823

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

**Old <Od>** contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom &lt;VldFr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		822
	<b>Status &lt;Sts&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
	<b>LockReason &lt;LckRsn&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		822

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.1.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.1.2 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lock status of the party.

*Datatype:* "LockStatus1Code" on page 1307

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.1.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.

**New <New>** contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		822
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
	<b>LockReason</b> <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		823

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.2.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.2.2 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lock status of the party.

*Datatype:* "LockStatus1Code" on page 1307

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.10.2.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.11 Restriction <Rstrctn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the specific processing characteristics for a party to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

**Restriction <Rstrctn>** contains the following **UpdateLogRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Old &lt;Od&gt;</b>	[1..1]			823
	<b>RestrictionType &lt;RstrctnTp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			824
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		824
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		824
	<b>ValidFrom &lt;VldFr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		824
	<b>ValidUntil &lt;VldUntil&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		824
	<b>New &lt;New&gt;</b>	[1..1]			824
	<b>RestrictionType &lt;RstrctnTp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			825
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		825
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		825
	<b>ValidFrom &lt;VldFr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		825
	<b>ValidUntil &lt;VldUntil&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		826

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.11.1 Old <Od>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Old value before the update.

**Old <Od>** contains the following **Restriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RestrictionType &lt;RstrctnTp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			824
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		824
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		824
	<b>ValidFrom &lt;VldFr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		824
	<b>ValidUntil &lt;VldUntil&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		824

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the restriction.

**RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>** contains one of the following **CodeOrProprietary1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		824
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		824

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Element expressed as an ISO 20022 code from an external list.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1336

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Element expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification13](#)" on page 1186 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1186
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1186
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1186

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.2 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date from when the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.3 ValidUntil <VldUntil>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date until when the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.2 New <New>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New value after the update.



**New <New>** contains the following **Restriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			825
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		825
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		825
	<b>ValidFrom</b> <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		825
	<b>ValidUntil</b> <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		826

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.11.2.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the restriction.

**RestrictionType** <RstrctnTp> contains one of the following **CodeOrProprietary1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		825
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		825

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.11.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Element expressed as an ISO 20022 code from an external list.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1336

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.11.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Element expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary** <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification13" on page 1186 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1186
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1186
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1186

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.11.2.2 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date from when the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.11.2.3 ValidUntil <VldUntil>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date until when the restriction is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.12 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies a proprietary update type.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **UpdateLogProprietary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FieldName</b> <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		826
	<b>OldFieldValue</b> <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		826
	<b>NewFieldValue</b> <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		826

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.12.1 FieldName <FldNm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the field whose value has been changed.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.12.2 OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the field before the change.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.1.12.3 NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the field after the change.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.2 OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Timestamp of the change.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.3 InstructingUser <InstgUsr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* User who instructed the change.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1335

#### 50.4.2.1.1.1.4 ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* User who approved the change instructed by the instructing user.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1335

#### 50.4.2.1.1.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Business error resulting from a rejection.

**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			827
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		827
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		827
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		827

#### 50.4.2.1.1.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		827
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		827

#### 50.4.2.1.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 1299

#### 50.4.2.1.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 50.4.2.1.1.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

#### 50.4.2.1.2 DatePeriod <DtPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period in dates for which the audit trail is provided.

**DatePeriod <DtPrd>** contains one of the following **DatePeriod3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		828
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		828
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		828
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		828

#### 50.4.2.1.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 50.4.2.1.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 50.4.2.1.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		929
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		930

#### 50.4.2.1.2.4 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Single date entry

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 50.4.2.1.3 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party for which the audit trail is provided.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

#### 50.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Operational error resulting from a rejection.

**OperationalError <OpriErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			829
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		829
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		829

##### 50.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		829

##### 50.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "[ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code](#)" on page 1299

##### 50.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1335

##### 50.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1334

### 50.4.3      **SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]  
*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.  
*Impacted by:* C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 1198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**  
This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 51 Message Items Types

## 51.1 MessageComponents

### 51.1.1 Account

#### 51.1.1.1 CashAccountType2Choice

*Definition:* Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		831

##### 51.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 1296

##### 51.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.1.2 CashAccount40

*Definition:* Provides the details to identify an account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		832
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		832
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	832
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		833

## Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
/Identification Must be present  
Or /Proxy Must be present

### 51.1.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	836
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		836

### 51.1.1.2.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 831 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		831

### 51.1.1.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1286



## Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 51.1.1.2.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1336

### 51.1.1.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			834
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		835
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		835
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		835

### 51.1.1.3 GenericAccountIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		833
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			834
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		834
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		834

#### 51.1.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max34Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		834

##### 51.1.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 1296

##### 51.1.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.1.4 ProxyAccountIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			834
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		835
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		835
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		835

##### 51.1.1.4.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of the proxy identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		835
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		835

#### 51.1.1.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 1298

#### 51.1.1.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.1.4.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1334

#### 51.1.1.5 SecuritiesAccount19

*Definition:* Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		835
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		835
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		836

#### 51.1.1.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.1.5.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of securities account.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.1.5.3 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description of the account.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1336

## 51.1.2 Account Identification

### 51.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	836
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		836

#### 51.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

*Impacted by:* [C9 "IBAN"](#)

*Datatype:* "[IBAN2007Identifier](#)" on page 1330

#### Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

#### 51.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		833
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			834
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		834
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		834

## 51.1.3 Amount

### 51.1.3.1 Amount2Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount with or without the currency.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		837
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	837

#### 51.1.3.1.1 AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context.

*Datatype:* "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 1284

#### 51.1.3.1.2 AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is explicit.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C5 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 1283

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 51.1.3.2 AmountAndDirection5

*Definition:* Amount of money debited or credited on the books of an account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	838
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		838

#### 51.1.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is debited or credited.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 51.1.3.2.2 CreditDebit <CdtDbt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the amount is a debited or a credited.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1293

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

## 51.1.4 Amount Range

### 51.1.4.1 ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice

*Definition:* Choice between ranges of values in which an amount is considered valid or a specified amount value which has to be matched or unmatched to be valid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		839
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		839
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			839
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		840
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		840
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840

#### 51.1.4.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

**FromAmount <FrAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		841

#### 51.1.4.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		841

#### 51.1.4.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Range of valid amount values.

**FromToAmount <FrToAmt>** contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		840
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		840

#### 51.1.4.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

**FromAmount <FrAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		841

#### 51.1.4.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		841

#### 51.1.4.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

*Datatype:* "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 1284

#### 51.1.4.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

*Datatype:* "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 1284

### 51.1.4.2 AmountRangeBoundary1

*Definition:* Limit for an amount range.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		841

#### 51.1.4.2.1 BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount value of the range limit.



*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1284

#### 51.1.4.2.2 Included <Incl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the boundary amount is included in the range of amount values.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 51.1.5 Asset

#### 51.1.5.1 Equity3

*Definition:* Financial instrument which represents a title of ownership in a company, ie, the shareholder is entitled to a part of the company's profit - usually by payment of a dividend - and to voting rights, if any. Each company issues generally different classes of shares, eg, ordinary or common shares, which have no guaranteed amount of dividend but carry voting rights, or preferred shares, which receive dividends before ordinary shares but have no voting right.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			841
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		841
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		842
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		842
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	842
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	843
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		843

##### 51.1.5.1.1 PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the level of priority to claim on income and assets of the company in case of the payment of dividends and in the event of a bankruptcy, for example, ordinary/common stocks, preferred stocks, subordinated debt, etc.

**PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>** contains one of the following **PreferenceToIncome5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		841
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		842

##### 51.1.5.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Preference to income expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "PreferenceToIncome1Code" on page 1315

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORDN	Ordinary	Indicates an ordinary/common preference to income.
PFRD	Preferred	Indicates a preferred claim upon income and assets.

#### 51.1.5.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Preference to income expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.5.1.2 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the security will no longer exist, for example, redeemable preference shares.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

#### 51.1.5.1.3 NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Nominal amount which is not paid yet.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 51.1.5.1.4 ParValue <ParVal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Nominal value of an equity security.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 51.1.5.1.5 VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRghtsPerShr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of voting rights per share.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1332

#### 51.1.5.2 Derivative4

*Definition:* Represents different types of derivative.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			847
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		849
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			849
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		849
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		850
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		850
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		851
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	851
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			852
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		854
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			854
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		855
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			855
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		857
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			857
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		857
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	857
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			857
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	858
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		859
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			859
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		859
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		860
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		860
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			861
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		861
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		862

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		862
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			863
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		863
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		864
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		864
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	865
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	865
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	866
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		866
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	867
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		867
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	867
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			867
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			871
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		871
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		871
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			871
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		872
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		872
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		873
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		873
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			874
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		874
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		874
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		874
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			875
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		875
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		875

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		876
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		876
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			876
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		876
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		877
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		877
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			877
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		878
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			878
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		878
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		878
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		879
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			879
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		881
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			881
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		881
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	881
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			881
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		882
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		882
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	882
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		883
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			883
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		883
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		884
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		884
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			885
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		885
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		886

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		886
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			887
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		887
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		888
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		888
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	889
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	889
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	890
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			890
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		890
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	891
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		891
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	891

#### 51.1.5.2.1 Future <Futr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Parameters for contracts which obligate the buyer to receive and the seller to deliver in the future the assets specified at an agreed price.

**Future <Futr>** contains the following **Future4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		849
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			849
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		849
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		850
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		850
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		851
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	851
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			852
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		854
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			854
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		855
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			855
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		857
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			857
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		857
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	857
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			857
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	858
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		859
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			859
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		859
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		860
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		860
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			861
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		861
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		862
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		862



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			863
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		863
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		864
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		864
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	865
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	865
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	866
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		866
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	867
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		867
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	867

#### 51.1.5.2.1.1 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a quantity.

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 1332

#### 51.1.5.2.1.2 ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Predetermined price at which the holder of a Future will have to buy or sell the underlying instrument.

**ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>** contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		849
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		850
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		850

#### 51.1.5.2.1.2.1 ValueType <ValTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of value in which the price is expressed.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType3Code" on page 1316

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for

CodeName	Name	Definition
		example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

#### 51.1.5.2.1.2.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

**Value <Val>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 1230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1230
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	1230

#### 51.1.5.2.1.2.3 PriceType <PricTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type and information about a price.

*Datatype:* ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 1325

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

#### 51.1.5.2.1.3 FutureDate <FutrDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which future contracts settle.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

#### 51.1.5.2.1.4 MinimumSize <MinSz>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the minimum ratio or multiply factor used to convert from contracts to shares.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 51.1.5.2.1.5 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Used to indicate the measurement unit of the underlying commodity on which the contract is based (for example, 2500 lbs of lean cattle, 1000 barrels of crude oil, 1000 bushels of corn, etc.).

**UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>** contains one of the following **UnitOfMeasure7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		854

##### 51.1.5.2.1.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unit of measure expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "UnitOfMeasure9Code" on page 1326

CodeName	Name	Definition
BAGG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BALE	Bale	Code for a bale.
BOTL	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
BOXX	Box	Code for a box.
CRTN	Carton	Code for a carton.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
CNTR	Container	Code for a container.
CRAT	Crate	Code for a crate.
CBIN	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
CBME	CubicMeters	Unit of volume that is equal to one meter in length, breadth and height or also equal to 1000 liters.
CBML	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBFO	GBFuldOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2, 841 306 centilitre.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
GBTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240 lb (long ton).
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
TONE	MetricTons	Unit of mass equal to 1000 kilograms; equivalent to approximately 2,204.6 pounds, 1.102 short tons (US) or 0.984 long tons (imperial).
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
USBA	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158, 9873 litre.
USFO	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2, 957353 centilitre.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USTN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000 lb (short ton).
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.

#### 51.1.5.2.1.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unit of measure expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.5.2.1.6 TimeUnit <TmUnit>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Used to indicate a time unit for the contract (for example days, weeks, months, etc.).

**TimeUnit <TmUnit>** contains one of the following **TimeUnit3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		855

#### 51.1.5.2.1.6.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Time unit expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "TimeUnit1Code" on page 1323

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYC	CalendarDay	Time unit is calendar day.
HOUR	Hour	Time unit is hour.
MINU	Minute	Time unit is minute.
MNTH	Month	Time unit is month.
SECO	Second	Time unit is second.
WEEK	Week	Time unit is week.
YEAR	Year	Time unit is year.

#### 51.1.5.2.1.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Time unit expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.5.2.1.7 AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides more information about the underlying instrument.

**AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>** contains the following  
**UnderlyingAttributes4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		857
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			857
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		857
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	857
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			857
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	858
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		859
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			859
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		859
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		860
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		860
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			861
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		861
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		862
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		862
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			863
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		863
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		864
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		864
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	865
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	865
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	866
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		866
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	867
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		867
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	867



#### 51.1.5.2.1.7.1 AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percent of the strike price that this underlying represents.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1332

#### 51.1.5.2.1.7.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unit amount of the underlying security.

**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		857
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	857

#### 51.1.5.2.1.7.2.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1332

#### 51.1.5.2.1.7.2.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 51.1.5.2.1.7.3 SettlementType <SttlmTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates order settlement period for the underlying instrument. Represents the number of days until settlement; for example, 2 means T+1 settlement, 4 means T+3 settlement, 5 means T+4 settlement.

**SettlementType <SttlmTp>** contains one of the following **SettlementType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858

#### 51.1.5.2.1.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Settlement type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "SettlementType1Code" on page 1321

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIN	Principal	Option trade is settled as principal.
NETO	NettedOff	Option trade is netted off against another trade.

#### 51.1.5.2.1.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Settlement type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.5.2.1.7.4 CashAmount <CshAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount associated with the underlying component. Necessary for derivatives that deliver into more than one underlying instrument and one of the underlying's is a fixed cash value.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

#### Constraints

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 51.1.5.2.1.7.5 CashType <CshTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents how the cash will be calculated. Indicates that the cash is either fixed or a difference value (difference between strike and current underlying price).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.5.2.1.7.6 Price <Pric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* In a financing deal, clean price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket.

**Price <Pric>** contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		859
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		860
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		860

#### 51.1.5.2.1.7.6.1 ValueType <ValTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of value in which the price is expressed.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType3Code" on page 1316

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

#### 51.1.5.2.1.7.6.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

**Value <Val>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 1230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1230
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	1230

#### 51.1.5.2.1.7.6.3 PriceType <PricTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type and information about a price.

*Datatype:* ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 1325

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

#### 51.1.5.2.1.7.7 DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* In a financing deal, price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket. "Dirty" means it includes accrued interest.

**DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>** contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		861
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		862
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		862

#### 51.1.5.2.1.7.7.1 ValueType <ValTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of value in which the price is expressed.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType3Code" on page 1316

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

#### 51.1.5.2.1.7.7.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

**Value <Val>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 1230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1230
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	1230

#### 51.1.5.2.1.7.7.3 PriceType <PricTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type and information about a price.

*Datatype:* ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 1325

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

#### 51.1.5.2.1.7.8 EndPrice <EndPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* In a financing deal, price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket at the end of the agreement.

**EndPrice <EndPric>** contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		863
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		864
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		864

#### 51.1.5.2.1.7.8.1 ValueType <ValTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of value in which the price is expressed.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType3Code" on page 1316

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

#### 51.1.5.2.1.7.8.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

**Value <Val>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 1230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1230
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	1230

#### 51.1.5.2.1.7.8.3 PriceType <PricTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type and information about a price.

*Datatype:* ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 1325

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to



CodeName	Name	Definition
		sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

#### 51.1.5.2.1.7.9 StartValue <StartVal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency value attributed to this collateral at the start of the agreement.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 51.1.5.2.1.7.10 CurrentValue <CurVal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency value currently attributed to this collateral.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 51.1.5.2.1.7.11 EndValue <EndVal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency value attributed to this collateral at the end of the agreement.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 51.1.5.2.1.7.12 AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unit amount of the underlying security (shares) adjusted for pending corporate action not yet allocated.

**AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>** contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		866
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	867

#### 51.1.5.2.1.7.12.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1332

#### **51.1.5.2.1.7.12.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **51.1.5.2.1.7.13 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Foreign exchange rate used to compute the current value.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1332

#### **51.1.5.2.1.7.14 CapValue <CapVal>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum notional value for a financial instrument that is capped.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **51.1.5.2.2 Option <Optn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contracts which grant to the holder either the privilege to purchase or the privilege to sell the assets specified at a predetermined price or formula at or within a time in the future.

**Option <Optn>** contains the following **Option15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			871
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		871
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		871
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			871
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		872
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		872
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		873
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		873
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			874
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		874
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		874
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		874
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			875
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		875
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		875
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		876
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		876
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			876
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		876
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		877
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		877
	Standardisation <Stdstrn>	[0..1]			877
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		878
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			878
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		878
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		878
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		879

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			879
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		881
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			881
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		881
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	881
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			881
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		882
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		882
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	882
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		883
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			883
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		883
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		884
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		884
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			885
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		885
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		886
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		886
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			887
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		887
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		888
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		888
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	889
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	889
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	890
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			890
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		890
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	891
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		891
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	891

#### 51.1.5.2.2.1 OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the option contract settles at the open or close of the market.

**OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>** contains one of the following **SettleStyle2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		871

##### 51.1.5.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Settle style expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* ["SettleStyle1Code" on page 1322](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
SETC	SettleOnClose	Settlement is only allowed on the closing of the future contract.
SETO	SettleOnOpen	Settlement is only allowed on the opening of the future contract.

##### 51.1.5.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Settle style expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification30" on page 1183](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

##### 51.1.5.2.2.2 ConversionDate <ConvDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted according to the terms of the issue.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime" on page 1328](#)

##### 51.1.5.2.2.3 StrikePrice <StrkPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money for which goods, services or assets are offered, sold, or bought.

**StrikePrice <StrkPric>** contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		872
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		872
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		873

#### 51.1.5.2.2.3.1 ValueType <ValTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of value in which the price is expressed.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType3Code" on page 1316

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

#### 51.1.5.2.2.3.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.



**Value <Val>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceRateOrAmount3Choice" on page 1230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1230
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	1230

#### 51.1.5.2.2.3.3 PriceType <PricTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type and information about a price.

*Datatype:* "TypeOfPrice1Code" on page 1325

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

#### 51.1.5.2.2.4 MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum quantity of securities that must be exercised.

**MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 51.1.5.2.2.5 ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which a convertible security may be converted according to the terms of the issue.

**ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>** contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		874
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		874
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		874

##### 51.1.5.2.2.5.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

##### 51.1.5.2.2.5.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

##### 51.1.5.2.2.5.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

**DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>** contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 932 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 51.1.5.2.2.6 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised (American, European, Bermudan).

**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following **OptionStyle1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		875

##### 51.1.5.2.2.6.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Option style is defined using a code.

*Datatype:* ["OptionStyle1Code" on page 1310](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.
BERM	Bermudan	Option that can be exercised on multiple discrete dates prior to, or on expiry date.
ASIA	Asian	Option where the payoff is not determined by the underlying price at maturity but by the average underlying price over some pre-set period of time.
CANA	Canary	Option whose exercise style lies somewhere between European options and Bermudan options. The holder can exercise the option at quarterly dates, but not before a set time period (typically one year) has elapsed.

##### 51.1.5.2.2.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Option style is defined using a data source scheme.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification13" on page 1186](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1186
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1186
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1186

##### 51.1.5.2.2.7 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether it is a Call option (right to purchase a specific underlying asset) or a Put option (right to sell a specific underlying asset).

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "OptionType8Choice" on page 1188 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1188
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1189

#### 51.1.5.2.2.8 StrikeValue <StrkVal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Used for derivatives. The number of shares/units for the financial instrument involved in the option trade.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1332

#### 51.1.5.2.2.9 StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Used for derivatives. Multiplier applied to the strike price for the purpose of calculating the settlement value.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1332

#### 51.1.5.2.2.10 InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method under which assignment was conducted.

**InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>** contains one of the following **AssignmentMethod2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		876

##### 51.1.5.2.2.10.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Assignment method expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "AssignmentMethod1Code" on page 1287

CodeName	Name	Definition
RAND	Random	Assignment was conducted randomly.
PROR	Prorata	Assignment was conducted on a prorata basis.

##### 51.1.5.2.2.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Assignment method expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.5.2.2.11 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number allocated by options exchanges to record that an option has undergone a change in its contract specifications (particularly adjustment of the strike price).

*Datatype:* "[Number](#)" on page 1332

#### 51.1.5.2.2.12 ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial center where option expires.

*Datatype:* "[Max4AlphaNumericText](#)" on page 1336

#### 51.1.5.2.2.13 Standardisation <Stdstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the terms of the security (underlying instruments, expiration date, contract size) are defined according to the exchange specifications or whether they can be user defined.

**Standardisation <Stdstn>** contains one of the following **Standardisation3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		878

##### 51.1.5.2.2.13.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Standardisation expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[Standardisation1Code](#)" on page 1322

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLEX	Flexible	Derivatives defined according to exchange specifications, but certain characteristics can be user defined.
NSTA	NonStandardised	Custom-made instrument between two parties. Underlying

CodeName	Name	Definition
		instruments, expiration date and contract size of the derivatives are not standardised.
STAN	Standardised	The underlying instruments, expiration date and contract size of the derivatives are standardised.

#### 51.1.5.2.2.13.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standardisation expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.5.2.2.14 TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the party which is the buyer or the seller.

**TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>** contains one of the following **OptionParty3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		878
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		878

##### 51.1.5.2.2.14.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Option party expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[OptionParty1Code](#)" on page 1310

CodeName	Name	Definition
SLLR	Seller	Seller in a trade.
BYER	Buyer	Buyer in a trade.

##### 51.1.5.2.2.14.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Option party expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.5.2.2.15 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a quantity.

*Datatype:* "[BaseOneRate](#)" on page 1332

#### 51.1.5.2.2.16 AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides more information about the underlying instrument.

**AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>** contains the following  
**UnderlyingAttributes4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		881
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			881
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		881
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	881
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			881
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		882
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		882
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	882
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		883
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			883
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		883
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		884
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		884
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			885
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		885
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		886
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		886
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			887
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		887
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		888
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		888
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	889
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	889
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	890
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			890
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		890
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	891
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		891
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	891



#### 51.1.5.2.2.16.1 AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percent of the strike price that this underlying represents.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1332

#### 51.1.5.2.2.16.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unit amount of the underlying security.

**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		881
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	881

#### 51.1.5.2.2.16.2.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1332

#### 51.1.5.2.2.16.2.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 51.1.5.2.2.16.3 SettlementType <SttlmTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates order settlement period for the underlying instrument. Represents the number of days until settlement; for example, 2 means T+1 settlement, 4 means T+3 settlement, 5 means T+4 settlement.

**SettlementType <SttlmTp>** contains one of the following **SettlementType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		882
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		882

#### 51.1.5.2.2.16.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Settlement type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "SettlementType1Code" on page 1321

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIN	Principal	Option trade is settled as principal.
NETO	NettedOff	Option trade is netted off against another trade.

#### 51.1.5.2.2.16.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Settlement type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.5.2.2.16.4 CashAmount <CshAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount associated with the underlying component. Necessary for derivatives that deliver into more than one underlying instrument and one of the underlying's is a fixed cash value.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

#### Constraints

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 51.1.5.2.2.16.5 CashType <CshTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents how the cash will be calculated. Indicates that the cash is either fixed or a difference value (difference between strike and current underlying price).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.5.2.2.16.6 Price <Pric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* In a financing deal, clean price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket.

**Price <Pric>** contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		883
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		884
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		884

#### 51.1.5.2.2.16.6.1 ValueType <ValTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of value in which the price is expressed.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType3Code" on page 1316

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

#### 51.1.5.2.2.16.6.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

**Value <Val>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 1230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1230
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	1230

#### 51.1.5.2.2.16.6.3 PriceType <PricTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type and information about a price.

*Datatype:* ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 1325

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

#### 51.1.5.2.2.16.7 DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* In a financing deal, price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket. "Dirty" means it includes accrued interest.

**DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>** contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		885
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		886
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		886

#### 51.1.5.2.2.16.7.1 ValueType <ValTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of value in which the price is expressed.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType3Code" on page 1316

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

#### 51.1.5.2.2.16.7.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

**Value <Val>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 1230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1230
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	1230

#### 51.1.5.2.2.16.7.3 PriceType <PricTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type and information about a price.

*Datatype:* ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 1325

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

#### 51.1.5.2.2.16.8 EndPrice <EndPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* In a financing deal, price (percent-of-par or per unit) of the underlying security or basket at the end of the agreement.

**EndPrice <EndPric>** contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		887
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		888
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		888

#### 51.1.5.2.2.16.8.1 ValueType <ValTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of value in which the price is expressed.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType3Code" on page 1316

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

#### 51.1.5.2.2.16.8.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

**Value <Val>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 1230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1230
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	1230

#### 51.1.5.2.2.16.8.3 PriceType <PricTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type and information about a price.

*Datatype:* ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 1325

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to



CodeName	Name	Definition
		sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

#### 51.1.5.2.2.16.9 StartValue <StartVal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency value attributed to this collateral at the start of the agreement.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 51.1.5.2.2.16.10 CurrentValue <CurVal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency value currently attributed to this collateral.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 51.1.5.2.2.16.11 EndValue <EndVal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency value attributed to this collateral at the end of the agreement.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 51.1.5.2.2.16.12 AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unit amount of the underlying security (shares) adjusted for pending corporate action not yet allocated.

**AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>** contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		890
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	891

#### 51.1.5.2.2.16.12.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1332

#### **51.1.5.2.2.16.12.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **51.1.5.2.2.16.13 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Foreign exchange rate used to compute the current value.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1332

#### **51.1.5.2.2.16.14 CapValue <CapVal>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum notional value for a financial instrument that is capped.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### **51.1.5.3 Debt5**

*Definition:* Financial instruments evidencing moneys owed by the issuer to the holder on terms as specified.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	896
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	896
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		897
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		897
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		897
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		897
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		897
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		897
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		898
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		898
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		898
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		898
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		898
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		898
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		898
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		898
	CallableIndicator <ClblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		899
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		899
	CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		899
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		899
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		900
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		900
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		900
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		900
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		900
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		901
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			901
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		901
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		901
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		901
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		901

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	902
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		902
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		902
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		902
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			902
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		903
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		903
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	903
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		904
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		904
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		904
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		904
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		904
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		904
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		904
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		905
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		905
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		905
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		905
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		905
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		905
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		905
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		906
	InsuredIndicator <InsrldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		906
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		906
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			906
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		907
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			907
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		910
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			910

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		910
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		911
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		911
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		912
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			912
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		912
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		913
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		913
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		913
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		913
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			913
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		915
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			915
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		916
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		916
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		916
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		916
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		917
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		917
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		917
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		918
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		918
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		918
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		918
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbstitn>	[0..1]	Quantity		918
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		918
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		919
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		919
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		919

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		919
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		920
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		920
	SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		920
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		920
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		920
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		921

#### Constraints

- **NextCallableDateAndCallableIndicatorRule**

If CallableIndicator is present, then NextCaldate must be present.

- **PutableDateAndPutableIndicatorRule**

If PutableIndicator is present, then PutableDate must be present.

#### 51.1.5.3.1 PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency of the payment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1286

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 51.1.5.3.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unit value of a debt security.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217



Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 51.1.5.3.3 PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the frequency of an interest payment.

**PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Frequency35Choice](#)" on page 1182 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1182
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1182

#### 51.1.5.3.4 InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the rate determination is made, also called determination date.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1328

#### 51.1.5.3.5 DatedDate <DtdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* First date/time at which a security begins to accrue interest.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1328

#### 51.1.5.3.6 FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the first interest payment is due to holders of the security.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1328

#### 51.1.5.3.7 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Planned final repayment date at the time of issuance.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1328

#### 51.1.5.3.8 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the coupon attached to the physical security.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1328

#### **51.1.5.3.9 PutableDate <PutbIDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the security prior to final maturity.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

#### **51.1.5.3.10 NextCallableDate <NxtCllbIDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Next date/time at which the issuer has the right to pay the security prior to maturity.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

#### **51.1.5.3.11 NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The date that the current factor will be changed to a new factor.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

#### **51.1.5.3.12 ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which an interest bearing security becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

#### **51.1.5.3.13 PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the direction of payment for asset or mortgage backed securities, ie, whether the repaid capital is distributed (payment direction is down) or capitalized (payment direction is up).

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "PaymentDirectionIndicator" on page 1331):

- *Meaning When True:* Up
- *Meaning When False:* Down

#### **51.1.5.3.14 InterestRate <IntrstRate>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Per annum ratio of interest paid to the principal amount of the financial instrument for a specific period of time.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1332

#### **51.1.5.3.15 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1332

#### **51.1.5.3.16 OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the payment of the coupon (interest) on a bond is off the normal schedule.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1332](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **51.1.5.3.17 CallableIndicator <ClblInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the issuer has the right to pay the security prior to maturity. Also called RetractableIndicator.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1332](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **51.1.5.3.18 CPProgram <CPPrgm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The program under which a commercial paper is issued. The values that are most used are:

0 = N/A

1 = 3(a)3

2 = 4(2)

3 = 3(a)4

4 = 3(c)7

5 = 144A

6 = 3(a)2

99 = Other.

*Datatype:* ["Number" on page 1332](#)

#### **51.1.5.3.19 CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Registration type of a commercial paper issuance.

*Datatype:* ["Max350Text" on page 1335](#)

#### **51.1.5.3.20 InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Start date used for calculating accrued interest on debt instruments which are being sold between interest payment dates. Often but not always the same as the issue date and the dated date.

*Datatype:* ["ISODateTime" on page 1328](#)

#### 51.1.5.3.21 PutableIndicator <PutblInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the security prior to final maturity. Also called RedeemableIndicator.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1332](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 51.1.5.3.22 PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether an interest bearing instrument is being escrowed or collateralized either by direct obligations guaranteed by the US government, or by other types of securities. The maturity schedules of the securities in the escrow fund are determined in such a way to pay the maturity value, coupon, and premium payments (if any) of the refunded bonds.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1332](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 51.1.5.3.23 EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether an interest bearing instrument is deposited in a fund that will be used to pay debt service on refunded securities.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1332](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 51.1.5.3.24 PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the security has no maturity date.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1332](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 51.1.5.3.25 SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the security is a subordinated security.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1332](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 51.1.5.3.26 ExtendibleIndicator <XtndbIInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the security is extendible, eg, repayment may be extended or maturity changed.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 51.1.5.3.27 ExtendiblePeriod <XtndbIPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which a date might be extended.

**ExtendiblePeriod <XtndbIPrd>** contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		901
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		901
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		901

#### 51.1.5.3.27.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 1328

#### 51.1.5.3.27.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 1328

#### 51.1.5.3.27.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

**DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 932 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

### 51.1.5.3.28 VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the interest rate of an interest bearing instrument is reset periodically.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **51.1.5.3.29 OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount for which a security can be overallocated (as in greenshoe option).

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C5 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1283

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **51.1.5.3.30 OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage for which a security can be overallocated (as in greenshoe option).

*Datatype:* ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 1332

#### **51.1.5.3.31 AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether repayment is made via regular principal and interest payments over time.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **51.1.5.3.32 InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Calculation method used to calculate interest and/or yield for a bond, for example, street convention.

*Datatype:* ["Max70Text"](#) on page 1336

#### **51.1.5.3.33 CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the interest amount is capitalised until maturity date or paid out at each interest payment date.

**CapitalisedInterest <CptIsdIntrst>** contains one of the following **DistributionPolicy2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		903
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		903

#### 51.1.5.3.33.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Distribution policy expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "DistributionPolicy1Code" on page 1294

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	Distribution	Income is distributed to the investors in the fund.
ACCU	Accumulation	Income is added to the capital of the fund.

#### 51.1.5.3.33.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Distribution policy expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.5.3.34 ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Nominal value per security unit.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **51.1.5.3.35 CurrentFactor <CurFctr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the current factor expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the bond (for factored securities).

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1332

#### **51.1.5.3.36 NextFactor <NxtFctr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the new factor expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the bond (for factored securities).

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1332

#### **51.1.5.3.37 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the previous factor expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the bond (for factored securities).

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1332

#### **51.1.5.3.38 Pieces <Pcs>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of pieces composing a pool of financial assets.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1332

#### **51.1.5.3.39 PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of assets by which a security is backed.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1332

#### **51.1.5.3.40 PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates per million the collection of loans, mortgages or other assets assembled by an originator as the basis for a security.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1332

#### **51.1.5.3.41 PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>**

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Indicates per lot the collection of loans, mortgages or other assets assembled by an originator as the basis for a security.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1332

#### **51.1.5.3.42 PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates per trade the collection of loans, mortgages or other assets assembled by an originator as the basis for a security.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1332

#### **51.1.5.3.43 ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether a penalty might be imposed to the borrower of a mortgage in case of prepayments occurring during the lockout period.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **51.1.5.3.44 LotIdentification <LotId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the lot constituting an asset backed or mortgage backed security issue.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### **51.1.5.3.45 ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Measure of prepayment as a yield of the current outstanding loan balance.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1332

#### **51.1.5.3.46 WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contains the weighted average coupon of the fixed income instrument (expressed as a percentage).

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1332

#### **51.1.5.3.47 WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contains the weighted average life of the fixed income instrument (expressed in months).

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1332

#### **51.1.5.3.48 WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contains the weighted average loan of the fixed income instrument (expressed in months).

---

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1332

#### **51.1.5.3.49 WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contains the weighted average maturity of the fixed income instrument (expressed in months).

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1332

#### **51.1.5.3.50 InsuredIndicator <InsrdInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the instrument is backed by any kind of asset or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **51.1.5.3.51 BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the security is bank qualified (usually applies to loan products).

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **51.1.5.3.52 YieldCalculation <YldClctn>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Rate of return on an investment, based on the price.

**YieldCalculation <YldClctn>** contains the following **YieldCalculation6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		907
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			907
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		910
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			910
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		910
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		911
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		911
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		912
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			912
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		912
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		913
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		913
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		913

#### 51.1.5.3.52.1 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Result of the yield calculation.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1332

#### 51.1.5.3.52.2 CalculationType <ClctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of calculation.

**CalculationType <ClctnTp>** contains one of the following **CalculationType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		910

#### 51.1.5.3.52.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Calculation type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "CalculationType1Code" on page 1289

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTX	AfterTax	The yield on the bond net of any tax consequences from holding the bond. The discount on municipal securities can be subject to both capital gains taxes and ordinary income taxes. Calculated from dollar price.
ANNU	Annual	The annual interest or dividend income an investment earns, expressed as a percentage of the investment's total value.
ISSU	AtIssue	The yield of the bond offered on the issue date.
AVMA	ToAverageMaturity	The yield achieved by substituting a bond's average maturity for the issue's final maturity date.
BOOK	Book	The yield of a security calculated by using its book value instead of the current market price. This term is typically used in the US domestic market.
YTNC	YieldToNextCall	Yield of a bond to the next possible call date.
CHCL	ChangeSinceClose	The change in the yield since the previous day's closing yield.
CLOS	Closing	The yield of a bond based on the closing price.
CMPD	Compound	The yield of certain Japanese bonds based on its price. Certain Japanese bonds have irregular first or last coupons, and the yield is calculated compound for these irregular periods.
CUYI	CurrentYield	The ratio of the interest payment amount to the clean price.
TRGR	TrueGross	Yield calculated using the price including accrued interest, where coupon dates are moved from holidays and weekends to the next trading day.
GVEQ	GovernmentEquivalent	Ask yield based on semi-annual coupons compounding in all periods and actual/ actual calendar.
FLAS	InflationAssumption	Based on price, the return an investor would require on a normal bond that would make the real return equal to that of the inflation-indexed bond, assuming a constant inflation rate.
NVFL	InverseFloater	Inverse Floater Bond Yield - Inverse floater semi-annual bond equivalent rate.
LSCL	LastClose	Most Recent Closing Yield - The last available yield stored in history, computed using price.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LSMT	LastMonth	Closing Yield Most Recent Month - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent month's end.
LSQR	LastQuarter	Closing Yield Most Recent Quarter - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent quarter's end.
LSYR	LastYear	Closing Yield Most Recent Year - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent year's end.
LGAL	LongestAverageLife	The yield assuming only mandatory sinks are taken. This results in a lower paydown of debt; the yield is then calculated to the final payment date.
MARK	MarkToMarket	An adjustment in the valuation of a securities portfolio to reflect the current market values of the respective securities in the portfolio.
YTMA	YieldToMaturity	Internal rate of return an investor would achieve if he or she purchased that bond at its current dirty price, and held it to maturity, assuming all coupon and principal payments are received as scheduled.
NXRF	ToNextRefund	Yield To Next Refund (Sinking Fund Bonds) - Yield assuming all bonds are redeemed at the next refund date at the redemption price.
PNAV	OpenAverage	The average yield of the respective securities in the portfolio.
NXPT	ToNextPut	The yield to the date at which the bond holder can next put the bond to the issuer.
PRCL	PreviousClose	The yield of a bond based on the closing price 1 day ago.
PRYL	Proceeds	The CD equivalent yield when the remaining time to maturity is less than two years.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	The yield of a bond whose coupon payments are reinvested semi-annually.
SHLF	ShortestAverageLife	The yield assuming that all sinks (mandatory and voluntary) are taken at par. This results in a faster paydown of debt; the yield is then calculated to the shortest average life date.
SPLL	Simple	The yield of a bond assuming no reinvestment of coupon payments. (Act/360 day count).
TXQV	TaxEquivalent	The after tax yield grossed up by the maximum federal tax rate of 39.6%. For comparison to taxable yields.
TTDT	ToTenderDate	The yield on a Municipal bond to its mandatory tender date.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TRYL	True	The yield calculated with coupon dates moved from a weekend or holiday to the next valid settlement date.
WRST	ToWorstConvention	The lowest yield to all possible redemption date scenarios.

#### 51.1.5.3.52.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Calculation type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.5.3.52.3 RedemptionPrice <RedPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Price to which the yield has been calculated.

**RedemptionPrice <RedPric>** contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		910
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		911
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		911

#### 51.1.5.3.52.3.1 ValueType <ValTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of value in which the price is expressed.

*Datatype:* "[PriceValueType3Code](#)" on page 1316

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.

CodeName	Name	Definition
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

#### 51.1.5.3.52.3.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

**Value <Val>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 1230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1230
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	1230

#### 51.1.5.3.52.3.3 PriceType <PricTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type and information about a price.

*Datatype:* ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 1325

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to

CodeName	Name	Definition
		sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

#### 51.1.5.3.52.4 ValueDate <ValDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on which the calculation is based, for example, valuation on October 1 (price date) based on price of September 19 (value date).

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 51.1.5.3.52.5 ValuePeriod <ValPrd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Period on which the calculation is based.

**ValuePeriod <ValPrd>** contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		912
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		913
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		913

#### 51.1.5.3.52.5.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328



#### 51.1.5.3.52.5.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.

*Datatype:* ["ISODateTime" on page 1328](#)

#### 51.1.5.3.52.5.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

**DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 932](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 51.1.5.3.52.6 CalculationDate <ClctnDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clarifies yield irregularities associated with date, for example when it falls on a non-business day.

*Datatype:* ["ISODateTime" on page 1328](#)

#### 51.1.5.3.53 InterestType <IntrstTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether interest rate is fixed, variable or other.

*Datatype:* ["InterestType3Code" on page 1306](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
ZCPN	ZeroCoupon	Indicates that the type of interest is a zero coupon.
FIXD	Fixed	Indicates that the type of interest is fixed.
FLRN	FloatingRateNote	Indicates that the type of interest is a floating rate note.
DUAL	DualBasis	Indicates that the type of interest is a dual basis.
INDE	Index	Indicates that the type of interest is index.
DSCO	Discounted	Indicates that the type of interest is discounted.

#### 51.1.5.3.54 InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the type of deal for structured finance.

**InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>** contains one of the following  
**InstrumentSubStructureType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		915

#### 51.1.5.3.54.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instrument sub-structure type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "InstrumentSubStructureType1Code" on page 1305

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABSE	AssetBackedSecurity	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is an asset backed security.
AIRT	AirlineTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is an airline trust.
AUTT	AutoTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is an auto trust.
CBOB	CollateralBondObligation	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a collateral bond obligation.
CDOB	CollateralDebtObligation	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a collateral debt obligation.
CLNO	CreditLinkedNotes	Sub-structured type of the financial instrument is a credit linked note.
CLOB	CollateralLoanObligation	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a collateral loan obligation.
CMBS	CommercialMortgage	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a commercial mortgage.
CSMR	Consumer	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a consumer.
CRCT	CreditCardTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a credit card trust.
HELO	HomeEquityLoans	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a home equity loan.
LPNO	LoanParticipationNote	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a loan participation notes.
PFAB	CoveredBond	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a covered bond.
PYRT	PaymentRight	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a payment right.
REPK	Repackagings	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a repackaging.
RMBS	ResidentialMortgage	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a residential mortgage.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCBO	StructuredCoveredBond	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a structured covered bond.
STRB	StraightBond	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a straight bond.
STUT	StudentLoanTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a student loan trust.
WBSE	WholeBusinessSecurity	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a whole business security.

#### 51.1.5.3.54.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instrument sub-structure type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.5.3.55 GlobalType <GbITp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies if the security will be issued in New Global Note (NGN) or Classical Global Note (CGN).

New Global Note (NGN): Form of global certificate which refers to the books and records of the ICSDs to determine the issue outstanding amount (IOA).

Classical Global Note (CGN): Form of global certificate which requires physical annotation on the attached schedule to reflect changes in the issue outstanding amount (IOA).

**GlobalType <GbITp>** contains one of the following **GlobalNote2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		916

#### 51.1.5.3.55.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Global note expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[GlobalNote1Code](#)" on page 1304

CodeName	Name	Definition
NGNO	NewGlobalNote	Form of global certificate which refers to the books and records of the ICSDs to determine the Issue Outstanding Amount (IOA).
CGNO	ClassicalGlobalNote	Form of global certificate which requires physical annotation on the attached schedule to reflect changes in the Issue Outstanding Amount (IOA).

#### 51.1.5.3.55.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Global note expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification30"](#) on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.5.3.56 PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Flag to indicate the security is intended to be held in a manner that could allow the Eurosystem eligibility.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 51.1.5.3.57 Geographics <Geogcs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of stipulation expressing geographical constraints on a fixed income instrument. It is expressed with a state or country abbreviation and a minimum or maximum percentage. Example: CA 0-80 (minimum of 80 percent in Californian assets).

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1335

#### 51.1.5.3.58 YieldRange <YldRg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of allowed yield.

**YieldRange <YldRg>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountOrPercentageRange1](#)" on page 1190 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operation <Opr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1190
	Term <Term>	[0..10]			1190
	Operator <Oprtr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1191
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			1191
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1191
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		1191

#### 51.1.5.3.59 CouponRange <CpnRg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a range of coupon numbers attached to its related financial instrument.

**CouponRange <CpnRg>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountOrPercentageRange1](#)" on page 1190 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operation <Opr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1190
	Term <Term>	[0..10]			1190
	Operator <Oprtr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1191
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			1191
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1191
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		1191

#### 51.1.5.3.60 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for which money is raised through the issuance of a security.

*Datatype:* "[Max256Text](#)" on page 1335

#### 51.1.5.3.61 AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies whether the issue is subject to alternative minimum taxation (used for municipal bonds).

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 51.1.5.3.62 AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates an instruction to reinvest dividends in the underlying security (or proceeds at maturity in a similar instrument) if the current rate is <rate> or better.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1332

### 51.1.5.3.63 Haircut <Hrcut>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Haircut or valuation factor on the security expressed as a percentage.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1332

### 51.1.5.3.64 TransactionConditions <TxConds>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the conditions under which the order/trade is to be/was executed.

**TransactionConditions <TxConds>** contains one of the following elements (see "TradeTransactionCondition7Choice" on page 1281 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1282

### 51.1.5.3.65 LookBack <LookBck>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates an instruction or attribute giving the number of days to be included in the look-back period for the investment. For example some options allow exercise based on the underlying asset's optimal value over the look-back period.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1332

### 51.1.5.3.66 MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbstitn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum number of time the collateral can be substitute.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1332

### 51.1.5.3.67 MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the minimum tradable increments of a security.

**MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 51.1.5.3.68 MinimumQuantity <MinQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the minimum tradable quantity of a security.

**MinimumQuantity <MinQty>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 51.1.5.3.69 Production <Pdctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates a search criterion used when looking to buy a bond, particularly an mortgage back security (MBS), issued in a particular year.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.5.3.70 RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies if the securities is restricted or not (as per Rule 144).

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 51.1.5.3.71 PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the frequency at which the bond is re-rated and therefore re-priced (bond attribute, particularly of floating rate and index linked instruments).

**PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Frequency35Choice"](#) on page 1182 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1182
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1182

#### 51.1.5.3.72 Sector <Sctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the market sector the security is classified as for example pharmaceuticals, automobile, housing, etc.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1335

#### 51.1.5.3.73 SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the maximum number of times collateral can be substituted.

**SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Frequency35Choice"](#) on page 1182 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1182
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1182

#### 51.1.5.3.74 SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of remaining times the collateral can be substitute.

*Datatype:* ["Number"](#) on page 1332

#### 51.1.5.3.75 WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates a search criterion when looking to buy a mortgaged backed security that either is [yes] or is not [no] an entire pool.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 51.1.5.3.76 PriceSource <PricSrc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the Benchmark source price (eg. BB Generic, BB Fairvalue, Brokertec.).

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1335



### 51.1.5.3.77 PriceRange <PricRg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates a search criterion used when looking to buy a bond within a particular price range.

**PriceRange <PricRg>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountOrPercentageRange1](#)" on page 1190 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operation <Opr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1190
	Term <Term>	[0..10]			1190
	Operator <Oprtr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1191
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			1191
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1191
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		1191

### 51.1.5.4 Warrant4

*Definition:* Financial instrument that gives the holder the right to purchase shares or bonds at a given price within a specified time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		922
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			922
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		923
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		923
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		924
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			924
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		925
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		925
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			925
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		926
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			926
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	926
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		927
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		927
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	927
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	927
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		928
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		928
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		928
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	928
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		928
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		929

#### 51.1.5.4.1 Multiplier <Mltplr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the ratio or multiply factor used to convert from contracts to shares.

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 1332

#### 51.1.5.4.2 SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Pre-determined price at which the holder of a warrant is entitled to buy the underlying instrument.

**SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>** contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		923
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		923
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		924

#### 51.1.5.4.2.1 ValueType <ValTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of value in which the price is expressed.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType3Code" on page 1316

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

#### 51.1.5.4.2.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

**Value <Val>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceRateOrAmount3Choice" on page 1230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1230
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	1230

#### 51.1.5.4.2.3 PriceType <PricTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type and information about a price.

*Datatype:* "TypeOfPrice1Code" on page 1325

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

#### 51.1.5.4.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates when a warrant can be exercised.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **WarrantStyle3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		925
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		925

#### 51.1.5.4.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Warrant style expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "WarrantStyle1Code" on page 1328

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.
BERM	Bermudan	Option that can be exercised on multiple discrete dates prior to, or on expiry date.

#### 51.1.5.4.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Warrant style expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.5.4.4 WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Entity appointed by the issuer to process the exercising of warrants, sometimes responsible for the issuance of the warrants into the market.

**WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		926
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			926
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	926
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		927
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		927
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	927
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	927
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		928
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		928
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		928
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	928
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		928
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		929

#### 51.1.5.4.4.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

#### 51.1.5.4.4.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	926
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		927

#### 51.1.5.4.4.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1329

## Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 51.1.5.4.4.2 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1183
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1183

### 51.1.5.4.4.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1335

### 51.1.5.4.4.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1293

## Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 51.1.5.4.4.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1293

## Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 51.1.5.4.4.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

### 51.1.5.4.4.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 51.1.5.4.4.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 51.1.5.4.4.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 1225 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1226
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1226

## Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

### 51.1.5.4.4.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.



**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.5.4.4.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

## 51.1.6 Date Period

### 51.1.6.1 DatePeriod2

*Definition:* Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		929
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		930

#### 51.1.6.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

### 51.1.6.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 1328](#)

### 51.1.6.2 DateTimePeriod2

*Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		930
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		930

#### 51.1.6.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.

*Datatype:* ["ISODateTime" on page 1328](#)

#### 51.1.6.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.

*Datatype:* ["ISODateTime" on page 1328](#)

### 51.1.6.3 Period7Choice

*Definition:* Choice between date and date-time for the specification of a period.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		930
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		931

#### 51.1.6.3.1 FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

**FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 932](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

### 51.1.6.3.2 FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

**FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["Period2"](#) on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		931
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		931

## 51.1.7 Date Time

### 51.1.7.1 Period2

*Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		931
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		931

#### 51.1.7.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1328

#### 51.1.7.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1328

### 51.1.7.2 DateAndDateTime2Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 51.1.7.2.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1328

#### 51.1.7.2.2 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date and time.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

### 51.1.8 Date Time Period

#### 51.1.8.1 DateTimePeriod1

*Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

##### 51.1.8.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the period starts.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

##### 51.1.8.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the period ends.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

### 51.1.9 Document

#### 51.1.9.1 DocumentNumber5Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a short document number, a long document number or a proprietary document number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		933
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		933
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		933

## Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

### 51.1.9.1.1 ShortNumber <ShrtNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Message type number of the document referenced.

*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 1333

### 51.1.9.1.2 LongNumber <LngNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* MX Message identifier of the referenced document.

*Datatype:* "ISO20022MessageIdentificationText" on page 1333

### 51.1.9.1.3 ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary document identification.

**ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 1184 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1185

## 51.1.10 Financial Institution Identification

### 51.1.10.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		933
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		934

#### 51.1.10.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 1281 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1281

#### 51.1.10.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a member of a clearing system.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.10.2 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			934
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	935
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		935
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		935
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		935
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		936
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		936
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			937
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		937
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		937
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		937
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		937

##### 51.1.10.2.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

**FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>** contains the following  
**FinancialInstitutionIdentification23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	935
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		935
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		935
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		935
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		936
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		936

#### 51.1.10.2.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C6 "BICFI"

*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1329

#### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 51.1.10.2.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

**ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>** contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 933 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		933
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		934

#### 51.1.10.2.1.3 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 1331

#### 51.1.10.2.1.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

#### 51.1.10.2.1.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1222
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1222
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1223
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1223
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1223
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1223
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1223
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1224
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1224
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1224
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1224
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1224
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1224
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1224
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1224
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1225
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1225

#### 51.1.10.2.1.6 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.



**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		939
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			939
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		939
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		939
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		939

#### 51.1.10.2.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

*Usage:* This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

**BranchIdentification <BrnchId>** contains the following **BranchData5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		937
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		937
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		937
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		937

##### 51.1.10.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1335

##### 51.1.10.2.2.2 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

*Datatype:* "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 1331

##### 51.1.10.2.2.3 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1334

##### 51.1.10.2.2.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 1221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1222
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1222
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1223
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1223
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1223
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1223
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1223
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1224
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1224
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1224
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1224
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1224
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1224
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1224
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1224
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1225
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1225

### 51.1.10.3 GenericFinancialIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		939
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			939
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		939
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		939
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		939

### 51.1.10.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 51.1.10.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following  
**FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		939
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		939

#### 51.1.10.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 1297

#### 51.1.10.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 51.1.10.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

## 51.1.11 Financial Instrument

### 51.1.11.1 FinancialInstrument97

*Definition:* Tangible items of value to a business.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Equity <Eqty>	[0..1]	±		940
	Warrant <Warrt>	[0..1]	±		940
	Debt <Debt>	[0..1]	±	C11, C13	941
	Derivative <Deriv>	[0..1]	±		945

#### 51.1.11.1.1 Equity <Eqty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial instrument which represents a title of ownership in a company, ie, the shareholder is entitled to a part of the company's profit - usually by payment of a dividend - and to voting rights, if any. Each company issues generally different classes of shares, eg, ordinary or common shares, which have no guaranteed amount of dividend but carry voting rights, or preferred shares, which receive dividends before ordinary shares but have no voting right.

**Equity <Eqty>** contains the following elements (see "[Equity3](#)" on page 841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PreferenceToIncome <PrefToIncm>	[1..1]			841
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		841
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		842
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		842
	NonPaidAmount <NonPdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	842
	ParValue <ParVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	843
	VotingRightsPerShare <VtngRgthsPerShr>	[0..1]	Quantity		843

#### 51.1.11.1.2 Warrant <Warrt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial instrument that gives the holder the right to purchase shares or bonds at a given price within a specified time.

**Warrant <Warrt>** contains the following elements (see "Warrant4" on page 921 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Multiplier <Mltplr>	[0..1]	Rate		922
	SubscriptionPrice <SbcptPric>	[0..1]			922
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		923
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		923
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		924
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			924
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		925
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		925
	WarrantAgent <WarrtAgt>	[0..*]			925
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		926
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			926
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	926
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		927
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		927
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	927
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	927
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		928
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		928
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		928
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	928
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		928
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		929

#### 51.1.11.1.3 Debt <Debt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial instruments evidencing moneys owed by the issuer to the holder on terms as specified.

*Impacted by:* C11 "NextCallableDateAndCallableIndicatorRule", C13 "PutableDateAndPutableIndicatorRule"

**Debt <Debt>** contains the following elements (see "Debt5" on page 892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentCurrency <PmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	896
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	896
	PaymentFrequency <PmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		897
	InterestFixingDate <IntrstFxdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		897
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		897
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		897
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		897
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		897
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		898
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		898
	NextFactorDate <NxtFctrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		898
	ExpirationDate <XprtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		898
	PaymentDirectionIndicator <PmtDrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		898
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		898
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		898
	OddCouponIndicator <OddCpnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		898
	CallableIndicator <ClblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		899
	CPPProgram <CPPrgm>	[0..1]	Quantity		899
	CPRegistrationType <CPRegnTp>	[0..1]	Text		899
	InterestAccrualDate <IntrstAcrlDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		899
	PutableIndicator <PutblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		900
	PreFundedIndicator <PreFnddInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		900
	EscrowedIndicator <EscrwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		900
	PerpetualIndicator <PerptlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		900
	SubordinatedIndicator <SubrdntdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		900
	ExtendibleIndicator <XtndblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		901
	ExtendiblePeriod <XtndblPrd>	[0..1]			901
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		901
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		901
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		901
	VariableRateIndicator <VarblRateInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		901

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OverAllotmentAmount <OverAlltmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	902
	OverAllotmentRate <OverAlltmtRate>	[0..1]	Rate		902
	AmortisableIndicator <AmtsblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		902
	InterestCalculationMethod <IntrstClctnMtd>	[0..1]	Text		902
	CapitalisedInterest <CptlsdIntrst>	[0..1]			902
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		903
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		903
	ActualDenominationAmount <ActlDnmtnAmt>	[0..*]	Amount	C1, C5	903
	CurrentFactor <CurFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		904
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		904
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		904
	Pieces <Pcs>	[0..1]	Quantity		904
	PoolsMaximum <PlsMax>	[0..1]	Quantity		904
	PoolsPerMillion <PlsPerMln>	[0..1]	Quantity		904
	PoolsPerLot <PlsPerLot>	[0..1]	Quantity		904
	PoolsPerTrade <PlsPerTrad>	[0..1]	Quantity		905
	ConstantPrePaymentPenaltyIndicator <CstPrePmtPnltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		905
	LotIdentification <LotId>	[0..1]	Text		905
	ConstantPrePaymentYield <CstPrePmtYld>	[0..1]	Rate		905
	WeightedAverageCoupon <WghtdAvrgCpn>	[0..1]	Rate		905
	WeightedAverageLife <WghtdAvrgLife>	[0..1]	Quantity		905
	WeightedAverageLoan <WghtdAvrgLn>	[0..1]	Quantity		905
	WeightedAverageMaturity <WghtdAvrgMtrty>	[0..1]	Quantity		906
	InsuredIndicator <InsrldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		906
	BankQualifiedIndicator <BkQlfdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		906
	YieldCalculation <YldClctn>	[0..*]			906
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Rate		907
	CalculationType <ClctnTp>	[0..1]			907
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		910
	RedemptionPrice <RedPric>	[0..1]			910

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		910
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		911
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		911
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		912
	ValuePeriod <ValPrd>	[1..1]			912
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		912
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		913
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		913
	CalculationDate <ClctnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		913
	InterestType <IntrstTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		913
	InstrumentStructureType <InstrmStrTp>	[0..1]			913
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		915
	GlobalType <GblTp>	[0..1]			915
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		916
	PotentialEuroSystemEligibility <PotntlEuroSysElgblty>	[0..1]	Indicator		916
	Geographics <Geogcs>	[0..1]	Text		916
	YieldRange <YldRg>	[0..1]	±		916
	CouponRange <CpnRg>	[0..1]	±		917
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		917
	AlternativeMinimumTaxIndicator <AltrntvMinTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		917
	AutoReinvestment <AutoRinvstmt>	[0..1]	Rate		918
	Haircut <Hrcut>	[0..1]	Rate		918
	TransactionConditions <TxConds>	[0..1]	±		918
	LookBack <LookBck>	[0..1]	Quantity		918
	MaximumSubstitution <MaxSbstitn>	[0..1]	Quantity		918
	MinimumIncrement <MinIncrmt>	[0..1]	±		918
	MinimumQuantity <MinQty>	[0..1]	±		919
	Production <Pdctn>	[0..1]	Text		919
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		919



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceFrequency <PricFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		919
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		920
	SubstitutionFrequency <SbstitnFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		920
	SubstitutionLeft <SbstitnLft>	[0..1]	Quantity		920
	WholePoolIndicator <WhlPoolInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		920
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[0..1]	Text		920
	PriceRange <PricRg>	[0..1]	±		921

#### Constraints

- **NextCallableDateAndCallableIndicatorRule**

If CallableIndicator is present, then NextCaldate must be present.

- **PutableDateAndPutableIndicatorRule**

If PutableIndicator is present, then PutableDate must be present.

#### 51.1.11.1.4 Derivative <Deriv>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Choice between type of derivatives.

**Derivative <Deriv>** contains the following elements (see "Derivative4" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Future <Futr>	[0..1]			847
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		849
	ExercisePrice <ExrcPric>	[0..1]			849
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		849
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		850
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		850
	FutureDate <FutrDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		851
	MinimumSize <MinSz>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	851
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]			852
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		854
	TimeUnit <TmUnit>	[0..1]			854
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		855
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			855
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		857
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			857
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		857
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	857
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			857
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	858
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		859
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			859
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		859
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		860
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		860
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			861
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		861
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		862

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		862
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			863
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		863
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		864
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		864
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	865
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	865
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	866
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		866
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	867
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		867
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	867
	Option <Optn>	[0..1]			867
	OptionSettlementStyle <OptnSttlmStyle>	[0..1]			871
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		871
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		871
	StrikePrice <StrkPric>	[0..1]			871
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		872
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		872
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		873
	MinimumExercisableQuantity <MinExrcblQty>	[0..1]	±		873
	ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>	[0..1]			874
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		874
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		874
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		874
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]			875
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		875
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[0..1]	±		875

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StrikeValue <StrkVal>	[0..1]	Quantity		876
	StrikeMultiplier <StrkMltplr>	[0..1]	Quantity		876
	InstrumentAssignmentMethod <InstrmAssgnmtMtd>	[0..1]			876
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		876
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		877
	ExpiryLocation <XpryLctn>	[0..1]	Text		877
	Standardisation <Stdstn>	[0..1]			877
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		878
	TradingPartyRole <TradgPtyRole>	[0..1]			878
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..*]	CodeSet		878
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		878
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	Rate		879
	AdditionalUnderlyingAttributes <AddtlUndrlygAttrbts>	[0..*]			879
	AllocationPercentage <AllcnPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		881
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]			881
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		881
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	881
	SettlementType <SttlmTp>	[0..1]			881
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		882
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		882
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	882
	CashType <CshTp>	[0..1]	Text		883
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]			883
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		883
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		884
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		884
	DirtyPrice <DrtyPric>	[0..1]			885
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		885
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		886

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		886
	EndPrice <EndPric>	[0..1]			887
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		887
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		888
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		888
	StartValue <StartVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	889
	CurrentValue <CurVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	889
	EndValue <EndVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	890
	AdjustedQuantity <AdjstdQty>	[0..1]			890
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		890
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	891
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		891
	CapValue <CapVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	891

### 51.1.11.2 CommonFinancialInstrumentAttributes12

*Definition:* Tangible items of value to a business.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			957
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		958
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOsctyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		958
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOsctyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		958
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		958
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	958
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		959
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		959
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		959
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		959
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		959
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		959
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			960
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		960
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		960
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		961
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		961
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		961
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		961
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		961
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			962
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		962
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		962
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		962
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			962
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		964
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	964
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		964
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		964

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		964
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			964
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		965
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			965
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	965
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		966
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		966
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	966
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	966
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		967
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		967
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		967
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	967
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		967
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		968
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		968
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	968
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		969
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		969
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			969
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		970
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			970
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		970
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	970
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			971
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		971
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		971
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		972
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		972
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			972

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		972
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	972
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		973
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	973
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		974
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		974
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			974
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		974
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	975
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			976
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		976
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		977
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		977
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	978
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			980
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		980
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		980
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			981
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		981
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		981
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		982
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		982
	ConvertibleIndicator <ConvblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		982
	ConversionPeriod <ConvvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		982



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		983
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		983
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		983
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			983
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		984
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	984
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			984
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		984
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		985
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Class <Cls>	[0..1]	Text		985
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			985
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		985
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	986
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		986
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			986
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		987
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AfrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			987
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		988
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			988
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			989
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		989
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	990
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			990
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		991
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			991

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		992
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		992
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			992
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		992
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		993
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			993
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		994
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			994
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		994
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	995
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			996
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			996
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		997
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		997
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		997
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltpQty>	[0..1]	±		997
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		998
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			998
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			998
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		999
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		999
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			1000
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1000
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1000
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1001
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1001
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1001

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1001
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1002
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1002
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1002
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1003
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1003
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			1004
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1004
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1005
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1005
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1005
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1005
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1006
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1006
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1006
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1006
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1006
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1006
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1007
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1007
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			1008
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1008
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1009
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1009
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1009
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1009
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1010
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1010
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1010

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1010
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1011
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1011
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			1012
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1012
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1013
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1013
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1013
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1013
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1014
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1014
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1014
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1014
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1014
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1014
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1015
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1015
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			1016
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1016
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1017
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1017
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1017
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1017
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1018
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1018
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1018
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1018
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1018
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1018

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1019
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1019
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			1020
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1020
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1021
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1021
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1021
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1021
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1022
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1022
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1022
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1022
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1022
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1022
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1023
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1023

#### 51.1.11.2.1 SecurityStatus <SctySts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the security within its lifecycle.

**SecurityStatus <SctySts>** contains one of the following **SecurityStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		958

##### 51.1.11.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Security status expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "SecurityStatus2Code" on page 1321

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	Active	The status is active.
INAC	Inactive	The status is inactive.
SUSP	Suspended	The status is suspended.

#### 51.1.11.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Security status expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.2.2 ISOSecurityLongName <ISOSctyLngNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the security.

*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.2.3 ISOSecurityShortName <ISOSctyShrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Short name of the security expressed as ISO 18773/18774.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.2.4 NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the date since when the name of the security is valid.

**NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 51.1.11.2.5 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which a security is issued or redenominated.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1286

## Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 51.1.11.2.6 CertificateNumber <CertNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a certificate assigned by the issuer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 51.1.11.2.7 ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Version number assigned to the contract associated with the security.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1332

### 51.1.11.2.8 CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of the coupon attached to the physical security.

*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 1336

### 51.1.11.2.9 TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 1334

### 51.1.11.2.10 PoolNumber <PoolNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying a group of underlying assets assigned by the issuer of a factored security.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 1334

### 51.1.11.2.11 CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the derivative product is covered or not by an underlying financial instrument position.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 51.1.11.2.12 LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a security.

**LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>** contains one of the following **LegalRestrictions4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		960

##### 51.1.11.2.12.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Legal restrictions expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "LegalRestrictions1Code" on page 1306

CodeName	Name	Definition
USLE	USLegal144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NORE	NoRestrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
REST	Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

##### 51.1.11.2.12.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Legal restrictions expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

##### 51.1.11.2.13 PositionLimit <PosLmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Position limits are created for the purpose of maintaining stable and fair markets. Contracts held by one individual investor with different brokers may be combined in order to gauge accurately the level of control held by one party.

Each option and futures contract will have varying position limits.



**PositionLimit <PosLmt>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 51.1.11.2.14 NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Near-term position limit for the instrument.

**NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 51.1.11.2.15 ListingDate <ListgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original Date/time at which the security is listed at the specific exchange or trading venue.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 51.1.11.2.16 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck to note which parties are entitled to receive the entitlement to a corporate event or vote at a meeting.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

#### 51.1.11.2.17 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a privilege expires.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 51.1.11.2.18 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for which money is raised through the issuance of a security.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.2.19 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information allowing the classification of a financial instrument, for example, with its ISO CFI (Classification of Financial Instrument) or product type.

**ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>** contains the following **ClassificationType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		962
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		962
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		962

##### 51.1.11.2.19.1 ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

*Datatype:* "CFIOct2015Identifier" on page 1329

##### 51.1.11.2.19.2 FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstrumentProductType1Code" on page 1298

##### 51.1.11.2.19.3 AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Proprietary classification of financial instrument.

**AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 1184 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1185

#### 51.1.11.2.20 Issuance <Issnc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details regarding the issuance of an asset.

**Issuance <Issnc>** contains the following **Issuance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		964
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	964
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		964
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		964
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		964
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			964
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		965
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			965
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	965
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		966
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		966
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	966
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	966
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		967
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		967
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		967
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	967
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		967
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		968
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		968
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	968
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		969
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		969
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			969
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		970
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			970
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		970
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	970

#### 51.1.11.2.20.1 IssuePlace <IssePlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates where the financial instrument was issued.

*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 1331

#### 51.1.11.2.20.2 CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country where a security is issued by the issuer or its agent.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 51.1.11.2.20.3 IssueDate <IsseDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the security was made available.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 51.1.11.2.20.4 AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time, as announced by the issuer, at which the securities will be issued.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

#### 51.1.11.2.20.5 ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the date from which the instrument code is valid. This date can be before the actual issue date of an instrument for 'when-issued' securities, but may not be a date in the future for a new security.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 51.1.11.2.20.6 IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity that has the right to issue securities.

**IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		965
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			965
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	965
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		966
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		966
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	966
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	966
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		967
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		967
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		967
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	967
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		967
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		968

#### 51.1.11.2.20.6.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

#### 51.1.11.2.20.6.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	965
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		966

#### 51.1.11.2.20.6.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1329

### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 51.1.11.2.20.6.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1183
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1183

#### 51.1.11.2.20.6.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.2.20.6.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1293

### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 51.1.11.2.20.6.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1293

## Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 51.1.11.2.20.6.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

### 51.1.11.2.20.6.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 51.1.11.2.20.6.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 51.1.11.2.20.6.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 1225 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1226
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1226

## Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

### 51.1.11.2.20.6.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.2.20.6.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.2.20.7 IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total original amount or quantity published.

**IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 51.1.11.2.20.8 FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Figure used as a control to verify whether the information provided is correct. It represents the issue size multiplied by the issue price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 51.1.11.2.20.9 IssueSize <IsseSz>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents the total amount/quantity of the proceeds from the sale of all securities in the initial offering. This amount/quantity is known after the new issue is priced.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1332

#### 51.1.11.2.20.10 IssuePrice <IssePric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Initial issue price of the asset.

**IssuePrice <IssePric>** contains the following elements (see "PriceValue1" on page 1231 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1231

#### 51.1.11.2.20.11 IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Way in which the issue will be marketed to the primary market, via individual dealers (so called non syndicated distribution) or via a syndicate of managers, underwriters and selling group members (so called syndicated distribution).

**IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>** contains one of the following **SecuritiesTransactionType31Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		970

#### 51.1.11.2.20.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Securities transaction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "SecuritiesTransactionType11Code" on page 1321

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSYN	NonSyndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes.) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
SYND	SyndicateUnderwriters	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a lead manager.

#### 51.1.11.2.20.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Securities transaction type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.2.20.12 GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Jurisdiction (country, county, state, province, city) of the issue.

**GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>** contains the following **Jurisdiction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		970
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	970

#### 51.1.11.2.20.12.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the jurisdiction (county, state, province, city).

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1336

#### 51.1.11.2.20.12.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the country.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 51.1.11.2.21 TradingMarket <TradgMkt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Market(s) on which the security is traded.

**TradingMarket <TradgMkt>** contains the following **TradingParameters2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		971
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		971
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		972
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		972
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			972
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		972
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	972
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		973
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	973
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPrigglncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		974
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		974

##### 51.1.11.2.21.1 MarketIdentification <MktId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to places of trade, ie, stock exchanges, regulated markets, for example, Electronic Trading Platforms (ECN), and unregulated markets, for example, Automated Trading Systems (ATS) (MIC - ISO 3166).

*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 1331

##### 51.1.11.2.21.2 RoundLot <RndLot>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum quantity of securities that can be purchased without incurring a larger fee. For example, if the round lot size is 100 and the trade is for 125 shares, then 100 will be processed without a fee and the remaining 25 will incur a service fee for being an odd lot size.

**RoundLot <RndLot>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 51.1.11.2.21.3 TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum number of securities that can be traded.

**TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 51.1.11.2.21.4 SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>

*Presence:* [0..5]

*Definition:* Market(s) on which the security is listed.

*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 1331

#### 51.1.11.2.21.5 MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum number of securities that can be traded.

**MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>** contains one of the following  
**UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		972
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	972

##### 51.1.11.2.21.5.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1332

##### 51.1.11.2.21.5.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 51.1.11.2.21.6 MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum number of securities that can be traded.

**MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>** contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		973
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	973

#### 51.1.11.2.21.6.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1332

#### 51.1.11.2.21.6.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 51.1.11.2.21.7 MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricIncmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the minimum or smallest movement (up or down) in the price allowed for the security.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1332

#### 51.1.11.2.21.8 PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Market(s) on which the security is listed.

*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 1331

#### 51.1.11.2.22 SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Indicates the spread to benchmark details of an indication of interest.

**SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>** contains the following **BenchmarkCurve6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		974
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	975
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			976
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		976
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		977
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		977
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	978
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		980

##### 51.1.11.2.22.1 Spread <Sprd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Either a swap spread or spread to benchmark depending upon order type. In case of a spread to benchmark, the price offset is expressed in terms of basis points relative to a benchmark - this can be a positive or a negative spread. In case of a swap spread, the price offset is a target spread for a swap.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1332

#### 51.1.11.2.22.2 BenchmarkIdentification <BchmkId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a security by an ISIN.

*Impacted by:* C1 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C2 "DescriptionUsageRule", C3 "ISINGuideline", C4 "ISINPresenceRule", C5 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**BenchmarkIdentification <BchmkId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 1176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1177
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1177
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1178

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition

/OtherIdentification[\*] is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /Description Must be present

### 51.1.11.2.22.3 BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the price of the benchmark security.

**BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>** contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		976
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		977
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		977

#### 51.1.11.2.22.3.1 ValueType <ValTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of value in which the price is expressed.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType3Code" on page 1316

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).



CodeName	Name	Definition
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

#### 51.1.11.2.22.3.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

**Value <Val>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 1230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1230
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	1230

#### 51.1.11.2.22.3.3 PriceType <PricTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type and information about a price.

*Datatype:* ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 1325

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

#### 51.1.11.2.22.4 BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the currency used for the benchmark curve.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1286

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 51.1.11.2.22.5 BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the name of the benchmark curve.

**BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>** contains one of the following **BenchmarkCurveName7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979

##### 51.1.11.2.22.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Benchmark curve name expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* ["BenchmarkCurveName1Code"](#) on page 1288

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAAA	MuniAAA	Benchmark curve used for municipals based on the best credit rating for municipal market debt.
FUSW	FutureSWAP	Portion of a synthetic curve that is composed of Eurodollar or Treasury or similar Futures and Swap rates. The term usually begins at 3 months to 2

CodeName	Name	Definition
		years for the futures strip component with the Swaps filling in the points to 10 years and beyond.
LIBI	LIBID	<p>Rate at which major international banks are willing to take deposits from one another, is normally 1/8 percent below LIBOR.</p> <p>London InterBank Bid Rate, the rate bid by banks on Eurocurrency deposits; the international rate that banks lend to other banks.</p>
LIBO	LIBOR	London Interbank Offered Rate, the interest rate that major international banks in London charge each other for borrowing.
SWAP	SWAP	<p>In curve construction, Swap is the long portion of the curve constituting about 3 years to 30 years term.</p> <p>The exchange of one security, currency or interest rate for another to change the maturity (bonds), or quality of issues (stocks or bonds), or because investment objectives have changed.</p>
TREA	Treasury	Treasury benchmark that comes in three types: the yield curve, the par curve, and the spot curve. All curves also have a constituent time series.
EURI	Euribor	Euro Interbank Offer Rate is the rate at which Euro inter-bank term deposits within the Euro zone are offered by one prime bank to another prime bank.
PFAN	Pfandbriefe	<p>Pfandbriefe security is a collateralised bullet bond backed by either mortgage loans or loans to the public sector. Pfandbriefe differ from traditional asset-backed securities in significant ways. The most important difference is that Pfandbriefe carry no pre-payment risk since they remain on the balance sheet of the issuing institution. Therefore, their spreads over sovereign bonds are attributable to liquidity and credit quality alone. New indices have been created and existing indices have been modified in response to the growing importance of the Pfandbriefe market. The Deutsche Borse has three synthetic indices called REX, JEX, and PEX. The Pfandbriefe curve is used as a reference for credit as well as mortgage market.</p>

#### 51.1.11.2.22.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Benchmark curve name expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.2.22.6 BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a point on a benchmark curve. The point can be stated via a combination of maturity month/year and coupon.

*Datatype:* "[Max256Text](#)" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.2.23 PutType <PutTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents the type of put.

**PutType <PutTp>** contains one of the following **PutType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		980
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		980

#### 51.1.11.2.23.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Put type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[PutType1Code](#)" on page 1317

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Type of execution of the put feature is mandatory.
OPTI	Optional	Type of execution of the put feature is optional.
TWOS	Both	Type of execution of the put feature could be optional or mandatory.

#### 51.1.11.2.23.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Put type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.2.24 CallType <CallTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents the type of call.

**CallType <CallTp>** contains one of the following **CallType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		981

##### 51.1.11.2.24.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Call type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[CallType1Code](#)" on page 1291

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOTT	Lottery	Type of execution of the call feature is a lottery.
PRTA	ProRata	Type of execution of the call feature is pro-rata.

##### 51.1.11.2.24.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Call type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.2.25 FungibleIndicator <Engblnd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether a security is interchangeable, ie, the security is allowed to be replaced by another security, without loss of value.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 51.1.11.2.26 Confidential <Cnfdtl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the details of the security are to be made available to the market, or kept private between ICSDs and agency network.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 51.1.11.2.27 PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The sale of securities directly to private persons, institutional investors, or both outside a public offering. Such non-public deals (often without a publicly available prospectus) closing through the ICSDs are placed directly with investors.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 51.1.11.2.28 ConvertibleIndicator <Convttlnd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the investor or the issuer has a conversion option.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 51.1.11.2.29 ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which a convertible security may be converted according to the terms of the issue.

**ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 932 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 51.1.11.2.30 ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of target securities for the conversion.

**ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 51.1.11.2.31 ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of held securities for the conversion.

**ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 51.1.11.2.32 PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Primary place of deposit.

**PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

#### 51.1.11.2.33 TradingMethod <TradgMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the notional amount value is to be traded in either an amount or in units.

**TradingMethod <TradgMtd>** contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		984
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	984

#### 51.1.11.2.33.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1332

#### 51.1.11.2.33.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 51.1.11.2.34 TEFRRule <TEFRARule>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the TEFRA rule under which the security is issued.

**TEFRARule <TEFRARule>** contains one of the following **TEFRARules3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		984
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		985

#### 51.1.11.2.34.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* TEFRA rules expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "TEFRARules1Code" on page 1323



CodeName	Name	Definition
RULC	C	Indicates that the security is issued under the TEFRA rule C.
RULD	D	Indicates that the security is issued under the TEFRA rule D.

#### 51.1.11.2.34.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* TEFRA rules expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.2.35 SerieNumber <SrNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the series number.

*Datatype:* "[Max16Text](#)" on page 1334

#### 51.1.11.2.36 Class <Clss>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier that links multiple security classes.

*Datatype:* "[Max16Text](#)" on page 1334

#### 51.1.11.2.37 WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount or percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by a tax authority.

**WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>** contains the following **SecurityWithHoldingTax1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		985
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	986

##### 51.1.11.2.37.1 WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the withholding tax as rate, amount or not specified.

**WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"RateAndAmountFormat1Choice" on page 1199 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1199
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1200
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcedRate>	[1..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1200

#### 51.1.11.2.37.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Represents the tax authority.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 51.1.11.2.38 PaymentStatus <PmtSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status of payment of a security at a particular time.

**PaymentStatus <PmtSts>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"SecuritiesPaymentStatus5Choice" on page 1240 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1240
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1240

#### 51.1.11.2.39 InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the physical form of the securities on the closing date.

**InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>** contains one of the following **InitialPhysicalForm4Choice**  
elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		987

#### 51.1.11.2.39.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Initial physical form expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "InitialPhysicalForm1Code" on page 1304

CodeName	Name	Definition
GTGT	GT	Initial Physical Form is GT.
GPGP	GP	Initial Physical Form is GP.
DERN	Definitive	Initial Physical Form is definitive.

#### 51.1.11.2.39.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Initial physical form expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.2.40 AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the physical form of the securities after the exchange of the initial certificate issued on the closing date.

**AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm>** contains one of the following **InitialPhysicalForm3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		988

#### 51.1.11.2.40.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Initial physical form expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "InitialPhysicalForm2Code" on page 1304

CodeName	Name	Definition
GPGP	GP	Initial Physical Form is GP.
DERN	Definitive	Initial Physical Form is definitive.

#### 51.1.11.2.40.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Initial physical form expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.2.41 CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity appointed by the ICSDs to provide safekeeping for securities in new global note (NGN) form.

**CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	988
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		988

##### 51.1.11.2.41.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "[AnyBICDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 1329

##### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

##### 51.1.11.2.41.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1183
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1183

#### 51.1.11.2.42 RedemptionType <RedTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the type of redemption at maturity.

**RedemptionType <RedTp>** contains one of the following **MaturityRedemptionType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		989

##### 51.1.11.2.42.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Maturity redemption type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[MaturityRedemptionType1Code](#)" on page 1308

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRED	FinalRedemption	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is final.
PRNR	PartialRedemptionWithoutReduction	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is partial without reduction.
PRWR	PartialRedemptionWithReduction	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is partial with reduction.
RNDM	DrawingAtRandom	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is drawing at random.
PRRA	DrawingProRata	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is drawing pro-rata.
CALL	Call	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is call.
PUUT	Put	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is put.

##### 51.1.11.2.42.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Maturity redemption type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.2.43 RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* ISO currency for the payment of the cash proceeds.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1286

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 51.1.11.2.44 Restriction <Rstrctn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Regulatory restriction(s) linked to the security.

**Restriction <Rstrctn>** contains the following **SecurityRestriction3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		991
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			991
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		992
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		992
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			992
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		992
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		993
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			993
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		994
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			994
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		994

#### 51.1.11.2.44.1 EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the restriction applies.

**EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod2"](#) on page 930 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		930
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		930

#### 51.1.11.2.44.2 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

**RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>** contains one of the following **SecurityRestrictionType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		992
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		992

#### 51.1.11.2.44.2.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

*Datatype:* "RestrictionType1Code" on page 1320

CodeName	Name	Definition
SELR	Selling	Selling restriction.
BUYR	Buying	Buying restriction.
PLAR	Placing	Placing restriction.
HOLR	Holding	Holding restriction.
VOTR	Voting	Voting restriction.

#### 51.1.11.2.44.2.2 ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

**ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.2.44.3 LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a security.

**LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>** contains one of the following **LegalRestrictions5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		992
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		993

##### 51.1.11.2.44.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Legal restrictions expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "LegalRestrictions2Code" on page 1307

CodeName	Name	Definition
JURO	JurisdictionOwnership	Investors outside this jurisdiction can purchase this security, for example, a



CodeName	Name	Definition
		Reg S security can only be held by an investor outside the US.
PPLA	PrivatePlacements	Only investors qualified by the issuer in this jurisdiction may purchase this security.
ACRI	AccreditedInvestor	Only investors qualified by the regulator in this jurisdiction may purchase this security.
MARG	Margin	Issuer defines whether the security may be purchased with borrowed money (US and Japan).
PRIV	Privilege	Privileges, for example, voting rights, of holding the security may be restricted by the issuer.

#### 51.1.11.2.44.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Legal restrictions expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.2.44.4 InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the restriction to be applied is relevant for citizen, resident, country.

**InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>** contains one of the following **InvestorRestrictionType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		994

#### 51.1.11.2.44.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Investor restriction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[InvestorRestrictionType1Code](#)" on page 1306

CodeName	Name	Definition
LERE	LegalResident	Restriction applies to a legal resident.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CITI	Citizen	Restriction applies to a citizen.
INDV	Individual	Restriction applies to an individual.

#### 51.1.11.2.44.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Investor restriction type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.2.44.5 InvestorType <InvstrTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of investor that is allowed to hold the security.

**InvestorType <InvstrTp>** contains one of the following **InvestorType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		994

#### 51.1.11.2.44.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Investor type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[InvestorType1Code](#)" on page 1306

CodeName	Name	Definition
RETL	Retail	Investor is a retail investor.
PROF	Professional	Investor is a professional or institutional investor.
STAF	Staff	Investor is an employee.
PPER	PhysicalPerson	Investor is a physical person.

#### 51.1.11.2.44.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Investor type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.2.45 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Way(s) of identifying the security.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C2 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C3 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C4 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C5 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "[SecurityIdentification39](#)" on page 1176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1177
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1177
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1178

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition  
/ISIN is absent  
Following Must be True  
/OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present  
Or /Description Must be present

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition  
/OtherIdentification[\*] is absent  
Following Must be True  
/ISIN Must be present  
Or /Description Must be present

#### 51.1.11.2.46 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Settlement of the securities in a securities transaction, that is, the instruction to deliver or receive securities, involving the payment of an amount of money or not.

**SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>** contains the following **SettlementInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			996
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		997
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		997
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		997
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltpQty>	[0..1]	±		997
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		998

#### 51.1.11.2.46.1 SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

**SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>** contains one of the following **SettlementUnitType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		997

#### 51.1.11.2.46.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Settlement unit type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "SettlementUnitType1Code" on page 1321

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAMT	FaceAmount	Represent the face amount, for example the principal of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit	Represent the unit as a number, for example a number of shares.

#### 51.1.11.2.46.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Settlement unit type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.2.46.2 ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies when the contract (i.e. MBS/TBA) will settle.

*Datatype:* "[ISOYearMonth](#)" on page 1337

#### 51.1.11.2.46.3 MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the minimum quantity (unit or nominal) of a security.

**MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 51.1.11.2.46.4 MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity (unit or nominal) of securities.

**MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 51.1.11.2.46.5 DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Minimum quantity of securities that can be purchased without incurring a larger fee. For example, if the round lot size is 100 and the trade is for 125 shares, then 100 will be processed without a fee and the remaining 25 will incur a service fee for being an odd lot size.

**DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 51.1.11.2.47 FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the form of the financial Instrument.

**FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>** contains the following **FinancialInstrumentForm2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			998
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		999
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		999

##### 51.1.11.2.47.1 BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the booking appearance of the financial Instrument.

**BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>** contains one of the following **Appearance3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		999

#### 51.1.11.2.47.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Appearance expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "Appearance1Code" on page 1287

CodeName	Name	Definition
DELI	Deliverable	Physical certificates exist.
NDEL	NotDeliverable	Not yet deliverable contract.
LIMI	Limited	Limited or partial deliverability.
BENT	BookEntry	Security exists only as an electronic record, ie, there are no physical certificates representing the security.
DFBE	DeferredBookEntry	Deferred printing, book entry.
DLBE	DeliverableBookEntry	Deliverable, book entry.
TMPG	TemporaryGlobal	Deferred printing, global certificate.
GLOB	Global	Not deliverable, global certificate.

#### 51.1.11.2.47.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Appearance expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.2.47.2 LegalForm <LglForm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the form, ie, ownership, of the security.

**LegalForm <LglForm>** contains one of the following elements (see "FormOfSecurity8Choice" on page 1189 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1189
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1189

#### 51.1.11.2.48 ContactName <CtctNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details (name, e-mail address and/or telephone number) of the person requesting the allocation of the ISIN used as a point of reference in case further clarifications are required.

**ContactName <CtctNm>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1000
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1000
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1001
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1001
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1001
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1002
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1002
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1002
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1003
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1003

##### 51.1.11.2.48.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

##### 51.1.11.2.48.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.



**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1001
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1001

#### 51.1.11.2.48.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1329

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 51.1.11.2.48.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1183
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1183

#### 51.1.11.2.48.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.2.48.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 51.1.11.2.48.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 51.1.11.2.48.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 51.1.11.2.48.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.2.48.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.2.48.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress3](#)" on page 1225 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1226
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1226

#### Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

#### 51.1.11.2.48.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[CommunicationAddress3](#)" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.2.48.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.2.49 LeadManager <LeadMgr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity appointed by the issuer to structure and lead the placement of a syndicated issue.

**LeadManager <LeadMgr>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1004
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1005
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1005
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1005
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1005
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1006
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1006
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1006
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1006
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1006
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1006
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1007
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1007

##### 51.1.11.2.49.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

#### 51.1.11.2.49.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1005
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1005

##### 51.1.11.2.49.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1329

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

##### 51.1.11.2.49.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1183
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1183

##### 51.1.11.2.49.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.2.49.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 51.1.11.2.49.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 51.1.11.2.49.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 51.1.11.2.49.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.2.49.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.2.49.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 1225 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1226
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1226

#### Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

#### 51.1.11.2.49.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.2.49.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.2.50 PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Main party appointed to distribute payment or securities on behalf of the issuer.

**PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1008
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1009
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1009
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1009
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1009
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1010
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1010
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1010
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1010
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1010
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1011
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1011

##### 51.1.11.2.50.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334



#### 51.1.11.2.50.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1009
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1009

##### 51.1.11.2.50.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1329

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

##### 51.1.11.2.50.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1183
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1183

##### 51.1.11.2.50.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.2.50.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 51.1.11.2.50.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 51.1.11.2.50.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 51.1.11.2.50.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.2.50.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.2.50.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 1225 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1226
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1226

#### Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

#### 51.1.11.2.50.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.2.50.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.2.51 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional party appointed to distribute payment or securities on behalf of the issuer.

**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1012
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1013
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1013
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1013
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1013
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1014
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1014
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1014
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1014
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1014
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1014
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1015
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1015

##### 51.1.11.2.51.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

#### 51.1.11.2.51.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1013
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1013

##### 51.1.11.2.51.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1329

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

##### 51.1.11.2.51.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1183
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1183

##### 51.1.11.2.51.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.2.51.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 51.1.11.2.51.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 51.1.11.2.51.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 51.1.11.2.51.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.2.51.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.2.51.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 1225 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1226
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1226

#### Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

#### 51.1.11.2.51.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.2.51.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.2.52 Depository <Dpstry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity appointed by the relevant clearing system as a depository for instruments issued in global or definitive form. The depository keeps the securities for safekeeping purposes on behalf of the clearing system(s).

**Depository <Dpstry>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1016
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1017
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1017
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1017
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1017
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1018
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1018
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1018
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1018
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1018
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1018
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1019
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1019

##### 51.1.11.2.52.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334



#### 51.1.11.2.52.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1017
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1017

##### 51.1.11.2.52.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1329

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

##### 51.1.11.2.52.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1183
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1183

##### 51.1.11.2.52.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.2.52.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 51.1.11.2.52.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 51.1.11.2.52.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 51.1.11.2.52.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.2.52.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.2.52.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 1225 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1226
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1226

#### Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

#### 51.1.11.2.52.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.2.52.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.2.53 UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity(ies), asset(s) or security(ies) on which the credit responsibility lies as identified in the documentation.

**UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1020
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1021
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1021
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1021
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1021
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1022
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1022
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1022
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1022
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1022
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1022
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1023
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1023

##### 51.1.11.2.53.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

#### 51.1.11.2.53.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1021
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1021

##### 51.1.11.2.53.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1329

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

##### 51.1.11.2.53.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1183
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1183

##### 51.1.11.2.53.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.2.53.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 51.1.11.2.53.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 51.1.11.2.53.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 51.1.11.2.53.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.2.53.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.2.53.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress3](#)" on page 1225 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1226
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1226

#### Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

#### 51.1.11.2.53.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[CommunicationAddress3](#)" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.2.53.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

### 51.1.11.3 CommonFinancialInstrumentAttributes11

*Definition:* Tangible items of value to a business.



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			1032
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1033
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1033
	FinancialInstrumentName <FinInstrmNm>	[0..*]			1033
	ISOShortName <ISOShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1034
	ISOLongName <ISOLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		1034
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	±		1034
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1034
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1034
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1034
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1035
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		1035
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		1035
	CoveredIndicator <CvrldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1035
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			1035
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1036
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1036
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1036
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1037
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1037
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1037
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1037
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			1037
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1038
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1038
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1038
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			1038
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1039
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1040
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1040

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1040
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1040
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1041
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1041
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1041
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1042
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1042
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1042
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1042
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1043
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1043
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1043
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1043
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1044
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1044
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1044
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1045
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		1045
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			1045
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1046
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1046
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1046
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1046
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1046
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			1047
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1047
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1047
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1048
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1048
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1048

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1048
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1048
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1049
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1049
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1049
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1050
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1050
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			1050
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1050
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	1051
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1052
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1052
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1053
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1053
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1054
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1054
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1055
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1056
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			1056
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1056
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1056
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			1057
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1057
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1057
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1057
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1058
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		1058
	ConvertibleIndicator <ConvblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1058
	ConversionPeriod <ConvvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		1058

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		1059
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		1059
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		1059
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			1059
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1060
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1060
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			1060
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1060
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1061
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		1061
	Class <Clss>	[0..1]	Text		1061
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			1061
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1061
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1062
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		1062
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			1062
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1063
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1063
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AfrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			1063
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1063
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1064
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]			1064
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1064
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[1..1]	±		1064
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			1065
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1065
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1066
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			1066
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1067
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1067

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1068
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1068
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1069
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1069
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1069
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1070
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1070
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1070
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1070
	FinancialInstrumentIdentificationValidity <FinInstrmIdVldty>	[0..*]			1071
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	1071
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1072
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			1072
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			1073
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1073
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1073
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1074
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		1074
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltpQty>	[0..1]	±		1074
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		1074
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			1075
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			1075
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1076
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		1076
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			1076
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1077
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1077

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1077
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1078
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1078
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1078
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1078
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1079
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1079
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1079
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1079
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1079
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1080
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			1080
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1081
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1081
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1081
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1082
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1082
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1082
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1083
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1083
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1083
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1083
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1083
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1084
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			1084
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1085
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1085
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1085
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1086
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1086

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1086
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1086
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1087
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1087
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1087
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1087
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1087
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1088
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			1088
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1089
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1089
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1089
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1090
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1090
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1090
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1090
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1091
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1091
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1091
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1091
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1091
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1092
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			1092
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1093
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1093
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1093
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1094
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1094
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1094
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1094
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1095

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1095
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1095
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1095
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1095
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1096
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			1096
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1097
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1097
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1097
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1098
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1098
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1098
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1098
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1099
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1099
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1099
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1099
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1099
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1100
	SecurityCSDLink <SctyCSDLk>	[0..*]			1100
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	±		1101
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	±		1101
	SecurityMaintenance <SctyMntnc>	[0..1]	Indicator		1101
	IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>	[0..1]	±		1102
	InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>	[0..1]	±		1102
	TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD>	[0..1]	±		1102
	IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>	[0..*]			1102
	IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>	[1..1]	±		1103
	PrimaryAccountIndicator <PmryAcctInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1103

#### 51.1.11.3.1 SecurityStatus <SctySts>

Presence: [0..1]



*Definition:* Specifies the status of the security within its lifecycle.

**SecurityStatus <SctySts>** contains one of the following **SecurityStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1033
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1033

#### 51.1.11.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Security status expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "SecurityStatus2Code" on page 1321

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	Active	The status is active.
INAC	Inactive	The status is inactive.
SUSP	Suspended	The status is suspended.

#### 51.1.11.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Security status expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.3.2 FinancialInstrumentName <FinInstrmNm>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Name of the security.

**FinancialInstrumentName <FinInstrmNm>** contains the following **FinancialInstrumentName2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISOShortName <ISOShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1034
	ISOLongName <ISOLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		1034
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	±		1034

#### 51.1.11.3.2.1 ISOShortName <ISOShrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Short name of the security expressed as ISO 18773/18774.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.3.2.2 ISOLongName <ISOLngNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the security.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.3.2.3 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the date since when the name of the security is valid.

**ValidFrom <VldFr>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 51.1.11.3.3 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which a security is issued or redenominated.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1286

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 51.1.11.3.4 CertificateNumber <CertNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a certificate assigned by the issuer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.3.5 ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Version number assigned to the contract associated with the security.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1332

51.1.11.3.6 CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]  
*Definition:* Number of the coupon attached to the physical security.  
*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 1336

51.1.11.3.7 TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]  
*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.  
*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 1334

51.1.11.3.8 PoolNumber <PoolNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]  
*Definition:* Number identifying a group of underlying assets assigned by the issuer of a factored security.  
*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 1334

51.1.11.3.9 CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]  
*Definition:* Indicates whether the derivative product is covered or not by an underlying financial instrument position.  
*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

51.1.11.3.10 LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>

*Presence:* [0..1]  
*Definition:* Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a security.

**LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>** contains one of the following **LegalRestrictions4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1036

51.1.11.3.10.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]  
*Definition:* Legal restrictions expressed as an ISO 20022 code.  
*Datatype:* "LegalRestrictions1Code" on page 1306

CodeName	Name	Definition
USLE	USLegal144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NORE	NoRestrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
REST	Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

#### 51.1.11.3.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Legal restrictions expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification30"](#) on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.3.11 PositionLimit <PosLmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Position limits are created for the purpose of maintaining stable and fair markets. Contracts held by one individual investor with different brokers may be combined in order to gauge accurately the level of control held by one party.

Each option and futures contract will have varying position limits.

**PositionLimit <PosLmt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice"](#) on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 51.1.11.3.12 NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Near-term position limit for the instrument.

**NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 51.1.11.3.13 ListingDate <ListgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original Date/time at which the security is listed at the specific exchange or trading venue.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 51.1.11.3.14 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck to note which parties are entitled to receive the entitlement to a corporate event or vote at a meeting.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

#### 51.1.11.3.15 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a privilege expires.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 51.1.11.3.16 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for which money is raised through the issuance of a security.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.3.17 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information allowing the classification of a financial instrument, for example, with its ISO CFI (Classification of Financial Instrument) or product type.

**ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>** contains the following **ClassificationType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1038
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1038
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1038

51.1.11.3.17.1 ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

*Datatype:* "CFIOct2015Identifier" on page 1329

51.1.11.3.17.2 FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstrumentProductType1Code" on page 1298

51.1.11.3.17.3 AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Proprietary classification of financial instrument.

**AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 1184 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1185

51.1.11.3.18 Issuance <Issnc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details regarding the issuance of an asset.

**Issuance <Issnc>** contains the following **Issuance6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1039
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1040
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1040
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1040
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1040
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1041
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1041
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1041
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1042
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1042
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1042
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1042
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1043
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1043
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1043
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1043
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1044
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1044
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1044
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1045
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		1045
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtrn>	[0..1]			1045
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1046
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1046
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1046
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1046
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1046

#### 51.1.11.3.18.1 IssuePlace <IssePlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates where the financial instrument was issued.

---

*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 1331

#### **51.1.11.3.18.2 CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country where a security is issued by the issuer or its agent.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

##### **Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### **51.1.11.3.18.3 IssueDate <IsseDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the security was made available.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### **51.1.11.3.18.4 AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time, as announced by the issuer, at which the securities will be issued.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

#### **51.1.11.3.18.5 IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity that has the right to issue securities.



**IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1041
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1041
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1041
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1042
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1042
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1042
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1042
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1043
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1043
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1043
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1043
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1043
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1044

#### 51.1.11.3.18.5.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

#### 51.1.11.3.18.5.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1041
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1042

#### 51.1.11.3.18.5.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1329

### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 51.1.11.3.18.5.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1183
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1183

#### 51.1.11.3.18.5.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.3.18.5.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1293

### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 51.1.11.3.18.5.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1293

## Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 51.1.11.3.18.5.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

### 51.1.11.3.18.5.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 51.1.11.3.18.5.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 51.1.11.3.18.5.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 1225 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1226
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1226

## Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

### 51.1.11.3.18.5.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.3.18.5.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.3.18.6 IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total original amount or quantity published.

**IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 51.1.11.3.18.7 FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Figure used as a control to verify whether the information provided is correct. It represents the issue size multiplied by the issue price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 51.1.11.3.18.8 IssueSize <IsseSz>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents the total amount/quantity of the proceeds from the sale of all securities in the initial offering. This amount/quantity is known after the new issue is priced.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1332

#### 51.1.11.3.18.9 IssuePrice <IssePric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Initial issue price of the asset.

**IssuePrice <IssePric>** contains the following elements (see "PriceValue1" on page 1231 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1231

#### 51.1.11.3.18.10 IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Way in which the issue will be marketed to the primary market, via individual dealers (so called non syndicated distribution) or via a syndicate of managers, underwriters and selling group members (so called syndicated distribution).

**IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>** contains one of the following **SecuritiesTransactionType31Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1046
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1046

#### 51.1.11.3.18.10.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Securities transaction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "SecuritiesTransactionType11Code" on page 1321

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSYN	NonSyndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes.) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
SYND	SyndicateUnderwriters	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a lead manager.

#### 51.1.11.3.18.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Securities transaction type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.3.18.11 GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Jurisdiction (country, county, state, province, city) of the issue.

**GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>** contains the following **Jurisdiction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1046
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1046

##### 51.1.11.3.18.11.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the jurisdiction (county, state, province, city).

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1336

##### 51.1.11.3.18.11.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the country.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 51.1.11.3.19 TradingMarket <TradgMkt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Market(s) on which the security is traded.

**TradingMarket <TradgMkt>** contains the following **TradingParameters2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1047
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1047
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1048
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1048
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1048
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1048
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1048
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1049
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1049
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1049
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPrigglncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1050
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1050

#### 51.1.11.3.19.1 MarketIdentification <MktId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to places of trade, ie, stock exchanges, regulated markets, for example, Electronic Trading Platforms (ECN), and unregulated markets, for example, Automated Trading Systems (ATS) (MIC - ISO 3166).

*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 1331

#### 51.1.11.3.19.2 RoundLot <RndLot>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum quantity of securities that can be purchased without incurring a larger fee. For example, if the round lot size is 100 and the trade is for 125 shares, then 100 will be processed without a fee and the remaining 25 will incur a service fee for being an odd lot size.

**RoundLot <RndLot>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 51.1.11.3.19.3 TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum number of securities that can be traded.

**TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 51.1.11.3.19.4 SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>

*Presence:* [0..5]

*Definition:* Market(s) on which the security is listed.

*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 1331

#### 51.1.11.3.19.5 MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum number of securities that can be traded.

**MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>** contains one of the following  
**UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1048
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1048

##### 51.1.11.3.19.5.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1332

##### 51.1.11.3.19.5.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 51.1.11.3.19.6 MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum number of securities that can be traded.

**MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>** contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1049
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1049

##### 51.1.11.3.19.6.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1332

##### 51.1.11.3.19.6.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 51.1.11.3.19.7 MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricIncmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the minimum or smallest movement (up or down) in the price allowed for the security.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1332

#### 51.1.11.3.19.8 PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Market(s) on which the security is listed.

*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 1331

#### 51.1.11.3.20 SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Indicates the spread to benchmark details of an indication of interest.

**SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>** contains the following **BenchmarkCurve6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1050
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	1051
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1052
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1052
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1053
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1053
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1054
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1054
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1055
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1056

##### 51.1.11.3.20.1 Spread <Sprd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Either a swap spread or spread to benchmark depending upon order type. In case of a spread to benchmark, the price offset is expressed in terms of basis points relative to a benchmark - this can be a positive or a negative spread. In case of a swap spread, the price offset is a target spread for a swap.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1332

#### 51.1.11.3.20.2 BenchmarkIdentification <BchmkId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a security by an ISIN.

*Impacted by:* C1 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C2 "DescriptionUsageRule", C3 "ISINGuideline", C4 "ISINPresenceRule", C5 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**BenchmarkIdentification <BchmkId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 1176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1177
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1177
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1178

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition

/OtherIdentification[\*] is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /Description Must be present

### 51.1.11.3.20.3 BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the price of the benchmark security.

**BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>** contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1052
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1053
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1053

#### 51.1.11.3.20.3.1 ValueType <ValTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of value in which the price is expressed.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType3Code" on page 1316

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

CodeName	Name	Definition
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

#### 51.1.11.3.20.3.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

**Value <Val>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 1230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1230
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	1230

#### 51.1.11.3.20.3.3 PriceType <PricTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type and information about a price.

*Datatype:* ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 1325

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

#### 51.1.11.3.20.4 BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the currency used for the benchmark curve.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1286

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 51.1.11.3.20.5 BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the name of the benchmark curve.

**BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>** contains one of the following **BenchmarkCurveName7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1054
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1055

##### 51.1.11.3.20.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Benchmark curve name expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* ["BenchmarkCurveName1Code"](#) on page 1288

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAAA	MuniAAA	Benchmark curve used for municipals based on the best credit rating for municipal market debt.
FUSW	FutureSWAP	Portion of a synthetic curve that is composed of Eurodollar or Treasury or similar Futures and Swap rates. The term usually begins at 3 months to 2

CodeName	Name	Definition
		years for the futures strip component with the Swaps filling in the points to 10 years and beyond.
LIBI	LIBID	<p>Rate at which major international banks are willing to take deposits from one another, is normally 1/8 percent below LIBOR.</p> <p>London InterBank Bid Rate, the rate bid by banks on Eurocurrency deposits; the international rate that banks lend to other banks.</p>
LIBO	LIBOR	London Interbank Offered Rate, the interest rate that major international banks in London charge each other for borrowing.
SWAP	SWAP	<p>In curve construction, Swap is the long portion of the curve constituting about 3 years to 30 years term.</p> <p>The exchange of one security, currency or interest rate for another to change the maturity (bonds), or quality of issues (stocks or bonds), or because investment objectives have changed.</p>
TREA	Treasury	Treasury benchmark that comes in three types: the yield curve, the par curve, and the spot curve. All curves also have a constituent time series.
EURI	Euribor	Euro Interbank Offer Rate is the rate at which Euro inter-bank term deposits within the Euro zone are offered by one prime bank to another prime bank.
PFAN	Pfandbriefe	<p>Pfandbriefe security is a collateralised bullet bond backed by either mortgage loans or loans to the public sector. Pfandbriefe differ from traditional asset-backed securities in significant ways. The most important difference is that Pfandbriefe carry no pre-payment risk since they remain on the balance sheet of the issuing institution. Therefore, their spreads over sovereign bonds are attributable to liquidity and credit quality alone. New indices have been created and existing indices have been modified in response to the growing importance of the Pfandbriefe market. The Deutsche Borse has three synthetic indices called REX, JEX, and PEX. The Pfandbriefe curve is used as a reference for credit as well as mortgage market.</p>

#### 51.1.11.3.20.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Benchmark curve name expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.3.20.6 BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a point on a benchmark curve. The point can be stated via a combination of maturity month/year and coupon.

*Datatype:* "[Max256Text](#)" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.3.21 PutType <PutTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents the type of put.

**PutType <PutTp>** contains one of the following **PutType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1056
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1056

#### 51.1.11.3.21.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Put type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[PutType1Code](#)" on page 1317

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Type of execution of the put feature is mandatory.
OPTI	Optional	Type of execution of the put feature is optional.
TWOS	Both	Type of execution of the put feature could be optional or mandatory.

#### 51.1.11.3.21.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Put type expressed as a proprietary code.



**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.3.22 CallType <CallTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents the type of call.

**CallType <CallTp>** contains one of the following **CallType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1057
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1057

##### 51.1.11.3.22.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Call type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[CallType1Code](#)" on page 1291

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOTT	Lottery	Type of execution of the call feature is a lottery.
PRTA	ProRata	Type of execution of the call feature is pro-rata.

##### 51.1.11.3.22.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Call type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.3.23 FungibleIndicator <Engblnd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether a security is interchangeable, ie, the security is allowed to be replaced by another security, without loss of value.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 51.1.11.3.24 Confidential <Cnfdtl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the details of the security are to be made available to the market, or kept private between ICSDs and agency network.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 51.1.11.3.25 PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The sale of securities directly to private persons, institutional investors, or both outside a public offering. Such non-public deals (often without a publicly available prospectus) closing through the ICSDs are placed directly with investors.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 51.1.11.3.26 ConvertibleIndicator <Convttlnd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the investor or the issuer has a conversion option.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 51.1.11.3.27 ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which a convertible security may be converted according to the terms of the issue.

**ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 932 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

### 51.1.11.3.28 ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of target securities for the conversion.

**ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

### 51.1.11.3.29 ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of held securities for the conversion.

**ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

### 51.1.11.3.30 PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Primary place of deposit.

**PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

### 51.1.11.3.31 TradingMethod <TradgMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the notional amount value is to be traded in either an amount or in units.

**TradingMethod <TradgMtd>** contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1060
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1060

#### 51.1.11.3.31.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1332

#### 51.1.11.3.31.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 51.1.11.3.32 TEFRRule <TEFRARule>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the TEFRA rule under which the security is issued.

**TEFRARule <TEFRARule>** contains one of the following **TEFRARules3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1060
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1061

#### 51.1.11.3.32.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* TEFRA rules expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "TEFRARules1Code" on page 1323

CodeName	Name	Definition
RULC	C	Indicates that the security is issued under the TEFRA rule C.
RULD	D	Indicates that the security is issued under the TEFRA rule D.

#### 51.1.11.3.32.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* TEFRA rules expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.3.33 SerieNumber <SrNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the series number.

*Datatype:* "[Max16Text](#)" on page 1334

#### 51.1.11.3.34 Class <Clss>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier that links multiple security classes.

*Datatype:* "[Max16Text](#)" on page 1334

#### 51.1.11.3.35 WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount or percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by a tax authority.

**WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>** contains the following **SecurityWithHoldingTax1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1061
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1062

##### 51.1.11.3.35.1 WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the withholding tax as rate, amount or not specified.

**WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"RateAndAmountFormat1Choice" on page 1199 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1199
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1200
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1200

#### 51.1.11.3.35.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Represents the tax authority.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 51.1.11.3.36 PaymentStatus <PmtSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status of payment of a security at a particular time.

**PaymentStatus <PmtSts>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"SecuritiesPaymentStatus5Choice" on page 1240 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1240
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1240

#### 51.1.11.3.37 InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the physical form of the securities on the closing date.

**InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>** contains one of the following **InitialPhysicalForm4Choice**  
elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1063
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1063

#### 51.1.11.3.37.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Initial physical form expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "InitialPhysicalForm1Code" on page 1304

CodeName	Name	Definition
GTGT	GT	Initial Physical Form is GT.
GPGP	GP	Initial Physical Form is GP.
DERN	Definitive	Initial Physical Form is definitive.

#### 51.1.11.3.37.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Initial physical form expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.3.38 AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the physical form of the securities after the exchange of the initial certificate issued on the closing date.

**AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm>** contains one of the following **InitialPhysicalForm3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1063
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1064

#### 51.1.11.3.38.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Initial physical form expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "InitialPhysicalForm2Code" on page 1304

CodeName	Name	Definition
GPGP	GP	Initial Physical Form is GP.
DERN	Definitive	Initial Physical Form is definitive.

### 51.1.11.3.38.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Initial physical form expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

### 51.1.11.3.39 CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity appointed by the ICSDs to provide safekeeping for securities in new global note (NGN) form.

**CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1064
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1064

#### 51.1.11.3.39.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "[AnyBICDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 1329

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 51.1.11.3.39.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.



**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1183
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1183

#### 51.1.11.3.40 RedemptionType <RedTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the type of redemption at maturity.

**RedemptionType <RedTp>** contains one of the following **MaturityRedemptionType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1065

##### 51.1.11.3.40.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Maturity redemption type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[MaturityRedemptionType1Code](#)" on page 1308

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRED	FinalRedemption	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is final.
PRNR	PartialRedemptionWithoutReduction	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is partial without reduction.
PRWR	PartialRedemptionWithReduction	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is partial with reduction.
RNDM	DrawingAtRandom	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is drawing at random.
PRRA	DrawingProRata	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is drawing pro-rata.
CALL	Call	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is call.
PUUT	Put	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is put.

##### 51.1.11.3.40.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Maturity redemption type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.3.41 RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* ISO currency for the payment of the cash proceeds.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1286

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 51.1.11.3.42 Restriction <Rstrctn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Regulatory restriction(s) linked to the security.

**Restriction <Rstrctn>** contains the following **SecurityRestriction3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1067
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1067
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1068
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1068
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1069
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1069
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1069
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1070
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1070
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1070
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1070

#### 51.1.11.3.42.1 EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the restriction applies.

**EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod2"](#) on page 930 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		930
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		930

#### 51.1.11.3.42.2 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

**RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>** contains one of the following **SecurityRestrictionType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1068

### 51.1.11.3.42.2.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

*Datatype:* "RestrictionType1Code" on page 1320

CodeName	Name	Definition
SELR	Selling	Selling restriction.
BUYR	Buying	Buying restriction.
PLAR	Placing	Placing restriction.
HOLR	Holding	Holding restriction.
VOTR	Voting	Voting restriction.

### 51.1.11.3.42.2.2 ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

**ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

### 51.1.11.3.42.3 LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a security.

**LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>** contains one of the following **LegalRestrictions5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1069

#### 51.1.11.3.42.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Legal restrictions expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "LegalRestrictions2Code" on page 1307

CodeName	Name	Definition
JURO	JurisdictionOwnership	Investors outside this jurisdiction can purchase this security, for example, a

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Reg S security can only be held by an investor outside the US.
PPLA	PrivatePlacements	Only investors qualified by the issuer in this jurisdiction may purchase this security.
ACRI	AccreditedInvestor	Only investors qualified by the regulator in this jurisdiction may purchase this security.
MARG	Margin	Issuer defines whether the security may be purchased with borrowed money (US and Japan).
PRIV	Privilege	Privileges, for example, voting rights, of holding the security may be restricted by the issuer.

#### 51.1.11.3.42.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Legal restrictions expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.3.42.4 InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the restriction to be applied is relevant for citizen, resident, country.

**InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>** contains one of the following **InvestorRestrictionType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1069
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1070

#### 51.1.11.3.42.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Investor restriction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[InvestorRestrictionType1Code](#)" on page 1306

CodeName	Name	Definition
LERE	LegalResident	Restriction applies to a legal resident.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CITI	Citizen	Restriction applies to a citizen.
INDV	Individual	Restriction applies to an individual.

#### 51.1.11.3.42.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Investor restriction type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.3.42.5 InvestorType <InvstrTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of investor that is allowed to hold the security.

**InvestorType <InvstrTp>** contains one of the following **InvestorType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1070
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1070

#### 51.1.11.3.42.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Investor type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[InvestorType1Code](#)" on page 1306

CodeName	Name	Definition
RETL	Retail	Investor is a retail investor.
PROF	Professional	Investor is a professional or institutional investor.
STAF	Staff	Investor is an employee.
PPER	PhysicalPerson	Investor is a physical person.

#### 51.1.11.3.42.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Investor type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.3.43 FinancialInstrumentIdentificationValidity <FinInstrmIdVldty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the financial instrument identification is valid.

**FinancialInstrumentIdentificationValidity <FinInstrmIdVldty>** contains the following **FinancialInstrumentIdentificationValidity3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	1071
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1072

##### 51.1.11.3.43.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Way(s) of identifying the security.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C2 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C3 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C4 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C5 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "[SecurityIdentification39](#)" on page 1176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1177
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1177
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1178

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 51.1.11.3.43.2 ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the date from which the instrument code is valid. This date can be before the actual issue date of an instrument for 'when-issued' securities, but may not be a date in the future for a new security.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 51.1.11.3.44 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Settlement of the securities in a securities transaction, that is, the instruction to deliver or receive securities, involving the payment of an amount of money or not.



**SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>** contains the following **SettlementInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			1073
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1073
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1073
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1074
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		1074
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>	[0..1]	±		1074
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		1074

#### 51.1.11.3.44.1 SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

**SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>** contains one of the following **SettlementUnitType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1073
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1073

##### 51.1.11.3.44.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Settlement unit type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "SettlementUnitType1Code" on page 1321

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAMT	FaceAmount	Represent the face amount, for example the principal of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit	Represent the unit as a number, for example a number of shares.

##### 51.1.11.3.44.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Settlement unit type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.3.44.2 ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies when the contract (i.e. MBS/TBA) will settle.

*Datatype:* "[ISOYearMonth](#)" on page 1337

#### 51.1.11.3.44.3 MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the minimum quantity (unit or nominal) of a security.

**MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 51.1.11.3.44.4 MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity (unit or nominal) of securities.

**MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 51.1.11.3.44.5 DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Minimum quantity of securities that can be purchased without incurring a larger fee. For example, if the round lot size is 100 and the trade is for 125 shares, then 100 will be processed without a fee and the remaining 25 will incur a service fee for being an odd lot size.

**DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevTgSttlmUnit>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 51.1.11.3.45 FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the form of the financial Instrument.

**FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>** contains the following **FinancialInstrumentForm2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			1075
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1076
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		1076

##### 51.1.11.3.45.1 BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the booking appearance of the financial Instrument.

**BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>** contains one of the following **Appearance3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1076

##### 51.1.11.3.45.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Appearance expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "Appearance1Code" on page 1287

CodeName	Name	Definition
DELI	Deliverable	Physical certificates exist.
NDEL	NotDeliverable	Not yet deliverable contract.
LIMI	Limited	Limited or partial deliverability.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BENT	BookEntry	Security exists only as an electronic record, ie, there are no physical certificates representing the security.
DFBE	DeferredBookEntry	Deferred printing, book entry.
DLBE	DeliverableBookEntry	Deliverable, book entry.
TMPG	TemporaryGlobal	Deferred printing, global certificate.
GLOB	Global	Not deliverable, global certificate.

#### 51.1.11.3.45.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Appearance expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.3.45.2 LegalForm <LglForm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the form, ie, ownership, of the security.

**LegalForm <LglForm>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FormOfSecurity8Choice](#)" on page 1189 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1189
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1189

#### 51.1.11.3.46 ContactName <CtctNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details (name, e-mail address and/or telephone number) of the person requesting the allocation of the ISIN used as a point of reference in case further clarifications are required.

**ContactName <CtctNm>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1077
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1077
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1077
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1078
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1078
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1078
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1078
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1079
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1079
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1079
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1079
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1079
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1080

#### 51.1.11.3.46.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

#### 51.1.11.3.46.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1077
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1078

#### 51.1.11.3.46.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1329

## Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 51.1.11.3.46.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1183
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1183

### 51.1.11.3.46.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1335

### 51.1.11.3.46.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1293

## Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 51.1.11.3.46.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1293

## Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 51.1.11.3.46.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

### 51.1.11.3.46.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 51.1.11.3.46.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 51.1.11.3.46.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 1225 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1226
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1226

## Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

### 51.1.11.3.46.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.3.46.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.3.47 LeadManager <LeadMgr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity appointed by the issuer to structure and lead the placement of a syndicated issue.



**LeadManager <LeadMgr>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1081
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1081
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1081
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1082
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1082
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1082
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1082
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1083
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1083
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1083
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1083
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1083
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1084

#### 51.1.11.3.47.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

#### 51.1.11.3.47.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1081
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1082

#### 51.1.11.3.47.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1329

### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 51.1.11.3.47.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1183
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1183

#### 51.1.11.3.47.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.3.47.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1293

### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 51.1.11.3.47.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1293

## Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 51.1.11.3.47.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

### 51.1.11.3.47.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 51.1.11.3.47.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 51.1.11.3.47.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 1225 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1226
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1226

## Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

### 51.1.11.3.47.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.3.47.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.3.48 PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Main party appointed to distribute payment or securities on behalf of the issuer.

**PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1085
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1085
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1085
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1086
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1086
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1086
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1086
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1087
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1087
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1087
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1087
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1087
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1088

#### 51.1.11.3.48.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

#### 51.1.11.3.48.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1085
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1086

#### 51.1.11.3.48.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1329

## Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 51.1.11.3.48.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1183
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1183

### 51.1.11.3.48.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1335

### 51.1.11.3.48.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1293

## Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 51.1.11.3.48.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1293

Constraints

• Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

51.1.11.3.48.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]  
Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.  
Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1328

51.1.11.3.48.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]  
Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.  
Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1335

51.1.11.3.48.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]  
Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.  
Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1335

51.1.11.3.48.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]  
Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.  
Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 1225 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1226
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1226

Constraints

• MailingIndicatorRule

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

51.1.11.3.48.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]  
Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.3.48.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.3.49 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional party appointed to distribute payment or securities on behalf of the issuer.



**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1089
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1089
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1089
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1090
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1090
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1090
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1090
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1091
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1091
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1091
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1091
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1091
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1092

#### 51.1.11.3.49.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

#### 51.1.11.3.49.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1089
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1090

#### 51.1.11.3.49.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1329

## Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 51.1.11.3.49.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1183
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1183

### 51.1.11.3.49.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1335

### 51.1.11.3.49.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1293

## Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 51.1.11.3.49.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1293

## Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 51.1.11.3.49.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

### 51.1.11.3.49.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 51.1.11.3.49.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 51.1.11.3.49.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 1225 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1226
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1226

## Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

### 51.1.11.3.49.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.3.49.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.3.50 Depository <Dpstry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity appointed by the relevant clearing system as a depository for instruments issued in global or definitive form. The depository keeps the securities for safekeeping purposes on behalf of the clearing system(s).

**Depository <Dpstry>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1093
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1093
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1093
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1094
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1094
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1094
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1094
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1095
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1095
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1095
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1095
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1095
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1096

#### 51.1.11.3.50.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

#### 51.1.11.3.50.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1093
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1094

#### 51.1.11.3.50.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1329

### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 51.1.11.3.50.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1183
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1183

#### 51.1.11.3.50.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.3.50.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1293

### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 51.1.11.3.50.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1293

## Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 51.1.11.3.50.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

### 51.1.11.3.50.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 51.1.11.3.50.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 51.1.11.3.50.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 1225 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1226
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1226

## Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

### 51.1.11.3.50.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.3.50.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.3.51 UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity(ies), asset(s) or security(ies) on which the credit responsibility lies as identified in the documentation.



**UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1097
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1097
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1097
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1098
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1098
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1098
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1098
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1099
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1099
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1099
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1099
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1099
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1100

#### 51.1.11.3.51.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

#### 51.1.11.3.51.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1097
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1098

#### 51.1.11.3.51.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1329

## Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 51.1.11.3.51.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1183
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1183

### 51.1.11.3.51.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1335

### 51.1.11.3.51.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1293

## Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 51.1.11.3.51.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1293

## Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 51.1.11.3.51.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

### 51.1.11.3.51.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 51.1.11.3.51.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 51.1.11.3.51.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 1225 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1226
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1226

## Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

### 51.1.11.3.51.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.3.51.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.3.52 SecurityCSDLLink <SctyCSDLk>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Defines how the CSD is linked to the security.

**SecurityCSDLk <SctyCSDLk>** contains the following **SecurityCSDLk7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	±		1101
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	±		1101
	SecurityMaintenance <SctyMntnc>	[0..1]	Indicator		1101
	IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>	[0..1]	±		1102
	InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>	[0..1]	±		1102
	TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD>	[0..1]	±		1102
	IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>	[0..*]			1102
	IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>	[1..1]	±		1103
	PrimaryAccountIndicator <PmryAcctInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1103

#### 51.1.11.3.52.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the date since when the CSD is linked to the security.

**ValidFrom <VldFr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 51.1.11.3.52.2 ValidTo <VldTo>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the date until when the CSD is linked to the security.

**ValidTo <VldTo>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 51.1.11.3.52.3 SecurityMaintenance <SctyMntnc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specify if the involved CSD (issuer/technical issuer/investor) is also the maintainer of related reference data.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 51.1.11.3.52.4 IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* CSD Issuer of a security.

**IssuerCSD <IssrCSD>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		1210
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		1210

#### 51.1.11.3.52.5 InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* CSD Investor of a security.

**InvestorCSD <InvstrCSD>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		1210
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		1210

#### 51.1.11.3.52.6 TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Technical issuer of a security.

**TechnicalIssuerCSD <TechIssrCSD>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		1210
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		1210

#### 51.1.11.3.52.7 IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

**IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>** contains the following **IssuanceAccount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>	[1..1]	±		1103
	PrimaryAccountIndicator <PmryAcctInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1103

#### 51.1.11.3.52.7.1 IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

**IssuanceAccount <IssncAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		835
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		835
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		836

#### 51.1.11.3.52.7.2 PrimaryAccountIndicator <PmryAcctInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines if the related issuance account is the primary account or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 51.1.11.4 CommonFinancialInstrumentAttributes10

*Definition:* Tangible items of value to a business.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityStatus <SctySts>	[0..1]			1111
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1111
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1111
	ISOSecurityLongName <ISOsctyLngNm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	ISOSecurityShortName <ISOsctyShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1112
	NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>	[0..1]	±		1112
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1112
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1113
	CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	PoolNumber <PoolNb>	[0..1]	Text		1113
	CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1113
	LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>	[0..1]			1113
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1114
	PositionLimit <PosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1114
	NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>	[0..1]	±		1115
	ListingDate <ListgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1115
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1115
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1115
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1115
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]			1116
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1116
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1116
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1116
	Issuance <Issnc>	[0..1]			1116
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1118
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1118
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1118
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1118



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1118
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1118
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1119
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1119
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1119
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1120
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1120
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1120
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1120
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1121
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1121
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1121
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1122
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1122
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1122
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1123
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		1123
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1124
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1124
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1124
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1124
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1124
	TradingMarket <TradgMkt>	[0..*]			1125
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1125
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1126
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1126
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1126

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1126
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1126
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1127
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1127
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1127
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1128
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1128
	SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>	[0..*]			1128
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1128
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	1129
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1130
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1130
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1131
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1131
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1132
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1133
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1134
	PutType <PutTp>	[0..1]			1134
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1134
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1134
	CallType <CallTp>	[0..1]			1135
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1135
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1135
	Confidential <Cnfdtl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1136
	PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		1136
	ConvertibleIndicator <ConvblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1136
	ConversionPeriod <ConvvsPrd>	[0..1]	±		1136

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>	[0..1]	±		1137
	ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>	[0..1]	±		1137
	PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>	[0..1]	±		1137
	TradingMethod <TradgMtd>	[0..1]			1137
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1138
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1138
	TEFRARule <TEFRARule>	[0..1]			1138
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1139
	SerieNumber <SrNb>	[0..1]	Text		1139
	Class <Clss>	[0..1]	Text		1139
	WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>	[0..*]			1139
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1139
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1140
	PaymentStatus <PmtSts>	[0..1]	±		1140
	InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>	[0..1]			1140
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1141
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141
	AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AfrXchgPhysForm>	[0..1]			1141
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1141
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1142
	CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1142
	RedemptionType <RedTp>	[0..1]			1142
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1142
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1143
	RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	1143
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			1143
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1144
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1144
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1145
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1145

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1145
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1145
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1146
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1146
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1147
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1147
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..*]			1148
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			1148
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1148
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1149
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1149
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		1149
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMtplQty>	[0..1]	±		1149
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevgtSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		1150
	FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>	[0..1]			1150
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			1150
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1151
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		1151
	ContactName <CtctNm>	[0..1]			1152
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1152
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1152
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1153
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1153
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1153
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1153
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1154
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1154

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1154
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1154
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1154
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1155
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1155
	LeadManager <LeadMgr>	[0..1]			1156
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1156
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1157
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1157
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1157
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1157
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1158
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1158
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1158
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1158
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1158
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1158
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1159
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1159
	PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>	[0..1]			1160
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1160
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1161
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1161
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1161
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1161
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1162
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1162

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1163
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1163
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..1]			1164
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1164
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1165
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1165
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1165
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1165
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1166
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1166
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1166
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1166
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1166
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1166
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1167
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1167
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]			1168
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1168
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1169
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1169
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1169
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1169
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1170
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1170
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1170
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1170
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1170
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1170
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1171
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1171
	UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>	[0..1]			1172

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1172
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1173
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1173
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1173
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1173
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1174
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1174
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1174
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1174
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1174
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1174
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175

#### 51.1.11.4.1 SecurityStatus <SctySts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the security within its lifecycle.

**SecurityStatus <SctySts>** contains one of the following **SecurityStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1111
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1111

##### 51.1.11.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Security status expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "SecurityStatus2Code" on page 1321

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	Active	The status is active.
INAC	Inactive	The status is inactive.
SUSP	Suspended	The status is suspended.

##### 51.1.11.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Security status expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.4.2 ISOSecurityLongName <ISOSctyLngNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the security.

*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.4.3 ISOSecurityShortName <ISOSctyShrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Short name of the security expressed as ISO 18773/18774.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.4.4 NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the date since when the name of the security is valid.

**NameValidFrom <NmVldFr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		931
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932

#### 51.1.11.4.5 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which a security is issued or redenominated.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1286

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)



contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### **51.1.11.4.6 CertificateNumber <CertNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a certificate assigned by the issuer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### **51.1.11.4.7 ContractVersionNumber <CtrctVrsnNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Version number assigned to the contract associated with the security.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1332

#### **51.1.11.4.8 CouponAttachedNumber <CpnAttchdNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of the coupon attached to the physical security.

*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 1336

#### **51.1.11.4.9 TaxLotNumber <TaxLotNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 1334

#### **51.1.11.4.10 PoolNumber <PoolNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying a group of underlying assets assigned by the issuer of a factored security.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 1334

#### **51.1.11.4.11 CoveredIndicator <CvrdInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the derivative product is covered or not by an underlying financial instrument position.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **51.1.11.4.12 LegalRestrictions <LglRstrctns>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a security.

**LegalRestrictions** <LgIRstrctns> contains one of the following **LegalRestrictions4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1114

#### 51.1.11.4.12.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Legal restrictions expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "LegalRestrictions1Code" on page 1306

CodeName	Name	Definition
USLE	USLegal144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NORE	NoRestrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
REST	Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

#### 51.1.11.4.12.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Legal restrictions expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.4.13 PositionLimit <PosLmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Position limits are created for the purpose of maintaining stable and fair markets. Contracts held by one individual investor with different brokers may be combined in order to gauge accurately the level of control held by one party.

Each option and futures contract will have varying position limits.

**PositionLimit <PosLmt>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 51.1.11.4.14 NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Near-term position limit for the instrument.

**NearTermPositionLimit <NearTermPosLmt>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 51.1.11.4.15 ListingDate <ListgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original Date/time at which the security is listed at the specific exchange or trading venue.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 51.1.11.4.16 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck to note which parties are entitled to receive the entitlement to a corporate event or vote at a meeting.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

#### 51.1.11.4.17 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a privilege expires.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 51.1.11.4.18 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for which money is raised through the issuance of a security.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.4.19 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information allowing the classification of a financial instrument, for example, with its ISO CFI (Classification of Financial Instrument) or product type.

**ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>** contains the following **ClassificationType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1116
	FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1116
	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[0..*]	±		1116

##### 51.1.11.4.19.1 ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

*Datatype:* "CFIOct2015Identifier" on page 1329

##### 51.1.11.4.19.2 FinancialInstrumentProductTypeCode <FinInstrmPdctTpCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstrumentProductType1Code" on page 1298

##### 51.1.11.4.19.3 AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Proprietary classification of financial instrument.

**AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 1184 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1185

#### 51.1.11.4.20 Issuance <Issnc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details regarding the issuance of an asset.

**Issuance <Issnc>** contains the following **Issuance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuePlace <IssePlc>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1118
	CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1118
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1118
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1118
	ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1118
	IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>	[0..1]			1118
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1119
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1119
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1119
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1120
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1120
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1120
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1120
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1121
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1121
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1121
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1122
	IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1122
	FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1122
	IssueSize <IsseSz>	[0..1]	Quantity		1123
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		1123
	IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>	[0..1]			1123
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1124
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1124
	GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>	[0..*]			1124
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1124
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1124

#### 51.1.11.4.20.1 IssuePlace <IssePlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates where the financial instrument was issued.

*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 1331

#### 51.1.11.4.20.2 CountryOfIssue <CtryOfIsse>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country where a security is issued by the issuer or its agent.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 51.1.11.4.20.3 IssueDate <IsseDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the security was made available.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 51.1.11.4.20.4 AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time, as announced by the issuer, at which the securities will be issued.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

#### 51.1.11.4.20.5 ISINValidFrom <ISINVldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the date from which the instrument code is valid. This date can be before the actual issue date of an instrument for 'when-issued' securities, but may not be a date in the future for a new security.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 51.1.11.4.20.6 IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity that has the right to issue securities.

**IssuerOrganisation <IssrOrg>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1119
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1119
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1119
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1120
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1120
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1120
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1120
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1121
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1121
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1121
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1121
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1122

#### 51.1.11.4.20.6.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

#### 51.1.11.4.20.6.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1119
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1120

#### 51.1.11.4.20.6.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1329

### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 51.1.11.4.20.6.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1183
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1183

#### 51.1.11.4.20.6.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.4.20.6.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1293

### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 51.1.11.4.20.6.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1293



Constraints

- Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

51.1.11.4.20.6.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]  
Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.  
Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1328

51.1.11.4.20.6.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]  
Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.  
Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1335

51.1.11.4.20.6.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]  
Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.  
Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1335

51.1.11.4.20.6.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]  
Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.  
Impacted by: C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 1225 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1226
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1226

Constraints

- MailingIndicatorRule

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

51.1.11.4.20.6.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]  
Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.4.20.6.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.4.20.7 IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total original amount or quantity published.

**IssueNominalAmount <IsseNmnlAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 51.1.11.4.20.8 FullIssuedAmount <FullIssdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Figure used as a control to verify whether the information provided is correct. It represents the issue size multiplied by the issue price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 51.1.11.4.20.9 IssueSize <IsseSz>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents the total amount/quantity of the proceeds from the sale of all securities in the initial offering. This amount/quantity is known after the new issue is priced.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1332

#### 51.1.11.4.20.10 IssuePrice <IssePric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Initial issue price of the asset.

**IssuePrice <IssePric>** contains the following elements (see "PriceValue1" on page 1231 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1231

#### 51.1.11.4.20.11 IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Way in which the issue will be marketed to the primary market, via individual dealers (so called non syndicated distribution) or via a syndicate of managers, underwriters and selling group members (so called syndicated distribution).

**IssuanceDistribution <IssncDstrbtn>** contains one of the following **SecuritiesTransactionType31Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1124
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1124

#### 51.1.11.4.20.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Securities transaction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "SecuritiesTransactionType11Code" on page 1321

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSYN	NonSyndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes.) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
SYND	SyndicateUnderwriters	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a lead manager.

#### 51.1.11.4.20.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Securities transaction type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.4.20.12 GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Jurisdiction (country, county, state, province, city) of the issue.

**GoverningLaw <GovngLaw>** contains the following **Jurisdiction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1124
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1124

#### 51.1.11.4.20.12.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the jurisdiction (county, state, province, city).

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1336

#### 51.1.11.4.20.12.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the country.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 51.1.11.4.21 TradingMarket <TradgMkt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Market(s) on which the security is traded.

**TradingMarket <TradgMkt>** contains the following **TradingParameters2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketIdentification <MktId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1125
	RoundLot <RndLot>	[0..1]	±		1125
	TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>	[0..1]	±		1126
	SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>	[0..5]	IdentifierSet		1126
	MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1126
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1126
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1126
	MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>	[0..1]			1127
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1127
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1127
	MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPrigglncrmnt>	[0..1]	Quantity		1128
	PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1128

##### 51.1.11.4.21.1 MarketIdentification <MktId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to places of trade, ie, stock exchanges, regulated markets, for example, Electronic Trading Platforms (ECN), and unregulated markets, for example, Automated Trading Systems (ATS) (MIC - ISO 3166).

*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 1331

##### 51.1.11.4.21.2 RoundLot <RndLot>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum quantity of securities that can be purchased without incurring a larger fee. For example, if the round lot size is 100 and the trade is for 125 shares, then 100 will be processed without a fee and the remaining 25 will incur a service fee for being an odd lot size.

**RoundLot <RndLot>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 51.1.11.4.21.3 TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum number of securities that can be traded.

**TradeLotSize <TradLotSz>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 51.1.11.4.21.4 SecondaryPlaceOfListing <ScndryPlcOfListg>

*Presence:* [0..5]

*Definition:* Market(s) on which the security is listed.

*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 1331

#### 51.1.11.4.21.5 MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum number of securities that can be traded.

**MinimumTradedNominalQuantity <MinTraddNmnlQty>** contains one of the following  
**UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1126
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1126

##### 51.1.11.4.21.5.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1332

##### 51.1.11.4.21.5.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 51.1.11.4.21.6 MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum number of securities that can be traded.

**MaximumTradedNominalQuantity <MaxTraddNmnlQty>** contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1127
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1127

##### 51.1.11.4.21.6.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1332

##### 51.1.11.4.21.6.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 51.1.11.4.21.7 MinimumTradingPricingIncrement <MinTradgPricgIncrmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the minimum or smallest movement (up or down) in the price allowed for the security.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1332

#### 51.1.11.4.21.8 PrimaryPlaceOfListingIdentification <PmryPlcOfListgld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Market(s) on which the security is listed.

*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 1331

#### 51.1.11.4.22 SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Indicates the spread to benchmark details of an indication of interest.

**SpreadAndBenchmarkCurve <SprdAndBchmkCrv>** contains the following **BenchmarkCurve6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1128
	BenchmarkIdentification <Bchmkld>	[0..1]	±	C1, C2, C3, C4, C5	1129
	BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>	[0..1]			1130
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1130
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1131
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1131
	BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1132
	BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>	[0..1]			1132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1133
	BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>	[0..1]	Text		1134

##### 51.1.11.4.22.1 Spread <Sprd>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Either a swap spread or spread to benchmark depending upon order type. In case of a spread to benchmark, the price offset is expressed in terms of basis points relative to a benchmark - this can be a positive or a negative spread. In case of a swap spread, the price offset is a target spread for a swap.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1332

#### 51.1.11.4.22.2 BenchmarkIdentification <BchmkId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a security by an ISIN.

*Impacted by:* C1 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C2 "DescriptionUsageRule", C3 "ISINGuideline", C4 "ISINPresenceRule", C5 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**BenchmarkIdentification <BchmkId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification39" on page 1176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1177
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1177
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1178

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition

/OtherIdentification[\*] is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /Description Must be present

#### 51.1.11.4.22.3 BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the price of the benchmark security.

**BenchmarkPrice <BchmkPric>** contains the following **Price8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1130
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		1131
	PriceType <PricTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1131

#### 51.1.11.4.22.3.1 ValueType <ValTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of value in which the price is expressed.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType3Code" on page 1316

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

CodeName	Name	Definition
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

#### 51.1.11.4.22.3.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

**Value <Val>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceRateOrAmount3Choice"](#) on page 1230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1230
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	1230

#### 51.1.11.4.22.3.3 PriceType <PricTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type and information about a price.

*Datatype:* ["TypeOfPrice1Code"](#) on page 1325

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

#### 51.1.11.4.22.4 BenchmarkCurveCurrency <BchmkCrvCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the currency used for the benchmark curve.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1286

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 51.1.11.4.22.5 BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the name of the benchmark curve.

**BenchmarkCurveName <BchmkCrvNm>** contains one of the following **BenchmarkCurveName7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1133

##### 51.1.11.4.22.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Benchmark curve name expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* ["BenchmarkCurveName1Code"](#) on page 1288

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAAA	MuniAAA	Benchmark curve used for municipals based on the best credit rating for municipal market debt.
FUSW	FutureSWAP	Portion of a synthetic curve that is composed of Eurodollar or Treasury or similar Futures and Swap rates. The term usually begins at 3 months to 2

CodeName	Name	Definition
		years for the futures strip component with the Swaps filling in the points to 10 years and beyond.
LIBI	LIBID	<p>Rate at which major international banks are willing to take deposits from one another, is normally 1/8 percent below LIBOR.</p> <p>London InterBank Bid Rate, the rate bid by banks on Eurocurrency deposits; the international rate that banks lend to other banks.</p>
LIBO	LIBOR	London Interbank Offered Rate, the interest rate that major international banks in London charge each other for borrowing.
SWAP	SWAP	<p>In curve construction, Swap is the long portion of the curve constituting about 3 years to 30 years term.</p> <p>The exchange of one security, currency or interest rate for another to change the maturity (bonds), or quality of issues (stocks or bonds), or because investment objectives have changed.</p>
TREA	Treasury	Treasury benchmark that comes in three types: the yield curve, the par curve, and the spot curve. All curves also have a constituent time series.
EURI	Euribor	Euro Interbank Offer Rate is the rate at which Euro inter-bank term deposits within the Euro zone are offered by one prime bank to another prime bank.
PFAN	Pfandbriefe	<p>Pfandbriefe security is a collateralised bullet bond backed by either mortgage loans or loans to the public sector. Pfandbriefe differ from traditional asset-backed securities in significant ways. The most important difference is that Pfandbriefe carry no pre-payment risk since they remain on the balance sheet of the issuing institution. Therefore, their spreads over sovereign bonds are attributable to liquidity and credit quality alone. New indices have been created and existing indices have been modified in response to the growing importance of the Pfandbriefe market. The Deutsche Borse has three synthetic indices called REX, JEX, and PEX. The Pfandbriefe curve is used as a reference for credit as well as mortgage market.</p>

#### 51.1.11.4.22.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Benchmark curve name expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.4.22.6 BenchmarkCurvePoint <BchmkCrvPt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a point on a benchmark curve. The point can be stated via a combination of maturity month/year and coupon.

*Datatype:* "[Max256Text](#)" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.4.23 PutType <PutTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents the type of put.

**PutType <PutTp>** contains one of the following **PutType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1134
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1134

#### 51.1.11.4.23.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Put type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[PutType1Code](#)" on page 1317

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Type of execution of the put feature is mandatory.
OPTI	Optional	Type of execution of the put feature is optional.
TWOS	Both	Type of execution of the put feature could be optional or mandatory.

#### 51.1.11.4.23.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Put type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.4.24 CallType <CallTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents the type of call.

**CallType <CallTp>** contains one of the following **CallType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1135
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1135

##### 51.1.11.4.24.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Call type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[CallType1Code](#)" on page 1291

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOTT	Lottery	Type of execution of the call feature is a lottery.
PRTA	ProRata	Type of execution of the call feature is pro-rata.

##### 51.1.11.4.24.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Call type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.4.25 FungibleIndicator <Engblnd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether a security is interchangeable, ie, the security is allowed to be replaced by another security, without loss of value.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 51.1.11.4.26 Confidential <Cnfdtl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the details of the security are to be made available to the market, or kept private between ICSDs and agency network.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 51.1.11.4.27 PrivatePlacement <PrvtPlcmnt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The sale of securities directly to private persons, institutional investors, or both outside a public offering. Such non-public deals (often without a publicly available prospectus) closing through the ICSDs are placed directly with investors.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 51.1.11.4.28 ConvertibleIndicator <Convttlnd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the investor or the issuer has a conversion option.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 51.1.11.4.29 ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which a convertible security may be converted according to the terms of the issue.

**ConversionPeriod <ConvsPrd>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 932 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		932



#### 51.1.11.4.30 ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of target securities for the conversion.

**ConversionRatioNumerator <ConvsRatioNmtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 51.1.11.4.31 ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of held securities for the conversion.

**ConversionRatioDenominator <ConvsRatioDnmtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 51.1.11.4.32 PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Primary place of deposit.

**PrimaryPlaceOfDeposit <PmryPlcOfDpst>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

#### 51.1.11.4.33 TradingMethod <TradgMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the notional amount value is to be traded in either an amount or in units.

**TradingMethod <TradgMtd>** contains one of the following **UnitOrFaceAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1138
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1138

#### 51.1.11.4.33.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1332

#### 51.1.11.4.33.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 51.1.11.4.34 TEFRRule <TEFRARule>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the TEFRA rule under which the security is issued.

**TEFRARule <TEFRARule>** contains one of the following **TEFRARules3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1138
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1139

#### 51.1.11.4.34.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* TEFRA rules expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "TEFRARules1Code" on page 1323

CodeName	Name	Definition
RULC	C	Indicates that the security is issued under the TEFRA rule C.
RULD	D	Indicates that the security is issued under the TEFRA rule D.

#### 51.1.11.4.34.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* TEFRA rules expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.4.35 SerieNumber <SrNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the series number.

*Datatype:* "[Max16Text](#)" on page 1334

#### 51.1.11.4.36 Class <Clss>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier that links multiple security classes.

*Datatype:* "[Max16Text](#)" on page 1334

#### 51.1.11.4.37 WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount or percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by a tax authority.

**WithholdingTaxRegime <WhldgTaxRgm>** contains the following **SecurityWithHoldingTax1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>	[1..1]	±		1139
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1140

##### 51.1.11.4.37.1 WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the withholding tax as rate, amount or not specified.

**WithholdingTaxValue <WhldgTaxVal>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"RateAndAmountFormat1Choice" on page 1199 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1199
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1200
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1200

#### 51.1.11.4.37.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Represents the tax authority.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 51.1.11.4.38 PaymentStatus <PmtSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status of payment of a security at a particular time.

**PaymentStatus <PmtSts>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"SecuritiesPaymentStatus5Choice" on page 1240 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1240
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1240

#### 51.1.11.4.39 InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the physical form of the securities on the closing date.

**InitialPhysicalForm <InitlPhysForm>** contains one of the following **InitialPhysicalForm4Choice**  
elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1141
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1141

#### 51.1.11.4.39.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Initial physical form expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "InitialPhysicalForm1Code" on page 1304

CodeName	Name	Definition
GTGT	GT	Initial Physical Form is GT.
GPGP	GP	Initial Physical Form is GP.
DERN	Definitive	Initial Physical Form is definitive.

#### 51.1.11.4.39.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Initial physical form expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.4.40 AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the physical form of the securities after the exchange of the initial certificate issued on the closing date.

**AfterExchangePhysicalForm <AftrXchgPhysForm>** contains one of the following **InitialPhysicalForm3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1141
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1142

#### 51.1.11.4.40.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Initial physical form expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "InitialPhysicalForm2Code" on page 1304

CodeName	Name	Definition
GPGP	GP	Initial Physical Form is GP.
DERN	Definitive	Initial Physical Form is definitive.

#### 51.1.11.4.40.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Initial physical form expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.4.41 CommonSafekeeper <CmonSfkpr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity appointed by the ICSDs to provide safekeeping for securities in new global note (NGN) form.

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "[AnyBICDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 1329

##### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 51.1.11.4.42 RedemptionType <RedTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the type of redemption at maturity.

**RedemptionType <RedTp>** contains one of the following **MaturityRedemptionType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1142
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1143

##### 51.1.11.4.42.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Maturity redemption type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[MaturityRedemptionType1Code](#)" on page 1308

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRED	FinalRedemption	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is final.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRNR	PartialRedemptionWithoutReduction	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is partial without reduction.
PRWR	PartialRedemptionWithReduction	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is partial with reduction.
RNDM	DrawingAtRandom	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is drawing at random.
PRRA	DrawingProRata	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is drawing pro-rata.
CALL	Call	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is call.
PUUT	Put	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is put.

#### 51.1.11.4.42.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Maturity redemption type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.4.43 RedemptionPaymentCurrency <RedPmtCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* ISO currency for the payment of the cash proceeds.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1286

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 51.1.11.4.44 Restriction <Rstrctn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Regulatory restriction(s) linked to the security.

**Restriction <Rstrctn>** contains the following **SecurityRestriction3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>	[0..1]	±		1144
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1144
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1145
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1145
	LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>	[0..1]			1145
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1145
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1146
	InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>	[0..*]			1146
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1147
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..*]			1147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1147

#### 51.1.11.4.44.1 EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the restriction applies.

**EffectivePeriod <FctvPrd>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod2"](#) on page 930 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		930
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		930

#### 51.1.11.4.44.2 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

**RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>** contains one of the following **SecurityRestrictionType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1145
Or}	ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>	[1..1]	±		1145



#### 51.1.11.4.44.2.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

*Datatype:* "RestrictionType1Code" on page 1320

CodeName	Name	Definition
SELR	Selling	Selling restriction.
BUYR	Buying	Buying restriction.
PLAR	Placing	Placing restriction.
HOLR	Holding	Holding restriction.
VOTR	Voting	Voting restriction.

#### 51.1.11.4.44.2.2 ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

**ProprietaryRestriction <PrtryRstrctn>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.4.44.3 LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a security.

**LegalRestrictionType <LglRstrctnTp>** contains one of the following **LegalRestrictions5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1145
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1146

##### 51.1.11.4.44.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Legal restrictions expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "LegalRestrictions2Code" on page 1307

CodeName	Name	Definition
JURO	JurisdictionOwnership	Investors outside this jurisdiction can purchase this security, for example, a

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Reg S security can only be held by an investor outside the US.
PPLA	PrivatePlacements	Only investors qualified by the issuer in this jurisdiction may purchase this security.
ACRI	AccreditedInvestor	Only investors qualified by the regulator in this jurisdiction may purchase this security.
MARG	Margin	Issuer defines whether the security may be purchased with borrowed money (US and Japan).
PRIV	Privilege	Privileges, for example, voting rights, of holding the security may be restricted by the issuer.

#### 51.1.11.4.44.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Legal restrictions expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.4.44.4 InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the restriction to be applied is relevant for citizen, resident, country.

**InvestorRestrictionType <InvstrRstrctnTp>** contains one of the following **InvestorRestrictionType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1147

#### 51.1.11.4.44.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Investor restriction type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[InvestorRestrictionType1Code](#)" on page 1306

CodeName	Name	Definition
LERE	LegalResident	Restriction applies to a legal resident.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CITI	Citizen	Restriction applies to a citizen.
INDV	Individual	Restriction applies to an individual.

#### 51.1.11.4.44.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Investor restriction type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.4.44.5 InvestorType <InvstrTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of investor that is allowed to hold the security.

**InvestorType <InvstrTp>** contains one of the following **InvestorType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1147

#### 51.1.11.4.44.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Investor type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[InvestorType1Code](#)" on page 1306

CodeName	Name	Definition
RETL	Retail	Investor is a retail investor.
PROF	Professional	Investor is a professional or institutional investor.
STAF	Staff	Investor is an employee.
PPER	PhysicalPerson	Investor is a physical person.

#### 51.1.11.4.44.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Investor type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.4.45 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Settlement of the securities in a securities transaction, that is, the instruction to deliver or receive securities, involving the payment of an amount of money or not.

**SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>** contains the following **SettlementInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>	[0..1]			1148
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1148
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1149
	ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1149
	MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		1149
	MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltpQty>	[0..1]	±		1149
	DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>	[0..*]	±		1150

##### 51.1.11.4.45.1 SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

**SecuritiesQuantityType <SctiesQtyTp>** contains one of the following **SettlementUnitType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1148
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1149

##### 51.1.11.4.45.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Settlement unit type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[SettlementUnitType1Code](#)" on page 1321

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAMT	FaceAmount	Represent the face amount, for example the principal of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit	Represent the unit as a number, for example a number of shares.

#### 51.1.11.4.45.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Settlement unit type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.4.45.2 ContractSettlementMonth <CtrctSttlmMnth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies when the contract (i.e. MBS/TBA) will settle.

*Datatype:* "[ISOYearMonth](#)" on page 1337

#### 51.1.11.4.45.3 MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the minimum quantity (unit or nominal) of a security.

**MinimumDenomination <MinDnmtn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 51.1.11.4.45.4 MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity (unit or nominal) of securities.

**MinimumMultipleQuantity <MinMltplQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 51.1.11.4.45.5 DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Minimum quantity of securities that can be purchased without incurring a larger fee. For example, if the round lot size is 100 and the trade is for 125 shares, then 100 will be processed without a fee and the remaining 25 will incur a service fee for being an odd lot size.

**DeviatingSettlementUnit <DevtgSttlmUnit>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 1180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 51.1.11.4.46 FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the form of the financial Instrument.

**FinancialInstrumentForm <FinInstrmForm>** contains the following **FinancialInstrumentForm2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>	[0..1]			1150
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1151
	LegalForm <LglForm>	[0..1]	±		1151

##### 51.1.11.4.46.1 BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the booking appearance of the financial Instrument.

**BookingAppearance <BookgApprnc>** contains one of the following **Appearance3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1151

#### 51.1.11.4.46.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Appearance expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "Appearance1Code" on page 1287

CodeName	Name	Definition
DELI	Deliverable	Physical certificates exist.
NDEL	NotDeliverable	Not yet deliverable contract.
LIMI	Limited	Limited or partial deliverability.
BENT	BookEntry	Security exists only as an electronic record, ie, there are no physical certificates representing the security.
DFBE	DeferredBookEntry	Deferred printing, book entry.
DLBE	DeliverableBookEntry	Deliverable, book entry.
TMPG	TemporaryGlobal	Deferred printing, global certificate.
GLOB	Global	Not deliverable, global certificate.

#### 51.1.11.4.46.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Appearance expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.11.4.46.2 LegalForm <LglForm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the form, ie, ownership, of the security.

**LegalForm <LglForm>** contains one of the following elements (see "FormOfSecurity8Choice" on page 1189 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1189
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1189

#### 51.1.11.4.47 ContactName <CtctNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details (name, e-mail address and/or telephone number) of the person requesting the allocation of the ISIN used as a point of reference in case further clarifications are required.

**ContactName <CtctNm>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1152
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1152
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1153
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1153
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1153
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1153
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1154
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1154
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1154
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1154
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1154
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1155
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1155

##### 51.1.11.4.47.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

##### 51.1.11.4.47.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.



**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1153
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1153

#### 51.1.11.4.47.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1329

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 51.1.11.4.47.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1183
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1183

#### 51.1.11.4.47.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.4.47.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

#### **Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### **51.1.11.4.47.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

#### **Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### **51.1.11.4.47.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### **51.1.11.4.47.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### **51.1.11.4.47.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### **51.1.11.4.47.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>**

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 1225 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1226
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1226

#### Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

#### 51.1.11.4.47.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.4.47.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.4.48 LeadManager <LeadMgr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity appointed by the issuer to structure and lead the placement of a syndicated issue.

**LeadManager <LeadMgr>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1156
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1157
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1157
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1157
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1157
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1158
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1158
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1158
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1158
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1158
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1158
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1159
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1159

##### 51.1.11.4.48.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

#### 51.1.11.4.48.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1157
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1157

##### 51.1.11.4.48.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1329

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

##### 51.1.11.4.48.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1183
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1183

##### 51.1.11.4.48.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.4.48.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 51.1.11.4.48.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 51.1.11.4.48.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 51.1.11.4.48.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.4.48.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.4.48.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 1225 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1226
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1226

#### Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

#### 51.1.11.4.48.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.4.48.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.4.49 PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Main party appointed to distribute payment or securities on behalf of the issuer.

**PrincipalPayingAgent <PrncplPngAgt>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1160
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1161
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1161
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1161
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1161
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1162
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1162
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1162
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1162
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1163
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1163

##### 51.1.11.4.49.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334



#### 51.1.11.4.49.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1161
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1161

##### 51.1.11.4.49.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1329

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

##### 51.1.11.4.49.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1183
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1183

##### 51.1.11.4.49.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.4.49.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 51.1.11.4.49.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 51.1.11.4.49.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 51.1.11.4.49.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.4.49.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.4.49.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 1225 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1226
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1226

#### Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

#### 51.1.11.4.49.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.4.49.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.4.50 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional party appointed to distribute payment or securities on behalf of the issuer.

**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1164
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1165
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1165
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1165
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1165
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1166
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1166
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1166
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1166
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1166
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1166
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1167
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1167

##### 51.1.11.4.50.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

#### 51.1.11.4.50.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1165
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1165

##### 51.1.11.4.50.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1329

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

##### 51.1.11.4.50.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1183
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1183

##### 51.1.11.4.50.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### **51.1.11.4.50.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

##### **Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### **51.1.11.4.50.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

##### **Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### **51.1.11.4.50.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### **51.1.11.4.50.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### **51.1.11.4.50.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### **51.1.11.4.50.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>**

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 1225 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1226
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1226

#### Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

#### 51.1.11.4.50.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.4.50.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.4.51 Depository <Dpstry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity appointed by the relevant clearing system as a depository for instruments issued in global or definitive form. The depository keeps the securities for safekeeping purposes on behalf of the clearing system(s).

**Depository <Dpstry>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1168
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1169
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1169
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1169
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1169
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1170
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1170
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1170
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1170
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1170
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1170
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1171
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1171

##### 51.1.11.4.51.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334



#### 51.1.11.4.51.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1169
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1169

##### 51.1.11.4.51.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1329

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

##### 51.1.11.4.51.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1183
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1183

##### 51.1.11.4.51.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.4.51.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 51.1.11.4.51.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 51.1.11.4.51.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 51.1.11.4.51.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.4.51.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.4.51.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 1225 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1226
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1226

#### Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

#### 51.1.11.4.51.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.4.51.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.4.52 UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity(ies), asset(s) or security(ies) on which the credit responsibility lies as identified in the documentation.

**UnderlyingRisk <UndrlygRsk>** contains the following **Organisation38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1172
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1173
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1173
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1173
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1173
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1174
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1174
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1174
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1174
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1174
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C10	1174
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		1175

##### 51.1.11.4.52.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

#### 51.1.11.4.52.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution, eg, Dun & Bradstreet Identification.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1173
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1173

##### 51.1.11.4.52.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1329

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

##### 51.1.11.4.52.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1183
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1183

##### 51.1.11.4.52.3 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, eg, charity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.4.52.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country of taxation of an organisation.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 51.1.11.4.52.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 51.1.11.4.52.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 51.1.11.4.52.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.4.52.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.11.4.52.9 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

*Impacted by:* C10 "MailingIndicatorRule"

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress3" on page 1225 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1226
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1226

#### Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

#### 51.1.11.4.52.10 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

#### 51.1.11.4.52.11 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

**SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>** contains the following elements (see  
"CommunicationAddress3" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

### 51.1.11.5 SecurityIdentification39

*Definition:* Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1177
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			1177
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1177
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1177
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1178

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
```



Following Must be True  
/OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present  
Or /Description Must be present

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition  
/OtherIdentification[\*] is absent  
Following Must be True  
/ISIN Must be present  
Or /Description Must be present

#### 51.1.11.5.1 ISIN <ISIN>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

*Datatype:* "ISIN2021Identifier" on page 1330

#### 51.1.11.5.2 OtherIdentification <OthrId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

**OtherIdentification <OthrId>** contains the following **OtherIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1177
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		1177
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1177

##### 51.1.11.5.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a security.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

##### 51.1.11.5.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1334

##### 51.1.11.5.2.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationSource3Choice" on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1185
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1185

### 51.1.11.5.3 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Textual description of a security instrument.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

### 51.1.11.6 SecurityIdentification19

*Definition:* Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1179
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			1179
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1179
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		1179
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1179
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1180

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/ISIN is absent

Following Must be True  
/OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present  
Or /Description Must be present

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition  
/OtherIdentification[\*] is absent  
Following Must be True  
/ISIN Must be present  
Or /Description Must be present

#### 51.1.11.6.1 ISIN <ISIN>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

*Datatype:* "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 1330

#### 51.1.11.6.2 OtherIdentification <OthrId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

**OtherIdentification <OthrId>** contains the following **OtherIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1179
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		1179
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1179

##### 51.1.11.6.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a security.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

##### 51.1.11.6.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1334

##### 51.1.11.6.2.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["IdentificationSource3Choice"](#) on page 1185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1185
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1185

### 51.1.11.6.3 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Textual description of a security instrument.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 1334

## 51.1.12 Financial Instrument Quantity

### 51.1.12.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1180
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1180
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1180

#### 51.1.12.1.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* ["DecimalNumber"](#) on page 1332

#### 51.1.12.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Datatype:* ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1284

#### 51.1.12.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

*Datatype:* ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1284

## 51.1.13 Frequency

### 51.1.13.1 Frequency22Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of delivery of a statement.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1181
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1181

#### 51.1.13.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Frequency expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "EventFrequency7Code" on page 1295

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.
ONDE	OnDemand	Event takes place on demand.

#### 51.1.13.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Frequency expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

### 51.1.13.2 Frequency35Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1182
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1182

#### 51.1.13.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Frequency expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[Frequency5Code](#)" on page 1303

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.
TEND	TenDays	Event takes place every ten business days.

#### 51.1.13.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Frequency expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

## 51.1.14 Identification Information

### 51.1.14.1 GenericIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1183
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1183

#### 51.1.14.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1335

#### 51.1.14.1.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1335

#### 51.1.14.1.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1335

### 51.1.14.2 GenericIdentification30

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.14.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1333

#### 51.1.14.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.14.2.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 51.1.14.3 GenericIdentification36

*Definition:* Identification using a proprietary scheme.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1185

#### 51.1.14.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.14.3.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335



#### 51.1.14.3.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.14.4 IdentificationSource3Choice

*Definition:* Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1185
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1185

##### 51.1.14.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 1297

##### 51.1.14.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.14.5 GenericIdentification37

*Definition:* Identification expressed as a proprietary type and narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1185

##### 51.1.14.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

##### 51.1.14.5.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 51.1.14.6 GenericIdentification13

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1186
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1186
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1186

#### 51.1.14.6.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1336

#### 51.1.14.6.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.14.6.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

## 51.1.15 Miscellaneous

### 51.1.15.1 MessageHeader1

*Definition:* Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1186
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1187

#### 51.1.15.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 51.1.15.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

### 51.1.15.2 AdditionalParameters16

*Definition:* Specifies additional parameters to the message or transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartialSettlement <PrtlSttlm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1187
	PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification <PrvsPrtlConflD>	[0..1]	Text		1187
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1187
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1188
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		1188
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		1188
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1188
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		1188

#### 51.1.15.2.1 PartialSettlement <PrtlSttlm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies partial settlement information.

*Datatype:* "PartialSettlement2Code" on page 1311

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAIN	PartialSettlement	Confirmation is for partial settlement. Part of the transaction remains unsettled.
PARC	PartiallyConfirmed	Confirmation is for partial settlement. No additional settlement will take place.

#### 51.1.15.2.2 PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification <PrvsPrtlConflD>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the confirmation previously sent to confirm the partial settlement of a transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.15.2.3 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.15.2.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.15.2.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.15.2.6 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.15.2.7 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.15.2.8 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

### 51.1.15.3 OptionType8Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for option type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[0..*]	CodeSet		1188
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1189

#### 51.1.15.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Option type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "OptionType1Code" on page 1310

CodeName	Name	Definition
CALL	Call	Right to buy a quantity of an asset for an agreed price at exercise date.
PUTO	Put	Right to sell a quantity of an asset for an agreed price at exercise date.

#### 51.1.15.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Option type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.15.4 FormOfSecurity8Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for form of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1189
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1189

##### 51.1.15.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Form of security expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[FormOfSecurity1Code](#)" on page 1303

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEAR	Bearer	The financial instrument does not specify any registration of ownership, and is payable to whomever possesses the certificate.
REGD	Registered	Shareholder name of the financial instrument appears in the corporation/ funds books.

##### 51.1.15.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Form of security expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

### 51.1.15.5 AmountOrPercentageRange1

*Definition:* Provides constrains on a range of business values.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operation <Opr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1190
	Term <Term>	[0..10]			1190
	Operator <Oprtr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1191
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			1191
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1191
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		1191

#### 51.1.15.5.1 Operation <Opr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indication of the relationship between two variables.

*Datatype:* "[Operation1Code](#)" on page 1309

CodeName	Name	Definition
TILL	Till	Indicates a range delimited by two variables.
ORRR	Or	Indicates either of two variables is valid, but not both.
ANDD	And	Indicates that only when both variables are given, the operation is valid.

#### 51.1.15.5.2 Term <Term>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Indicates one of the constraints of a range of business values.

**Term <Term>** contains the following **Term1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Operator <Oprr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1191
	Value <Val>	[1..1]			1191
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1191
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		1191

#### 51.1.15.5.2.1 Operator <Oprr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the relationship between a variable and a fixed value.

*Datatype:* "Operator1Code" on page 1309

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMAL	SmallerThan	Smaller than.
SMEQ	SmallerOrEqualTo	Smaller or equal to.
GREA	GreaterThan	Greater than.
GREQ	GreaterOrEqualTo	Greater or equal to.
EQAL	EqualTo	Equal to.

#### 51.1.15.5.2.2 Value <Val>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the value.

**Value <Val>** contains one of the following **RateOrAbsoluteValue1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	RateValue <RateVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1191
Or}	AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>	[1..1]	Quantity		1191

##### 51.1.15.5.2.2.1 RateValue <RateVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* A rate expressed as a percentage.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1332

##### 51.1.15.5.2.2.2 AbsoluteValue <AbsVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Absolute value determined with a number.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1332

### 51.1.15.6 OriginalBusinessInstruction1

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business instruction message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1192
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		1192
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1192

#### 51.1.15.6.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.15.6.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the instruction message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.15.6.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

### 51.1.15.7 SequenceRange1Choice

*Definition:* Specifies a choice of sequences.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		1192
Or	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		1193
Or	FromToSequence <FrToSeq>	[1..*]			1193
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		1193
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		1193
Or	EqualSequence <EQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		1193
Or}	NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		1193

#### 51.1.15.7.1 FromSequence <FrSeq>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Start sequence of the range.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 1335](#)

#### 51.1.15.7.2 ToSequence <ToSeq>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End sequence of the range.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 1335](#)

#### 51.1.15.7.3 FromToSequence <FrToSeq>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Particular sequence range specified between a start sequence and an end sequence.

**FromToSequence <FrToSeq>** contains the following **SequenceRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		1193
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		1193

##### 51.1.15.7.3.1 FromSequence <FrSeq>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start sequence of the range.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 1335](#)

##### 51.1.15.7.3.2 ToSequence <ToSeq>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End sequence of the range.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 1335](#)

#### 51.1.15.7.4 EqualSequence <EQSeq>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specified sequence to match.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 1335](#)

#### 51.1.15.7.5 NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specified sequence to be excluded.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 1335](#)

#### 51.1.15.8 OriginalBusinessQuery1

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1194
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1194

#### 51.1.15.8.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original query message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.15.8.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.15.8.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

### 51.1.15.9 Pagination1

*Definition:* Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		1194
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1194

#### 51.1.15.9.1 PageNumber <PgNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Page number.

*Datatype:* "Max5NumericText" on page 1336

#### 51.1.15.9.2 LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the last page.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 51.1.15.10 ProcessingPosition7Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the processing position.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1195
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1195

#### Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

#### 51.1.15.10.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Processing position expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "ProcessingPosition3Code" on page 1316

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

#### 51.1.15.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Processing position expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

### 51.1.15.11 LinkageType3Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the linkage type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1196
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1196

#### 51.1.15.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Linkage type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[LinkageType1Code](#)" on page 1307

CodeName	Name	Definition
LINK	Link	Request is to link the referenced transactions.
UNLK	Unlink	Request is to unlink the referenced transactions.
SOFT	Soft	Request is to soft link the referenced transactions.

#### 51.1.15.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Linkage type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

### 51.1.15.12 PriorityNumeric4Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the priority.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		1197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1197

#### 51.1.15.12.1 Numeric <Nmrc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the execution priority of the instruction with a number between 0001 and 9999.

*Datatype:* "Exact4NumericText" on page 1333

#### 51.1.15.12.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the execution priority of the instruction with a proprietary scheme.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.15.13 UpdateType15Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the update information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1197

#### 51.1.15.13.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

*Datatype:* "StatementUpdateType1Code" on page 1322

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

#### 51.1.15.13.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.15.14 YieldedOrValueType1Choice

*Definition:* Choice of value type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Yielded <Yldd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1198
Or}	ValueType <ValTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1198

##### 51.1.15.14.1 Yielded <Yldd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the price is expressed as a yield.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

##### 51.1.15.14.2 ValueType <ValTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of value in which the price is expressed.

*Datatype:* "[PriceValueType1Code](#)" on page 1315

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.

#### 51.1.15.15 SupplementaryData1

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		1199
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		1199

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

#### 51.1.15.15.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.15.15.2 Envelope <Envlp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

#### 51.1.15.16 RateAndAmountFormat1Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format between rate, amount and not specified.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1199
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	1200
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]			1200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1200

#### 51.1.15.16.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1332

### 51.1.15.16.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1283

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 51.1.15.16.3 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* No value is specified.

**NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>** contains one of the following **RateType12FormatChoice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1200

#### 51.1.15.16.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of rate.

*Datatype:* "RateType12Code" on page 1317

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Rate has not been established.
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

#### 51.1.15.16.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary code to express the type of rate.



**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification13](#)" on page 1186 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1186
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1186
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1186

### 51.1.15.17 NumberCount1Choice

*Definition:* Choice of number count type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		1201
Or}	TotalNumber <TtlNb>	[1..1]		C11, C7	1201
	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		1202
	TotalOfLinkedInstructions <TtlOfLkdInstrs>	[1..1]	Text		1202

#### Constraints

- **CurrentInstructionNumberRule**

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

#### 51.1.15.17.1 CurrentInstructionNumber <CurInstrNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the instruction in a range of linked settlement instructions.

*Datatype:* "[Exact3NumericText](#)" on page 1333

#### 51.1.15.17.2 TotalNumber <TtlNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total numbers of settlement transactions, receipts and deliveries, and the concerned settlement transaction number.

*Impacted by:* [C11 "CurrentInstructionNumberRule"](#), [C7 "BlockTradeGuideline"](#)

**TotalNumber <TtlNb>** contains the following **TotalNumber1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		1202
	TotalOfLinkedInstructions <TtlOfLkdInstrs>	[1..1]	Text		1202

Constraints

• **BlockTradeGuideline**

In a block trade instruction, the total number of children must be provided using TotalOfLinkedInstructions.

The CurrentInstructionNumber of the parent must be 000. The children must have an incremental CurrentInstructionNumber from 001 to 999.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

• **CurrentInstructionNumberRule**

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

**51.1.15.17.2.1 CurrentInstructionNumber <CurInstrNb>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the instruction in a range of linked settlement instructions.

*Datatype:* ["Exact3NumericText" on page 1333](#)

**51.1.15.17.2.2 TotalOfLinkedInstructions <TtlOfLkdInstrs>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total number of settlement instructions that are linked together.

*Datatype:* ["Exact3NumericText" on page 1333](#)

**51.1.15.18 Number3Choice**

*Definition:* Choice of 3 and 5 exact numeric number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		1202
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		1202

**51.1.15.18.1 Short <Shrt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of maximum 3 numeric text.

*Datatype:* ["Exact3NumericText" on page 1333](#)

**51.1.15.18.2 Long <Lng>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of maximum 5 numeric text. Is only to be used in a delta statement.

*Datatype:* ["Exact5NumericText" on page 1333](#)

**51.1.15.19 MessageHeader7**

*Definition:* Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1203
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1203
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			1203
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1203
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1203
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1204
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		1204
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		1204

#### 51.1.15.19.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.15.19.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

#### 51.1.15.19.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific actions to be executed through the request.

**RequestType <ReqTp>** contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1203
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1203
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1204

#### 51.1.15.19.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 1298

#### 51.1.15.19.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

*Datatype:* "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 1297

#### 51.1.15.19.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is in proprietary format.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1183
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1183

#### 51.1.15.19.4 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the original query message.

**OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1194
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1194

#### 51.1.15.19.5 QueryName <QryNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.15.20 MessageHeader3

*Definition:* Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1205
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1205
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			1205
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1206
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		1206
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		1207

#### 51.1.15.20.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.15.20.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1328

#### 51.1.15.20.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific actions to be executed through the request.

**RequestType <ReqTp>** contains one of the following **RequestType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1205
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1206

#### 51.1.15.20.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

*Datatype:* "RequestType1Code" on page 1319

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT01	ReleasePending	Type is a request to release the pending transactions.
RT02	HoldNormal	Type is a request to hold normal transactions.
RT03	Cancellation	Type is a request to cancellation a transaction.
RT04	ReSequence	Type is a request to change the sequence of the transactions.
RT05	ReleaseSuspicious	Type is a request to release the suspicious transactions.

#### 51.1.15.20.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

*Datatype:* "RequestType2Code" on page 1319

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT11	BankPositionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on the bank's position.
RT12	SpecificTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a specific transaction.
RT13	QueuedTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a queued transaction.
RT14	SuspiciousTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a suspicious transaction.
RT15	PendingInwardCreditsEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on pending inward credits.

#### 51.1.15.20.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is in proprietary format.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1183
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1183

#### 51.1.15.20.4 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the original query message.

**OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>** contains the following elements (see  
"OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 1193 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1194
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		1194
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1194

#### 51.1.15.20.5 QueryName <QryNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.15.21 MessageHeader2

*Definition:* Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		1207
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1207
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			1207
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1208
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1208

##### 51.1.15.21.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

##### 51.1.15.21.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1328

##### 51.1.15.21.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific actions to be executed through the request.

**RequestType <ReqTp>** contains one of the following **RequestType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1208
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1208

#### 51.1.15.21.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

*Datatype:* "RequestType1Code" on page 1319

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT01	ReleasePending	Type is a request to release the pending transactions.
RT02	HoldNormal	Type is a request to hold normal transactions.
RT03	Cancellation	Type is a request to cancellation a transaction.
RT04	ReSequence	Type is a request to change the sequence of the transactions.
RT05	ReleaseSuspicious	Type is a request to release the suspicious transactions.

#### 51.1.15.21.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

*Datatype:* "RequestType2Code" on page 1319

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT11	BankPositionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on the bank's position.
RT12	SpecificTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a specific transaction.
RT13	QueuedTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a queued transaction.
RT14	SuspiciousTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a suspicious transaction.
RT15	PendingInwardCreditsEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on pending inward credits.

#### 51.1.15.21.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is in proprietary format.



**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1183
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1183
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1183

## 51.1.16 Party Identification

### 51.1.16.1 PartyIdentification136

*Definition:* Identification of the party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

#### 51.1.16.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 1210 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1210
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1211
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1211

#### 51.1.16.1.2 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

*Datatype:* "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 1331

### 51.1.16.2 SystemPartyIdentification2Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an identification of a party or a combination of the responsible party identification and the business identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		1210
Or}	CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>	[1..1]	±		1210

#### 51.1.16.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the identification of a party.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

#### 51.1.16.2.2 CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party with the combined identification of both the responsible entity and the party itself.

**CombinedIdentification <CmbndId>** contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

#### 51.1.16.3 PartyIdentification120Choice

*Definition:* Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1210
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1211
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1211

##### 51.1.16.3.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1329

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 51.1.16.3.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 1184 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1185

#### 51.1.16.3.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name and address of a party.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see "NameAndAddress5" on page 1228 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1229
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		1229

#### 51.1.16.4 PartyIdentification127Choice

*Definition:* Choice of identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1211
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1212

#### 51.1.16.4.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1329

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 51.1.16.4.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1184 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1185

#### 51.1.16.5 SystemPartyIdentification8

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a party within a system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		1213

#### 51.1.16.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification to unambiguously identify the party within the system.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

### 51.1.16.5.2 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the party responsible for the maintenance of the party reference data.

**ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1209
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1209

## 51.1.17 Person Identification

### 51.1.17.1 Contact14

*Definition:* Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1213
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1215
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1215
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1215
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1215
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1216
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		1216

#### 51.1.17.1.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

*Datatype:* "NamePrefix2Code" on page 1309

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

#### 51.1.17.1.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

#### 51.1.17.1.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 1337

#### 51.1.17.1.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 1337

#### 51.1.17.1.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 1337

#### 51.1.17.1.6 URLAddress <URLAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example an address used over the www (HTTP) service.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1334

#### 51.1.17.1.7 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1335

51.1.17.1.8 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>

Presence: [0..1]  
Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.  
Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1335

51.1.17.1.9 JobTitle <JobTitl>

Presence: [0..1]  
Definition: Title of the function.  
Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1335

51.1.17.1.10 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

Presence: [0..1]  
Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.  
Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1335

51.1.17.1.11 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]  
Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.  
Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1336

51.1.17.1.12 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..\*]  
Definition: Contact details in another form.  
Other <Othr> contains the following OtherContact1 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1215
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1215

51.1.17.1.12.1 ChannelType <ChanlTp>

Presence: [1..1]  
Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.  
Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 1336

51.1.17.1.12.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]  
Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.  
Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 1334

51.1.17.1.13 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

*Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the technical contact.

*Datatype:* "PreferredContactMethod2Code" on page 1315

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

#### 51.1.17.1.14 ValidFrom <VldFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Starting validity date for the contact.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

#### 51.1.17.1.15 ValidTo <VldTo>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ending validity date for the contact.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

### 51.1.18 Postal Address

#### 51.1.18.1 CommunicationAddress3

*Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1216
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1217

##### 51.1.18.1.1 Email <Email>

*Presence:* [0..1]



---

*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1335

#### **51.1.18.1.2 Phone <Phne>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 1337

#### **51.1.18.1.3 Mobile <Mob>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 1337

#### **51.1.18.1.4 FaxNumber <FaxNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 1337

#### **51.1.18.1.5 TelexAddress <TlxAdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for a telex machine.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### **51.1.18.1.6 URLAddress <URLAdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example an address used over the www (HTTP) service.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1335

#### **51.1.18.2 PostalAddress28**

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1218
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1218
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1219
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1219
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1221
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1221
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1221
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		1221

#### 51.1.18.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

**AddressType <AdrTp>** contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1218
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1219

##### 51.1.18.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* ["AddressType2Code" on page 1286](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 51.1.18.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification30" on page 1183](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.18.2.2 CareOf <CareOf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies an addressee that is accepting the correspondence for the intended recipient. Using care of ensures the correspondence reaches the right recipient rather than getting returned to the sender.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 1334](#)

#### 51.1.18.2.3 Department <Dept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* ["Max70Text" on page 1336](#)

#### 51.1.18.2.4 SubDepartment <SubDept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* ["Max70Text" on page 1336](#)

#### 51.1.18.2.5 StreetName <StrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

---

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

#### **51.1.18.2.6 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1334

#### **51.1.18.2.7 BuildingName <BldgNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the building or house.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

#### **51.1.18.2.8 Floor <Flr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Floor or storey within a building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1336

#### **51.1.18.2.9 UnitNumber <UnitNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a flat or dwelling within the building.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1334

#### **51.1.18.2.10 PostBox <PstBx>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1334

#### **51.1.18.2.11 Room <Room>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Building room number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1336

#### **51.1.18.2.12 PostCode <PstCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1334

#### **51.1.18.2.13 TownName <TwnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

#### **51.1.18.2.14 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific location name within the town.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

#### **51.1.18.2.15 DistrictName <DstrctNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

#### **51.1.18.2.16 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### **51.1.18.2.17 Country <Ctry>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

##### **Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### **51.1.18.2.18 AddressLine <AdrLine>**

*Presence:* [0..7]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1336

#### **51.1.18.2.19 ValidFrom <VldFr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date from which the address is valid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1328

### **51.1.18.3 PostalAddress27**

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1222
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1222
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1223
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		1223
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1223
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		1223
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1223
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1224
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1224
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1224
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		1224
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		1224
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		1224
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1224
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1224
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1225
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		1225

#### 51.1.18.3.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

**AddressType <AdrTp>** contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1222
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1223

##### 51.1.18.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 1286

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 51.1.18.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.18.3.2 CareOf <CareOf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies an addressee that is accepting the correspondence for the intended recipient. Using care of ensures the correspondence reaches the right recipient rather than getting returned to the sender.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1334

#### 51.1.18.3.3 Department <Dept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1336

#### 51.1.18.3.4 SubDepartment <SubDept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1336

#### 51.1.18.3.5 StreetName <StrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

---

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

#### **51.1.18.3.6 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1334

#### **51.1.18.3.7 BuildingName <BldgNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the building or house.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

#### **51.1.18.3.8 Floor <Flr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Floor or storey within a building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1336

#### **51.1.18.3.9 UnitNumber <UnitNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a flat or dwelling within the building.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1334

#### **51.1.18.3.10 PostBox <PstBx>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1334

#### **51.1.18.3.11 Room <Room>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Building room number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1336

#### **51.1.18.3.12 PostCode <PstCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1334

#### **51.1.18.3.13 TownName <TwnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.



---

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

#### **51.1.18.3.14 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific location name within the town.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

#### **51.1.18.3.15 DistrictName <DstrctNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1334

#### **51.1.18.3.16 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### **51.1.18.3.17 Country <Ctry>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

##### **Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### **51.1.18.3.18 AddressLine <AdrLine>**

*Presence:* [0..7]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1336

#### **51.1.18.4 PostalAddress3**

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1226
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1226
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1226

#### Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

#### 51.1.18.4.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address.

*Datatype:* "AddressType1Code" on page 1286

CodeName	Name	Definition
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.

#### 51.1.18.4.2 MailingIndicator <MIngInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether mail should be sent to an address.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 51.1.18.4.3 RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the address is the official address of the party.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1332):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 51.1.18.4.4 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see ["NameAndAddress4"](#) on page 1229 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1229
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1229

### 51.1.18.5 PostalAddress1

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1227
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		1227
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1228
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1228
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1228
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1228
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1228
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1228

#### 51.1.18.5.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

*Datatype:* ["AddressType2Code"](#) on page 1286

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 51.1.18.5.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>

*Presence:* [0..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

*Datatype:* ["Max70Text"](#) on page 1336

#### 51.1.18.5.3 StreetName <StrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1336

#### 51.1.18.5.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1334

#### 51.1.18.5.5 PostCode <PstCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1334

#### 51.1.18.5.6 TownName <TwnNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.18.5.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.18.5.8 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1293

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 51.1.18.6 NameAndAddress5

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1229
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		1229

#### 51.1.18.6.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.18.6.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of the party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress1" on page 1227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1227
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		1227
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1228
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1228
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1228
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1228
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1228
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1228

#### 51.1.18.7 NameAndAddress4

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1229
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		1229

#### 51.1.18.7.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.18.7.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of the party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress1" on page 1227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1227
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		1227
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1228
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		1228
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		1228
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		1228
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		1228
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1228

## 51.1.19 Price

### 51.1.19.1 PriceRateOrAmount3Choice

*Definition:* Choice of formats for the price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1230
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	1230

#### 51.1.19.1.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a rate, that is percentage.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1332

#### 51.1.19.1.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and value.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1284

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

## 51.1.20 Price Value

### 51.1.20.1 PriceValue1

*Definition:* Value given to a price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1231

#### 51.1.20.1.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and value.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1283

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

## 51.1.21 Status

### 51.1.21.1 AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus24Choice

*Definition:* Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1231
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			1232
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		1232
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1232

#### 51.1.21.1.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1309

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 51.1.21.1.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the acknowledged accepted status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **AcknowledgementReason12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		1232
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1232

##### 51.1.21.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason provided for the status.

**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AcknowledgementReason15Choice](#)" on page 1239 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1239
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1240

##### 51.1.21.1.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1335

#### 51.1.21.2 CancellationStatus15Choice

*Definition:* Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1232
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			1233
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		1233
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1233

##### 51.1.21.2.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.



*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1309

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 51.1.21.2.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the cancellation status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **CancellationReason10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		1233
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1233

##### 51.1.21.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following elements (see "CancellationReason21Choice" on page 1252 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1252
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1252

##### 51.1.21.2.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

*Datatype:* "Max210Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.21.3 CancellationStatus14Choice

*Definition:* Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1233
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		1234

##### 51.1.21.3.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1309

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 51.1.21.3.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the cancellation status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following elements (see "CancellationReason9" on page 1278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		1278
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1278

#### 51.1.21.4 PendingReason28Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the pending reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1234
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1234

##### 51.1.21.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason code why the instruction or request is pending.

*Datatype:* "PendingReason6Code" on page 1314

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation	Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.

##### 51.1.21.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason code why the instruction or request is pending, using a proprietary format.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

### 51.1.21.5 PendingReason30Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the pending reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1235
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1235

#### 51.1.21.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the cancellation request is pending.

*Datatype:* "[PendingReason9Code](#)" on page 1314

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation	Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
CDAC	ConditionalDeliveryAwaitingCancellation	Awaiting cancellation of one of the party.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

#### 51.1.21.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the cancellation request is pending.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.21.6 AcknowledgementReason12Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the acknowledgement reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1236
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1237

##### 51.1.21.6.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[AcknowledgementReason5Code](#)" on page 1285

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
SMPG	MarketPracticeRuleDiscrepancy	Instruction is accepted but does not comply with the market practice rule published for the concerned market or process.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
RQWV	AcceptedWithoutVotingRights	Instruction registration is accepted but the registration is not in full, that is, not with voting rights.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.

### 51.1.21.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

### 51.1.21.7 DeniedReason16Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the denied reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1237
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1238

#### 51.1.21.7.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the request was denied.

*Datatype:* "[DeniedReason4Code](#)" on page 1294

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline.
DCAN	DeniedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was denied since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	DeniedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request was denied because the process of settlement is in progress.
DREP	DeniedSinceRepoEnded	Cancellation request was denied because the repo was cancelled.
DSET	DeniedSinceAlreadySettled	Cancellation request was denied because the instruction was already settled.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is denied due to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is denied due to a process linked to the currency of the transaction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is denied due to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.

#### 51.1.21.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the request was denied.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.21.8 DeniedStatus16Choice

*Definition:* Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1238
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			1238
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		1239
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1239

##### 51.1.21.8.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

*Datatype:* "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1309

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

##### 51.1.21.8.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the denied status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **DeniedReason11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		1239
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1239

#### 51.1.21.8.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the request has a denied status.

**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DeniedReason16Choice](#)" on page 1237 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1237
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1238

#### 51.1.21.8.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1335

### 51.1.21.9 AcknowledgementReason15Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the acknowledgement reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1239
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1240

#### 51.1.21.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[AcknowledgementReason3Code](#)" on page 1285

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
SMPG	MarketPracticeRuleDiscrepancy	Instruction is accepted but does not comply with the market practice rule published for the concerned market or process.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

### 51.1.21.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

### 51.1.21.10 SecuritiesPaymentStatus5Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the status of payment of a security at a particular time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1240
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1240

#### 51.1.21.10.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Securities payment status expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[SecuritiesPaymentStatus1Code](#)" on page 1320

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullyPaid	Security is fully paid.
NILL	NillPaid	Security is nill paid.
PART	PartiallyPaid	Security is partially paid.

#### 51.1.21.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Securities payment status expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184



### 51.1.21.11 ProprietaryReason4

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1241
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1241

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 51.1.21.11.1 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.21.11.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1335

#### 51.1.21.12 PendingStatusAndReason2

*Definition:* Choice of the intra-balance movement status type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		1241
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C14	1242

#### 51.1.21.12.1 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"ProcessingStatus66Choice" on page 1266 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		1266
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		1266
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		1267
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1267

#### 51.1.21.12.2 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

*Impacted by:* C14 "PendingToFailingRule"

**SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>** contains one of the following elements (see  
"SettlementStatus16Choice" on page 1267 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			1268
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1268
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		1268
Or	Failing <Fng>	[1..1]			1269
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1269
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		1269
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1269

#### Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

#### 51.1.21.13 PendingStatus39Choice

*Definition:* Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1243
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			1243
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		1243
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1243

### 51.1.21.13.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1309

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

### 51.1.21.13.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the pending status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **PendingReason17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		1243
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1243

#### 51.1.21.13.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following elements (see "PendingReason30Choice" on page 1235 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1235
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1235

#### 51.1.21.13.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

*Datatype:* "Max210Text" on page 1335

### 51.1.21.14 PendingStatus38Choice

*Definition:* Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1244
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			1244
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		1244
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1244

#### 51.1.21.14.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1309

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 51.1.21.14.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the pending status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **PendingReason16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		1244
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1244

##### 51.1.21.14.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following elements (see "PendingReason28Choice" on page 1234 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1234
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1234

##### 51.1.21.14.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

*Datatype:* "Max210Text" on page 1335

### 51.1.21.15 RejectionOrRepairStatus40Choice

*Definition:* Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1245
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			1245
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			1245
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1246
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1246
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1246

#### 51.1.21.15.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1309

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 51.1.21.15.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the rejection or repair status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **RejectionOrRepairReason34** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			1245
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1246
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1246
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1246

##### 51.1.21.15.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a rejected or repair status.

**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following **RejectionAndRepairReason34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1246
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1246

#### 51.1.21.15.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

*Datatype:* "RejectionReason35Code" on page 1319

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
NRGN	NotFoundRejection	Instruction could not be found.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
INVM	InvalidModificationRequest	Invalid or unrecognized modification request.
INVL	InvalidLink	Invalid or unrecognized link.

#### 51.1.21.15.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.21.15.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

*Datatype:* "Max210Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.21.16 RejectionOrRepairStatus39Choice

*Definition:* Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1247
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			1247
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			1247
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1247
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1248
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1248

#### 51.1.21.16.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1309

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 51.1.21.16.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the rejection or repair status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **RejectionOrRepairReason33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			1247
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1247
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1248
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1248

##### 51.1.21.16.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a rejected or repair status.

**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following **RejectionAndRepairReason33Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1247
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1248

##### 51.1.21.16.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

*Datatype:* "RejectionReason34Code" on page 1318

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
NRGM	NoMatch	More than one instruction match the criteria.
NRGN	NotFoundRejection	Instruction could not be found.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.

#### 51.1.21.16.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.21.16.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

*Datatype:* "Max210Text" on page 1335

#### 51.1.21.17 RejectionOrRepairStatus38Choice

*Definition:* Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1249
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			1249
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			1249
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1249
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1250
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1251

#### 51.1.21.17.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1309

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 51.1.21.17.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the rejection or repair status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **RejectionOrRepairReason32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			1249
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1249
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1250
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1251

##### 51.1.21.17.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a rejected or repair status.

**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following **RejectionAndRepairReason32Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1249
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1250

##### 51.1.21.17.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

*Datatype:* "RejectionReason33Code" on page 1317

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DMON	SettlementAmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.
NCRR	SettlementAmountCurrencyRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount currency.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
INVL	InvalidLink	Invalid or unrecognized link.
INVB	InvalidBalance	Instruction aims at using an invalid balance.
INVN	InvalidLotNumber	Invalid or unrecognized lot number.
VALR	InvalidRule	Account servicer validation rule rejection.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
CAEV	CorporateActionRejection	Corporate action pending on the financial instrument instructed.
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
MINO	MinimumSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.

#### 51.1.21.17.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.21.17.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1335

#### 51.1.21.18 Reason18Choice

*Definition:* Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	1251
Or}	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1251

#### 51.1.21.18.1 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the Status.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryReason4](#)" on page 1241 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1241
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1241

#### Constraints

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 51.1.21.18.2 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

*Datatype:* "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1309

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

### 51.1.21.19 CancellationReason21Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the cancellation reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1252
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1252

#### 51.1.21.19.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the related instruction is cancelled, or the related cancellation request is executed.

*Datatype:* "CancelledStatusReason5Code" on page 1292

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

#### 51.1.21.19.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the related instruction is cancelled, or the related cancellation request is executed.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

### 51.1.21.20 CancellationReason19Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the cancellation reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1253
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1253

### 51.1.21.20.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the related instruction is cancelled, or the related cancellation request is executed.

*Datatype:* "CancelledStatusReason13Code" on page 1292

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
CXLR	EndOfLife	Transaction is rejected by the executing party, the rejection is final therefore the order is cancelled in the system.
CANT	CancelledDueToTransformation	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced due to a corporate action.
CANZ	CancelledSplitPartialSettlement	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced to allow a partial or split settlement.
CORP	CancelledDueToCorporateAction	Transaction has been cancelled due to a corporate action.
SCEX	SecuritiesNoLongerEligible	Transaction has been cancelled; the security no longer exists or is no longer eligible on the market instructed. For corporate action related cancellation, CORP should be used.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CTHP	CancelledByThirdParty	Instruction is cancelled by a Third party.

### 51.1.21.20.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the related instruction is cancelled, or the related cancellation request is executed.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

### 51.1.21.21 ModificationProcessingStatus9Choice

*Definition:* Choice of modification processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1254
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1254

#### 51.1.21.21.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the status of a modification request.

*Datatype:* "ModificationProcessingStatus1Code" on page 1308

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACK	Accepted	Modification request has been acknowledged for further processing by the account servicer.
REJT	Rejected	Modification has been rejected for further processing.
MODC	Completed	Modification has been completed.
DEND	Denied	Modification will not be executed.
MODP	Pending	Modification is pending. It is not known at this time whether modified can be executed.
REPR	InRepair	Modification request is in repair.

#### 51.1.21.21.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the status of a modification request.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.21.22 SettlementStatus26Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the settlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1255
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1255

#### 51.1.21.22.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the status of settlement of an instruction/financial instrument movement.

*Datatype:* "SecuritiesSettlementStatus1Code" on page 1320

CodeName	Name	Definition
PEND	Pending	Instruction is pending. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is still possible.
PENF	Failing	Instruction is failing. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is no longer possible.

#### 51.1.21.22.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the status of settlement of an instruction/financial instrument movement.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.21.23 ProcessingStatus72Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the status and the reason of the operation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]			1255
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	1256
Or	PendingProcessing <PdgPrcg>	[1..1]	±		1256
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		1256
Or	Completed <Cmpltd>	[1..1]			1257
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	1257
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1257

#### 51.1.21.23.1 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction has been acknowledged by the executing party.

**AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>** contains the following **Reason4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	1256

#### 51.1.21.23.1.1 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the Status.

*Impacted by:* C1 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 1241 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1241
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1241

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 51.1.21.23.2 PendingProcessing <PdgPrcg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction is pendingprocessing by the executing party.

**PendingProcessing <PdgPrcg>** contains one of the following elements (see "Reason18Choice" on page 1251 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	1251
Or}	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1251

#### 51.1.21.23.3 Rejected <Rjctd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction is rejected by the executing party.

**Rejected <Rjctd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Reason18Choice" on page 1251 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	1251
Or}	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1251



#### 51.1.21.23.4 Completed <Cmpltd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction has been completed by the executing party.

**Completed <Cmpltd>** contains the following **Reason4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	1257

##### 51.1.21.23.4.1 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the Status.

*Impacted by:* C1 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 1241 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1241
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1241

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 51.1.21.23.5 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status that cannot be reported using one of the available standard status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryStatusAndReason6" on page 1278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1279
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	1279

#### 51.1.21.24 ProcessingStatus71Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		1258
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		1258
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		1258
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		1259
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		1259
Or	Completed <Cmplt>	[1..1]	±	C1	1260
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1260

#### 51.1.21.24.1 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request has been acknowledged by the account servicer.

**AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus21Choice](#)" on page 1280 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1280
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		1280

#### 51.1.21.24.2 Pending <Pdg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Modification is pending. It is not known at this time whether modification can be affected.

**Pending <Pdg>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingStatus38Choice](#)" on page 1243 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1244
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			1244
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		1244
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1244

#### 51.1.21.24.3 Rejected <Rjctd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Modification request has been rejected for further processing.

**Rejected <Rjctd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectionOrRepairStatus40Choice](#)" on page 1245 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1245
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			1245
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			1245
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1246
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1246
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1246

#### 51.1.21.24.4 Repair <Rpr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction or request is accepted but in repair.

**Repair <Rpr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectionOrRepairStatus39Choice](#)" on page 1246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1247
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			1247
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			1247
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1247
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1248
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1248

#### 51.1.21.24.5 Denied <Dnd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Modification request will not be executed.

**Denied <Dnd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DeniedStatus16Choice](#)" on page 1238 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1238
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			1238
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		1239
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1239

#### 51.1.21.24.6 Completed <Cmpltd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Modification request was completed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Completed <Cmpltd>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 1241 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1241
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1241

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 51.1.21.24.7 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status that cannot be reported using one of the available standard status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryStatusAndReason6" on page 1278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1279
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	1279

#### 51.1.21.25 ProcessingStatus69Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		1261
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		1261
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		1261
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		1262
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1262
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		1262
Or}	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		1263

### 51.1.21.25.1 PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cancellation is pending processing.

**PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PendingStatus39Choice"](#) on page 1242 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1243
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			1243
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		1243
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1243

### 51.1.21.25.2 Rejected <Rjctd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction or request has been rejected for further processing.

**Rejected <Rjctd>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RejectionOrRepairStatus39Choice"](#) on page 1246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1247
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			1247
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			1247
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1247
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1248
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1248

### 51.1.21.25.3 Repair <Rpr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction or request is accepted but in repair.

**Repair <Rpr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectionOrRepairStatus39Choice](#)" on page 1246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1247
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			1247
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			1247
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1247
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1248
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1248

#### 51.1.21.25.4 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction has been acknowledged by the account servicer.

**AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus24Choice](#)" on page 1231 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1231
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			1232
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		1232
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1232

#### 51.1.21.25.5 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status that cannot be reported using one of the available standard status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 1278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1279
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	1279

#### 51.1.21.25.6 Denied <Dnd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction/Request will not be executed.

**Denied <Dnd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DeniedStatus16Choice](#)" on page 1238 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1238
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			1238
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		1239
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1239

#### 51.1.21.25.7 Cancelled <Canc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cancellation requested executed.

**Cancelled <Canc>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationStatus15Choice](#)" on page 1232 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1232
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			1233
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		1233
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1233

#### 51.1.21.26 ProcessingStatus68Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1263
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1264

##### 51.1.21.26.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the status of an instruction.

*Datatype:* "[TransactionProcessingStatus3Code](#)" on page 1324

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAND	Cancelled	Instruction has been cancelled.
PACK	AcknowledgedAccepted	Instruction has been acknowledged/ accepted for further processing by the account servicer.
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected for further processing.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REPR	InRepair	Instruction is accepted but in repair.

#### 51.1.21.26.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a choice of status for the processing of an intra-balance movement.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.21.27 ProcessingStatus67Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		1264
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		1265
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		1265
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		1265
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1265

##### 51.1.21.27.1 Rejected <Rjctd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction or request has been rejected for further processing.

**Rejected <Rjctd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectionOrRepairStatus38Choice](#)" on page 1248 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1249
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			1249
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			1249
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1249
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1250
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1251



### 51.1.21.27.2 Repair <Rpr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction or request is accepted but in repair.

**Repair <Rpr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectionOrRepairStatus38Choice](#)" on page 1248 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1249
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			1249
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			1249
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1249
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1250
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1251

### 51.1.21.27.3 Cancelled <Canc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction has been cancelled. The status on the processing of a cancellation request must be provided using a cancellation request report message.

**Cancelled <Canc>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationStatus14Choice](#)" on page 1233 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1233
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		1234

### 51.1.21.27.4 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAcptd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction has been acknowledged by the account servicer.

**AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAcptd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus21Choice](#)" on page 1280 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1280
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		1280

### 51.1.21.27.5 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a choice of status for the processing of an intra-balance movement.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 1278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1279
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	1279

### 51.1.21.28 ProcessingStatus66Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		1266
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		1266
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		1267
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1267

#### 51.1.21.28.1 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction has been acknowledged by the account servicer.

**AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus21Choice](#)" on page 1280 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1280
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		1280

#### 51.1.21.28.2 Repair <Rpr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction or request is accepted but in repair.

**Repair <Rpr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectionOrRepairStatus38Choice](#)" on page 1248 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1249
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			1249
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			1249
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1249
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1250
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1251

### 51.1.21.28.3 Cancelled <Canc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction has been cancelled. The status on the processing of a cancellation request must be provided using a cancellation request report message.

**Cancelled <Canc>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationStatus14Choice](#)" on page 1233 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1233
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		1234

### 51.1.21.28.4 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a choice of status for the processing of an intra-balance movement.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 1278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1279
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	1279

### 51.1.21.29 SettlementStatus16Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the settlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			1268
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1268
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		1268
Or	Failing <FIng>	[1..1]			1269
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1269
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		1269
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1269

#### Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

#### 51.1.21.29.1 Pending <Pdg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction is pending. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is still possible.

**Pending <Pdg>** contains one of the following **PendingStatus36Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1268
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		1268

#### 51.1.21.29.1.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1309

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 51.1.21.29.1.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the pending status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following elements (see "PendingReason14" on page 1274 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			1274
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1274
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1277
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1278

#### 51.1.21.29.2 Failing <FIng>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Instruction is failing. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is no longer possible.

**Failing <FIng>** contains one of the following **FailingStatus9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1269
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		1269

##### 51.1.21.29.2.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1309

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

##### 51.1.21.29.2.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the failing status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following elements (see "FailingReason7" on page 1270 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			1270
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1270
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1273
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1274

##### 51.1.21.29.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 1278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1279
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	1279

### 51.1.21.30 FailingReason7

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or request has a failing settlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			1270
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1270
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1273
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1274

#### 51.1.21.30.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction has a failing status.

**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following **FailingReason7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1270
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1273

#### 51.1.21.30.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction has a failing settlement status.

*Datatype:* "[FailingReason3Code](#)" on page 1300

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.
BYIY	BuyInProcedure	Buy-in procedure has started on the market (on your behalf if your instruction is a receipt, by the counterparty if your instruction is a delivery).
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForSettlement	Counterparty's instruction was too late for settlement, that is the matching or settlement problems was solved too late.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANR	CancellationConfirmationRequested	Instruction was in suspense. Suspense period is finished so your cancellation or confirmation of instruction is required.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
OBJT	UnderObjection	Financial instruments are, for example, stolen, in dispute, under objection.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
STCD	ConfirmationDiscrepancy	Discrepancy in the settlement confirmation.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
MLAT	MoneySecuritiesTooLateForSettlement	Covering money/financial instruments were received too late for completing settlement on a same day basis.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, realignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.



CodeName	Name	Definition
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

#### 51.1.21.30.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction has a failing settlement status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.21.30.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1335

#### 51.1.21.31 PendingReason14

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or request has a pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			1274
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1274
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1277
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1278

##### 51.1.21.31.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following **PendingReason26Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1274
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1277

##### 51.1.21.31.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

*Datatype:* "[PendingReason10Code](#)" on page 1311

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
REFU	InstructionRefusedOrNotRecognised	Instruction has been refused or not recognised and is represented automatically.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
TAMM	TradeAmendedInMarket	Trade is being amended in the market.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NMAS	NoMatchingRequired	Instruction has not been matched; matching process is not required.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
FUTU	AwaitingSettlementDate	Awaiting settlement date. No settlement problems to be reported.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, realignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

#### 51.1.21.31.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.21.31.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1335

#### 51.1.21.32 CancellationReason9

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or request is cancelled.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		1278
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1278

##### 51.1.21.32.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason19Choice](#)" on page 1252 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1253
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1253

##### 51.1.21.32.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1335

#### 51.1.21.33 ProprietaryStatusAndReason6

*Definition:* Provides the proprietary status and reason of an instruction or an instruction cancellation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1279
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C1	1279

#### 51.1.21.33.1 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status related to an instruction.

**ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

#### 51.1.21.33.2 ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason related to a proprietary status.

*Impacted by:* C1 "[AdditionalReasonInformationRule](#)"

**ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>** contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryReason4](#)" on page 1241 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1241
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1241

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 51.1.21.34 AcknowledgementReason9

*Definition:* Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		1280
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1280

#### 51.1.21.34.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason provided for the status.

**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AcknowledgementReason12Choice](#)" on page 1236 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1236
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1237

#### 51.1.21.34.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1335

#### 51.1.21.35 AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus21Choice

*Definition:* Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1280
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		1280

##### 51.1.21.35.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

*Datatype:* "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1309

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

##### 51.1.21.35.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of the acknowledged accepted status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following elements (see "[AcknowledgementReason9](#)" on page 1279 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		1280
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1280



## 51.1.22 System Identification

### 51.1.22.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

*Definition:* Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1281

#### 51.1.22.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 1296

#### 51.1.22.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1335

## 51.1.23 Transaction Type

### 51.1.23.1 TradeTransactionCondition7Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for trade transaction condition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1281
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1282

#### 51.1.23.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trade transaction condition expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "TradeTransactionCondition2Code" on page 1324

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPCC	SpecialCumCoupon	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special cum coupon.
SECN	SpecialExCoupon	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special ex coupon.
SEBN	SpecialExBonus	Indicates whether the trade is executed special ex bonus.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCBN	SpecialCumBonus	Indicates whether the trade is executed special cum bonus.
SCRT	SpecialCumRights	Indicates whether the trade is executed special cum rights.
SERT	SpecialExRights	Indicates whether the trade is executed special ex rights.
SCCR	SpecialCumCapitalRepayments	Indicates whether the trade is executed special cum capital repayments.
SECR	SpecialExCapitalRepayments	Indicates whether the trade is executed special ex capital repayments.
CAST	CashSettlement	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a cash settlement.
SPPR	SpecialPrice	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special price.
SPCU	SpecialCumDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special cum  dividend, that is, buying after the ex date and getting the dividend.
SPEX	SpecialExDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special ex  dividend, that is, selling before the ex date without the coupon.
GTDL	GuaranteedDelivery	Indicates whether the delivery of the financial instrument on settlement date is guaranteed.

#### 51.1.23.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Trade transaction condition expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1184
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1184

## 51.2 Message Datatypes

### 51.2.1 Amount

#### 51.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1286

**Format**

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	13

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 51.2.1.2 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1286

**Format**

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

• ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

51.2.1.3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1286

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	13

Constraints

• ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

51.2.1.4 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

Format

minInclusive	0
--------------	---

totalDigits 18  
fractionDigits 5

## 51.2.2 CodeSet

### 51.2.2.1 AcknowledgementReason3Code

*Definition:* Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
SMPG	MarketPracticeRuleDiscrepancy	Instruction is accepted but does not comply with the market practice rule published for the concerned market or process.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

### 51.2.2.2 AcknowledgementReason5Code

*Definition:* Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
SMPG	MarketPracticeRuleDiscrepancy	Instruction is accepted but does not comply with the market practice rule published for the concerned market or process.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
RQVV	AcceptedWithoutVotingRights	Instruction registration is accepted but the registration is not in full, that is, not with voting rights.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.

### 51.2.2.3 ActiveCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 51.2.2.4 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 51.2.2.5 AddressType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of address.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.

### 51.2.2.6 AddressType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of address.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

### 51.2.2.7 Appearance1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the deliverability of a security.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DELI	Deliverable	Physical certificates exist.
NDEL	NotDeliverable	Not yet deliverable contract.
LIMI	Limited	Limited or partial deliverability.
BENT	BookEntry	Security exists only as an electronic record, ie, there are no physical certificates representing the security.
DFBE	DeferredBookEntry	Deferred printing, book entry.
DLBE	DeliverableBookEntry	Deliverable, book entry.
TMPG	TemporaryGlobal	Deferred printing, global certificate.
GLOB	Global	Not deliverable, global certificate.

### 51.2.2.8 AssignmentMethod1Code

*Definition:* Method under which assignment was conducted.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RAND	Random	Assignment was conducted randomly.
PROR	Prorata	Assignment was conducted on a prorata basis.

### 51.2.2.9 BalanceCounterparty1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of counterparty to be taken into account for calculation of the balance.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BILA	Bilateral	Balance calculated regarding one member in the system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Balance calculated regarding all members in the system.

### 51.2.2.10 BenchmarkCurveName1Code

*Definition:* Identifies a benchmark curve name.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAAA	MuniAAA	Benchmark curve used for municipals based on the best credit rating for municipal market debt.
FUSW	FutureSWAP	Portion of a synthetic curve that is composed of Eurodollar or Treasury or similar Futures and Swap rates. The term usually begins at 3 months to 2 years for the futures strip component with the Swaps filling in the points to 10 years and beyond.
LIBI	LIBID	Rate at which major international banks are willing to take deposits from one another, is normally 1/8 percent below LIBOR.  London InterBank Bid Rate, the rate bid by banks on Eurocurrency deposits; the international rate that banks lend to other banks.
LIBO	LIBOR	London Interbank Offered Rate, the interest rate that major international banks in London charge each other for borrowing.
SWAP	SWAP	In curve construction, Swap is the long portion of the curve constituting about 3 years to 30 years term.  The exchange of one security, currency or interest rate for another to change the maturity (bonds), or quality of issues (stocks or bonds), or because investment objectives have changed.
TREA	Treasury	Treasury benchmark that comes in three types: the yield curve, the par curve, and the spot curve. All curves also have a constituent time series.
EURI	Euribor	Euro Interbank Offer Rate is the rate at which Euro inter-bank term deposits within the Euro zone are offered by one prime bank to another prime bank.



CodeName	Name	Definition
PFAN	Pfandbriefe	Pfandbriefe security is a collateralised bullet bond backed by either mortgage loans or loans to the public sector. Pfandbriefe differ from traditional asset-backed securities in significant ways. The most important difference is that Pfandbriefe carry no pre-payment risk since they remain on the balance sheet of the issuing institution. Therefore, their spreads over sovereign bonds are attributable to liquidity and credit quality alone. New indices have been created and existing indices have been modified in response to the growing importance of the Pfandbriefe market. The Deutsche Borse has three synthetic indices called REX, JEX, and PEX. The Pfandbriefe curve is used as a reference for credit as well as mortgage market.

### 51.2.2.11 CalculationType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the yield computation method.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTX	AfterTax	The yield on the bond net of any tax consequences from holding the bond. The discount on municipal securities can be subject to both capital gains taxes and ordinary income taxes. Calculated from dollar price.
ANNU	Annual	The annual interest or dividend income an investment earns, expressed as a percentage of the investment's total value.
ISSU	AtIssue	The yield of the bond offered on the issue date.
AVMA	ToAverageMaturity	The yield achieved by substituting a bond's average maturity for the issue's final maturity date.
BOOK	Book	The yield of a security calculated by using its book value instead of the current market price. This term is typically used in the US domestic market.
YTNC	YieldToNextCall	Yield of a bond to the next possible call date.
CHCL	ChangeSinceClose	The change in the yield since the previous day's closing yield.
CLOS	Closing	The yield of a bond based on the closing price.
CMPD	Compound	The yield of certain Japanese bonds based on its price. Certain Japanese bonds have irregular first or last

CodeName	Name	Definition
		coupons, and the yield is calculated compound for these irregular periods.
CUYI	CurrentYield	The ratio of the interest payment amount to the clean price.
TRGR	TrueGross	Yield calculated using the price including accrued interest, where coupon dates are moved from holidays and weekends to the next trading day.
GVEQ	GovernmentEquivalent	Ask yield based on semi-annual coupons compounding in all periods and actual/ actual calendar.
FLAS	InflationAssumption	Based on price, the return an investor would require on a normal bond that would make the real return equal to that of the inflation-indexed bond, assuming a constant inflation rate.
NVFL	InverseFloater	Inverse Floater Bond Yield - Inverse floater semi-annual bond equivalent rate.
LSCL	LastClose	Most Recent Closing Yield - The last available yield stored in history, computed using price.
LSMT	LastMonth	Closing Yield Most Recent Month - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent month's end.
LSQR	LastQuarter	Closing Yield Most Recent Quarter - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent quarter's end.
LSYR	LastYear	Closing Yield Most Recent Year - The yield of a bond based on the closing price as of the most recent year's end.
LGAL	LongestAverageLife	The yield assuming only mandatory sinks are taken. This results in a lower paydown of debt; the yield is then calculated to the final payment date.
MARK	MarkToMarket	An adjustment in the valuation of a securities portfolio to reflect the current market values of the respective securities in the portfolio.
YTMA	YieldToMaturity	Internal rate of return an investor would achieve if he or she purchased that bond at its current dirty price, and held it to maturity, assuming all coupon and principal payments are received as scheduled.
NXRF	ToNextRefund	Yield To Next Refund (Sinking Fund Bonds) - Yield assuming all bonds are redeemed at the next refund date at the redemption price.
PNAV	OpenAverage	The average yield of the respective securities in the portfolio.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NXPT	ToNextPut	The yield to the date at which the bond holder can next put the bond to the issuer.
PRCL	PreviousClose	The yield of a bond based on the closing price 1 day ago.
PRYL	Proceeds	The CD equivalent yield when the remaining time to maturity is less than two years.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	The yield of a bond whose coupon payments are reinvested semi-annually.
SHLF	ShortestAverageLife	The yield assuming that all sinks (mandatory and voluntary) are taken at par. This results in a faster paydown of debt; the yield is then calculated to the shortest average life date.
SPLL	Simple	The yield of a bond assuming no reinvestment of coupon payments. (Act/360 day count).
TXQV	TaxEquivalent	The after tax yield grossed up by the maximum federal tax rate of 39.6%. For comparison to taxable yields.
TTDT	ToTenderDate	The yield on a Municipal bond to its mandatory tender date.
TRYL	True	The yield calculated with coupon dates moved from a weekend or holiday to the next valid settlement date.
WRST	ToWorstConvention	The lowest yield to all possible redemption date scenarios.

#### 51.2.2.12 CallType1Code

*Definition:* Defines the type of execution of the call feature.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOTT	Lottery	Type of execution of the call feature is a lottery.
PRTA	ProRata	Type of execution of the call feature is pro-rata.

#### 51.2.2.13 CancellationProcessingStatus3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of a cancellation request.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANP	PendingCancellation	Cancellation is pending. It is not known at this time whether cancellation can be affected.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REJT	Rejected	Cancellation has been rejected for further processing.
REPR	InRepair	Cancellation request is in repair.
PACK	Accepted	Cancellation request has been acknowledged for further processing by the account servicer.
DEND	Denied	Cancellation will not be executed.
CAND	CancellationCompleted	Cancellation has been completed.

#### 51.2.2.14 CancelledStatusReason13Code

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
CXLR	EndOfLife	Transaction is rejected by the executing party, the rejection is final therefore the order is cancelled in the system.
CANT	CancelledDueToTransformation	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced due to a corporate action.
CANZ	CancelledSplitPartialSettlement	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced to allow a partial or split settlement.
CORP	CancelledDueToCorporateAction	Transaction has been cancelled due to a corporate action.
SCEX	SecuritiesNoLongerEligible	Transaction has been cancelled; the security no longer exists or is no longer eligible on the market instructed. For corporate action related cancellation, CORP should be used.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CTHP	CancelledByThirdParty	Instruction is cancelled by a Third party.

#### 51.2.2.15 CancelledStatusReason5Code

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

### 51.2.2.16 ClearingChannel2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing channel for the routing of the transaction, as part of the payment type identification.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

### 51.2.2.17 CopyDuplicate1Code

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

### 51.2.2.18 CountryCode

*Definition:* Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 51.2.2.19 CreditDebitCode

*Definition:* Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 51.2.2.20 DataModification1Code

*Definition:* Specified the type of modification to be applied on a data set.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INSE	InsertNewDataSet	Insert a new set of data.
UPDT	UpdateDataSetDetails	Update the details of an existing set of data.
DELT	DeleteDataSet	Delete an existing set of data.

#### 51.2.2.21 DeniedReason4Code

*Definition:* Specifies the denied reason.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline.
DCAN	DeniedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was denied since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	DeniedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request was denied because the process of settlement is in progress.
DREP	DeniedSinceRepoEnded	Cancellation request was denied because the repo was cancelled.
DSET	DeniedSinceAlreadySettled	Cancellation request was denied because the instruction was already settled.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is denied due to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is denied due to a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is denied due to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.

#### 51.2.2.22 DistributionPolicy1Code

*Definition:* Specifies if income is to be paid out (distributed) or retained (accumulated).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	Distribution	Income is distributed to the investors in the fund.
ACCU	Accumulation	Income is added to the capital of the fund.

#### 51.2.2.23 ErrorHandler1Code

*Definition:* Error codes generated when the response to a query exceeds the maximum size or the data is not available.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
X020	DataNotYetAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested are not yet available.
X030	MessageSizeLimitExceeded	Specifies the error code when the data requested generates a message size that exceed the processing capacity.
X050	DataNotAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested have not been found.

#### 51.2.2.24 EventFrequency7Code

*Definition:* Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.
ONDE	OnDemand	Event takes place on demand.

**51.2.2.25 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**51.2.2.26 ExternalBalanceType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the balance type, as published in an external balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**51.2.2.27 ExternalCashAccountType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**51.2.2.28 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet



**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	5

**51.2.2.29 ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external request type code for the enquiry on a position in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code set published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**51.2.2.30 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**51.2.2.31 ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

51.2.2.32 ExternalFinancialInstrumentProductType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external financial instrument product type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

51.2.2.33 ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external request type code for a payment control command in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code set published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

51.2.2.34 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

51.2.2.35 ExternalSecuritiesUpdateReason1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the securities update reason, as published in an external securities update reason code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**51.2.2.36 ExternalStatusReason1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the status reason, as published in an external status reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**51.2.2.37 ExternalSystemBalanceType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the system balance type, as published in an external system balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**51.2.2.38 ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the error code as generated by the system in the response, as published in an external balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**51.2.2.39 ExternalSystemEventType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type an event generated within a system, as published in an system event type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 51.2.2.40 ExternalSystemPartyType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the system party type, as published in an external system party type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 51.2.2.41 FailingReason3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is failing settlement. Settlement on the instructed settlement date is no longer possible.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.
BYIY	BuyInProcedure	Buy-in procedure has started on the market (on your behalf if your instruction is a receipt, by the counterparty if your instruction is a delivery).
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForSettlement	Counterparty's instruction was too late for settlement, that is the matching or settlement problems was solved too late.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CANR	CancellationConfirmationRequested	Instruction was in suspense. Suspense period is finished so your cancellation or confirmation of instruction is required.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
OBJT	UnderObjection	Financial instruments are, for example, stolen, in dispute, under objection.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.

CodeName	Name	Definition
STCD	ConfirmationDiscrepancy	Discrepancy in the settlement confirmation.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
MLAT	MoneySecuritiesTooLateForSettlement	Covering money/financial instruments were received too late for completing settlement on a same day basis.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
INCA	IncomeAdjustmentRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, realignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

#### 51.2.2.42 FormOfSecurity1Code

*Definition:* Form of a financial instrument.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEAR	Bearer	The financial instrument does not specify any registration of ownership, and is payable to whomever possesses the certificate.
REGD	Registered	Shareholder name of the financial instrument appears in the corporation/ funds books.

#### 51.2.2.43 Frequency5Code

*Definition:* Specifies the regularity of an event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.
TEND	TenDays	Event takes place every ten business days.

#### 51.2.2.44 GlobalNote1Code

*Definition:* Identifies if the security will be issued in New Global Note (NGN) or Classical Global Note (CGN).

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NGNO	NewGlobalNote	Form of global certificate which refers to the books and records of the ICSDs to determine the Issue Outstanding Amount (IOA).
CGNO	ClassicalGlobalNote	Form of global certificate which requires physical annotation on the attached schedule to reflect changes in the Issue Outstanding Amount (IOA).

#### 51.2.2.45 InitialPhysicalForm1Code

*Definition:* Indicates the physical form of the securities.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GTGT	GT	Initial Physical Form is GT.
GPGP	GP	Initial Physical Form is GP.
DERN	Definitive	Initial Physical Form is definitive.

#### 51.2.2.46 InitialPhysicalForm2Code

*Definition:* Indicates the physical form of the securities.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GPGP	GP	Initial Physical Form is GP.
DERN	Definitive	Initial Physical Form is definitive.



### 51.2.2.47 InstrumentSubStructureType1Code

*Definition:* Indicates the type of deal for structured finance.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABSE	AssetBackedSecurity	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is an asset backed security.
AIRT	AirlineTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is an airline trust.
AUTT	AutoTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is an auto trust.
CBOB	CollateralBondObligation	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a collateral bond obligation.
CDOB	CollateralDebtObligation	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a collateral debt obligation.
CLNO	CreditLinkedNotes	Sub-structured type of the financial instrument is a credit linked note.
CLOB	CollateralLoanObligation	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a collateral loan obligation.
CMBS	CommercialMortgage	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a commercial mortgage.
CSMR	Consumer	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a consumer.
CRCT	CreditCardTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a credit card trust.
HELO	HomeEquityLoans	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a home equity loan.
LPNO	LoanParticipationNote	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a loan participation notes.
PFAB	CoveredBond	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a covered bond.
PYRT	PaymentRight	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a payment right.
REPK	Repackagings	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a repackaging.
RMBS	ResidentialMortgage	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a residential mortgage.
SCBO	StructuredCoveredBond	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a structured covered bond.
STRB	StraightBond	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a straight bond.
STUT	StudentLoanTrust	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a student loan trust.
WBSE	WholeBusinessSecurity	Sub structured type of the financial instrument is a whole business security.

### 51.2.2.48 InterestType3Code

*Definition:* Indicates whether interest rate is fixed, variable or other.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ZCPN	ZeroCoupon	Indicates that the type of interest is a zero coupon.
FIXD	Fixed	Indicates that the type of interest is fixed.
FLRN	FloatingRateNote	Indicates that the type of interest is a floating rate note.
DUAL	DualBasis	Indicates that the type of interest is a dual basis.
INDE	Index	Indicates that the type of interest is index.
DSCO	Discounted	Indicates that the type of interest is discounted.

### 51.2.2.49 InvestorRestrictionType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies to whom or what the restriction applies.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LERE	LegalResident	Restriction applies to a legal resident.
CITI	Citizen	Restriction applies to a citizen.
INDV	Individual	Restriction applies to an individual.

### 51.2.2.50 InvestorType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of investor.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RETL	Retail	Investor is a retail investor.
PROF	Professional	Investor is a professional or institutional investor.
STAF	Staff	Investor is an employee.
PPER	PhysicalPerson	Investor is a physical person.

### 51.2.2.51 LegalRestrictions1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a security.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
USLE	USLegal144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NORE	NoRestrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
REST	Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

#### 51.2.2.52 LegalRestrictions2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a security.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
JURO	JurisdictionOwnership	Investors outside this jurisdiction can purchase this security, for example, a Reg S security can only be held by an investor outside the US.
PPLA	PrivatePlacements	Only investors qualified by the issuer in this jurisdiction may purchase this security.
ACRI	AccreditedInvestor	Only investors qualified by the regulator in this jurisdiction may purchase this security.
MARG	Margin	Issuer defines whether the security may be purchased with borrowed money (US and Japan).
PRIV	Privilege	Privileges, for example, voting rights, of holding the security may be restricted by the issuer.

#### 51.2.2.53 LinkageType1Code

*Definition:* Type of linkage requested.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LINK	Link	Request is to link the referenced transactions.
UNLK	Unlink	Request is to unlink the referenced transactions.
SOFT	Soft	Request is to soft link the referenced transactions.

#### 51.2.2.54 LockStatus1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the lock status of a party.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

#### 51.2.2.55 MaturityRedemptionType1Code

*Definition:* Indicates the type of redemption at maturity.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRED	FinalRedemption	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is final.
PRNR	PartialRedemptionWithoutReduction	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is partial without reduction.
PRWR	PartialRedemptionWithReduction	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is partial with reduction.
RNDM	DrawingAtRandom	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is drawing at random.
PRRA	DrawingProRata	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is drawing pro-rata.
CALL	Call	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is call.
PUUT	Put	Indicates that the type of redemption at maturity is put.

#### 51.2.2.56 ModificationProcessingStatus1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of a cancellation request.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACK	Accepted	Modification request has been acknowledged for further processing by the account servicer.
REJT	Rejected	Modification has been rejected for further processing.
MODC	Completed	Modification has been completed.
DEND	Denied	Modification will not be executed.
MODP	Pending	Modification is pending. It is not known at this time whether modified can be executed.
REPR	InRepair	Modification request is in repair.

#### 51.2.2.57 MovementResponseType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of movement response to be returned.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

#### 51.2.2.58 NamePrefix2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

#### 51.2.2.59 NoReasonCode

*Definition:* Specifies that there is no reason available.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 51.2.2.60 Operation1Code

*Definition:* Indicates the relationship between two variables.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TILL	Till	Indicates a range delimited by two variables.
ORRR	Or	Indicates either of two variables is valid, but not both.
ANDD	And	Indicates that only when both variables are given, the operation is valid.

#### 51.2.2.61 Operator1Code

*Definition:* Code containing the operator used to indicate the relationship between a variable and a fixed value.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMAL	SmallerThan	Smaller than.
SMEQ	SmallerOrEqualTo	Smaller or equal to.
GREA	GreaterThan	Greater than.
GREQ	GreaterOrEqualTo	Greater or equal to.
EQAL	EqualTo	Equal to.

#### 51.2.2.62 OptionParty1Code

*Definition:* Specifies if a trade party is a buyer or a seller.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SLLR	Seller	Seller in a trade.
BYER	Buyer	Buyer in a trade.

#### 51.2.2.63 OptionStyle1Code

*Definition:* Defines how an option can be exercised.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.
BERM	Bermudan	Option that can be exercised on multiple discrete dates prior to, or on expiry date.
ASIA	Asian	Option where the payoff is not determined by the underlying price at maturity but by the average underlying price over some pre-set period of time.
CANA	Canary	Option whose exercise style lies somewhere between European options and Bermudan options. The holder can exercise the option at quarterly dates, but not before a set time period (typically one year) has elapsed.

#### 51.2.2.64 OptionType1Code

*Definition:* Indicates whether it is a Call option (right to purchase a specific underlying asset) or a Put option (right to sell a specific underlying asset).

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CALL	Call	Right to buy a quantity of an asset for an agreed price at exercise date.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PUTO	Put	Right to sell a quantity of an asset for an agreed price at exercise date.

### 51.2.2.65 PartialSettlement2Code

*Definition:* Information about partial settlement.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAIN	PartialSettlement	Confirmation is for partial settlement. Part of the transaction remains unsettled.
PARC	PartiallyConfirmed	Confirmation is for partial settlement. No additional settlement will take place.

### 51.2.2.66 PendingReason10Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is pending settlement. Settlement on the instructed settlement date is still possible.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
REFU	InstructionRefusedOrNotRecognised	Instruction has been refused or not recognised and is represented automatically.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
TAMM	TradeAmendedInMarket	Trade is being amended in the market.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NMAS	NoMatchingRequired	Instruction has not been matched; matching process is not required.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
FUTU	AwaitingSettlementDate	Awaiting settlement date. No settlement problems to be reported.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.



CodeName	Name	Definition
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, realignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

### 51.2.2.67 PendingReason6Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation	Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.

### 51.2.2.68 PendingReason9Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation	Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
CDAC	ConditionalDeliveryAwaitingCancellation	Awaiting cancellation of one of the party.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

#### 51.2.2.69 PreferenceToIncome1Code

*Definition:* Indicates the level of priority to claim on income and assets of

the company in case of the payment of dividends and in the event of a bankruptcy, eg, ordinary/ common stocks, preferred stocks, subordinated debt, etc.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORDN	Ordinary	Indicates an ordinary/common preference to income.
PFRD	Preferred	Indicates a preferred claim upon income and assets.

#### 51.2.2.70 PreferredContactMethod2Code

*Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

#### 51.2.2.71 PriceValueType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies a type of value of the price.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.

### 51.2.2.72 PriceValueType3Code

*Definition:* Specifies a type of value of the price.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).

### 51.2.2.73 ProcessingPosition3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the processing position.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

#### 51.2.2.74 PutType1Code

*Definition:* Defines the type of execution of the put feature.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Type of execution of the put feature is mandatory.
OPTI	Optional	Type of execution of the put feature is optional.
TWOS	Both	Type of execution of the put feature could be optional or mandatory.

#### 51.2.2.75 RateType12Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Rate has not been established.
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

#### 51.2.2.76 RejectionReason33Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DMON	SettlementAmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NCRR	SettlementAmountCurrencyRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount currency.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
INVL	InvalidLink	Invalid or unrecognized link.
INVB	InvalidBalance	Instruction aims at using an invalid balance.
INVN	InvalidLotNumber	Invalid or unrecognized lot number.
VALR	InvalidRule	Account servicer validation rule rejection.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
CAEV	CorporateActionRejection	Corporate action pending on the financial instrument instructed.
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
MINO	MinimumSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.

### 51.2.2.77 RejectionReason34Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
NRGM	NoMatch	More than one instruction match the criteria.
NRGN	NotFoundRejection	Instruction could not be found.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.

### 51.2.2.78 RejectionReason35Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
NRGN	NotFoundRejection	Instruction could not be found.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
INVM	InvalidModificationRequest	Invalid or unrecognized modification request.
INVL	InvalidLink	Invalid or unrecognized link.

### 51.2.2.79 RequestType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the request used to further detail the type of information that will be queried.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT01	ReleasePending	Type is a request to release the pending transactions.
RT02	HoldNormal	Type is a request to hold normal transactions.
RT03	Cancellation	Type is a request to cancellation a transaction.
RT04	ReSequence	Type is a request to change the sequence of the transactions.
RT05	ReleaseSuspicious	Type is a request to release the suspicious transactions.

### 51.2.2.80 RequestType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the request used to further detail the type of information that will be queried.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT11	BankPositionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on the bank's position.
RT12	SpecificTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a specific transaction.
RT13	QueuedTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a queued transaction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT14	SuspiciousTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a suspicious transaction.
RT15	PendingInwardCreditsEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on pending inward credits.

#### 51.2.2.81 ResidenceType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

#### 51.2.2.82 RestrictionType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of restriction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SELR	Selling	Selling restriction.
BUYR	Buying	Buying restriction.
PLAR	Placing	Placing restriction.
HOLR	Holding	Holding restriction.
VOTR	Voting	Voting restriction.

#### 51.2.2.83 SecuritiesPaymentStatus1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the state of payment of a security at a particular time.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullyPaid	Security is fully paid.
NILL	NillPaid	Security is nill paid.
PART	PartiallyPaid	Security is partially paid.

#### 51.2.2.84 SecuritiesSettlementStatus1Code

*Definition:* Provides the status of settlement of an instruction.

*Type:* CodeSet



CodeName	Name	Definition
PEND	Pending	Instruction is pending. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is still possible.
PENF	Failing	Instruction is failing. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is no longer possible.

#### 51.2.2.85 SecuritiesTransactionType11Code

*Definition:* Specifies underlying information regarding the type of settlement transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSYN	NonSyndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes.) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
SYND	SyndicateUnderwriters	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a lead manager.

#### 51.2.2.86 SecurityStatus2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the security.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	Active	The status is active.
INAC	Inactive	The status is inactive.
SUSP	Suspended	The status is suspended.

#### 51.2.2.87 SettlementType1Code

*Definition:* Indicates how an option trade is settled.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIN	Principal	Option trade is settled as principal.
NETO	NettedOff	Option trade is netted off against another trade.

#### 51.2.2.88 SettlementUnitType1Code

*Definition:* Type of settlement foreseen for the security.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAMT	FaceAmount	Represent the face amount, for example the principal of a debt instrument.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNIT	Unit	Represent the unit as a number, for example a number of shares.

#### 51.2.2.89 SettleStyle1Code

*Definition:* Specifies when the option contract settles.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SETC	SettleOnClose	Settlement is only allowed on the closing of the future contract.
SETO	SettleOnOpen	Settlement is only allowed on the opening of the future contract.

#### 51.2.2.90 Standardisation1Code

*Definition:* Specifies whether the terms of the security (underlying instruments, expiration date, contract size) are defined according to the exchange specifications or whether they can be user defined.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLEX	Flexible	Derivatives defined according to exchange specifications, but certain characteristics can be user defined.
NSTA	NonStandardised	Custom-made instrument between two parties. Underlying instruments, expiration date and contract size of the derivatives are not standardised.
STAN	Standardised	The underlying instruments, expiration date and contract size of the derivatives are standardised.

#### 51.2.2.91 StatementUpdateType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a statement update, for example, it is a complete statement.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

#### 51.2.2.92 Status6Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of an instruction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected.

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Completed	Processing has been completed.
QUED	Queued	Instruction is queued.

### 51.2.2.93 SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Code

*Definition:* Lists the type of the securities account specific for a system.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSDP	CSDParticipantAccount	Account owned by a CSD Participant .
CSDM	CSDMirrorAccount	Account operated by CSD for mirroring positions .
ICSA	InterCSDAccount	Account operated by CSD for settlement of securities legs for instructions involving internal CSD s.
TOFF	TechnicalOffsetAccount	Account operated by CSDs in a direct holding market context.
CSDO	CSDOmnibusAccount	Account operated by CSD in cross-CSD settlement context.
ISSA	IssuanceAccount	Account reflecting the holdings of the participants of the issuer CSD for a given financial instrument.

### 51.2.2.94 TEFRARules1Code

*Definition:* Indicates the Tax Equity and Fiscal Responsibility Act (TEFRA) rule levied by the IRS under which the security is issued.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RULC	C	Indicates that the security is issued under the TEFRA rule C.
RULD	D	Indicates that the security is issued under the TEFRA rule D.

### 51.2.2.95 TimeUnit1Code

*Definition:* Unit of time associated with the contract.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYC	CalendarDay	Time unit is calendar day.
HOUR	Hour	Time unit is hour.
MINU	Minute	Time unit is minute.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNTH	Month	Time unit is month.
SECO	Second	Time unit is second.
WEEK	Week	Time unit is week.
YEAR	Year	Time unit is year.

### 51.2.2.96 TradeTransactionCondition2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade is to be executed.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SPCC	SpecialCumCoupon	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special cum coupon.
SECN	SpecialExCoupon	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special ex coupon.
SEBN	SpecialExBonus	Indicates whether the trade is executed special ex bonus.
SCBN	SpecialCumBonus	Indicates whether the trade is executed special cum bonus.
SCRT	SpecialCumRights	Indicates whether the trade is executed special cum rights.
SERT	SpecialExRights	Indicates whether the trade is executed special ex rights.
SCCR	SpecialCumCapitalRepayments	Indicates whether the trade is executed special cum capital repayments.
SECR	SpecialExCapitalRepayments	Indicates whether the trade is executed special ex capital repayments.
CAST	CashSettlement	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a cash settlement.
SPPR	SpecialPrice	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special price.
SPCU	SpecialCumDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special cum dividend, that is, buying after the ex date and getting the dividend.
SPEX	SpecialExDividend	Indicates whether the trade is executed with a special ex dividend, that is, selling before the ex date without the coupon.
GTDL	GuaranteedDelivery	Indicates whether the delivery of the financial instrument on settlement date is guaranteed.

### 51.2.2.97 TransactionProcessingStatus3Code

*Definition:* Provides the processing status of a transaction (at account servicer level).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAND	Cancelled	Instruction has been cancelled.
PACK	AcknowledgedAccepted	Instruction has been acknowledged/ accepted for further processing by the account servicer.
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected for further processing.
REPR	InRepair	Instruction is accepted but in repair.

### 51.2.2.98 TypeOfPrice1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of price and information about the price.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	AverageOverride	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined	Price is composed of the combined expenses (used in the UK market).
GREX	GrossOfAll	Price is a gross execution price. The price is an all inclusive price, ie, including all charges, fees, and taxes.
LIMI	Limit	Price is the limit price of a limit order, eg, a customer might put in a limit order to sell financial instruments at 67 or to buy at 60.
NET2	Net	Price is a net price, ie, net only of local broker's commission, local fees and local taxes.
NDIS	NetDisclosed	Price is net to the disclosed client.
NET1	NetOfAll	Price is a net price, ie, net of all charges, fees and taxes.
NUND	NetUndisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
NOGR	NotionalGross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
PARV	ParValue	Price is equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	RoundedAverage	Price is a rounded average price.
STOP	Stop	Price is a stop price used in an order to buy. The order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted. In an order to sell the order becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.

### 51.2.2.99 UnitOfMeasure9Code

*Definition:* Identifies the unit of measure by means of a code. The code is taken from UN/ECE Recommendation 20.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BAGG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BALE	Bale	Code for a bale.
BOTL	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
BOXX	Box	Code for a box.
CRTN	Carton	Code for a carton.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
CNTR	Container	Code for a container.
CRAT	Crate	Code for a crate.
CBIN	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
CBME	CubicMeters	Unit of volume that is equal to one meter in length, breadth and height or also equal to 1000 liters.
CBML	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBFO	GBFuldOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2, 841 306 centilitre.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
GBTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240 lb (long ton).
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
TONE	MetricTons	Unit of mass equal to 1000 kilograms; equivalent to approximately 2,204.6 pounds, 1.102 short tons (US) or 0.984 long tons (imperial).
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
USBA	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158, 9873 litre.
USFO	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2, 957353 centilitre.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USTN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000 lb (short ton).
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.

### 51.2.2.100 WarrantStyle1Code

*Definition:* Defines how an option can be exercised.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.
BERM	Bermudan	Option that can be exercised on multiple discrete dates prior to, or on expiry date.

## 51.2.3 Date

### 51.2.3.1 ISODate

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

*Type:* Date

## 51.2.4 DateTime

### 51.2.4.1 ISODateTime

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format



Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

## 51.2.5 IdentifierSet

### 51.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 51.2.5.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

#### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 51.2.5.3 CFIOct2015Identifier

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

Note: this identifier also supports the updated versions of the standard, which were published in 2019 and 2021 (ISO 10962 :2019 and ISO 10962:2021) as there is no update in the pattern.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* ANNA; CFIIIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{6,6}

#### 51.2.5.4 IBAN2007Identifier

*Definition:* The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

**Constraints**

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

#### 51.2.5.5 ISIN2021Identifier

*Definition:* International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* ANNA; ISINIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

#### 51.2.5.6 ISINOct2015Identifier

*Definition:* The International Securities Identification Number is a code allocated to financial instruments as well as referential instruments, as described in the ISO 6166 standard, associated with the minimum descriptive data. The ISIN consists of a prefix using the alpha-2 country codes or reserved codes specified in ISO 3166 or other prefixes as may be determined by the Registration Authority for the ISO 6166 standard, a nine characters (alphanumeric) basic code and a check digit.

Note: this identifier also supports the new version of the standard, which was published in 2021 (ISO 6166:2021) as there is no update in the pattern.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* ANNA; ISINIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

### 51.2.5.7 LEIIdentifier

*Definition:* Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

### 51.2.5.8 MICIdentifier

*Definition:* Market Identifier Code. The identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383 'Codes for exchanges and market identifications'.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; MICIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}

## 51.2.6 Indicator

### 51.2.6.1 PaymentDirectionIndicator

*Definition:* The direction of capital repayment for asset backed securities.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* Up

*Meaning When False:* Down

### 51.2.6.2 RequestedIndicator

*Definition:* Indicates if requested or not.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* Requested

*Meaning When False:* Not Requested

### 51.2.6.3 TrueFalseIndicator

*Definition:* A flag indicating a True or False value.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* True

Meaning When False: False

51.2.6.4 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

51.2.7 Quantity

51.2.7.1 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

51.2.7.2 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

51.2.8 Rate

51.2.8.1 BaseOneRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

51.2.8.2 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format	
totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

## 51.2.9      Text

### 51.2.9.1   Exact3NumericText

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.  
*Type:* Text

Format	
pattern	[0-9]{3}

### 51.2.9.2   Exact4AlphaNumericText

*Definition:* Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.  
*Type:* Text

Format	
pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}

### 51.2.9.3   Exact4NumericText

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 4 digits.  
*Type:* Text

Format	
pattern	[0-9]{4}

### 51.2.9.4   Exact5NumericText

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 5 digits.  
*Type:* Text

Format	
pattern	[0-9]{5}

### 51.2.9.5   ISO20022MessageIdentificationText

*Definition:* ISO 20022 Message identifier of an MX message.  
*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[a-z]{4}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{2}
---------	--

**51.2.9.6 Max128Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	128

**51.2.9.7 Max140Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	140

**51.2.9.8 Max15NumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}
---------	-------------

**51.2.9.9 Max16Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	16

**51.2.9.10 Max2048Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
-----------	---

maxLength	2048
-----------	------

51.2.9.11 Max210Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 210 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	210

51.2.9.12 Max256Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	256

51.2.9.13 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

51.2.9.14 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

51.2.9.15 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
-----------	---

maxLength

35

51.2.9.16 Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern

[0-9]{1,3}

51.2.9.17 Max4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength

1

maxLength

4

pattern

[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,4}

51.2.9.18 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength

1

maxLength

4

51.2.9.19 Max5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern

[0-9]{1,5}

51.2.9.20 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength

1

maxLength

70



---

### 51.2.9.21 PhoneNumber

*Definition:* The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+" and "-" (up to 30 characters).

*Type:* Text

#### Format

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}
---------	-------------------------------

## 51.2.10 YearMonth

### 51.2.10.1 ISOYearMonth

*Definition:* Month within a particular calendar year represented by YYYY-MM (ISO 8601).

*Type:* YearMonth